CENSUS OF INDIA 1971

MONOGRAPH SERIES

CENSUS

CENTENARY

MONOGRAPH

NO. 1

INDIAN CENSUS IN PERSPECTIVE

S. C. SRIVASTAVA

Office of the Registrar General, India
Ministry of Home Affairs
NEW DELHI-11

CHAPTER V—IMPLICATION OF THE TERMS USED IN INDIAN CENSUSES

Census House, Households or Census Family; Age; Marital Status; Place of Birth; Rural and Urban Areas; Standard Urban Areas; Religion; Nationality; Caste, Tribe or race; Literacy; Mother Tongue; Economic Activity . . . 129—136

CHAPTER VI—EVALUATION OF CENSUS DATA

A—Types of errors in the census data— . . . . 139—141

B—Methods for the evaluation of population census data . 141—144

TABLES

Table I—Comparative statement of different concepts with their explanation used in the Census Schedules or Census Questionnaires prescribed for enumeration in Indian Censuses, 1872—1971 . . . . . 145—202

Table II—Comparative statement of questions included by various countries in their respective Housing Censuses . . . 203—254

Table III—Comparative statement of concepts adopted by various countries in their respective Housing Censuses . . . 255—291

Table IV—Comparative statement of questions included by various countries in their respective Population Censuses . . . 293—339

Table V—Comparative statement of concepts adopted by various countries in their respective Population Censuses . . . 341—414

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . . 415—416

FOREWORD

The History of the Indian Census is a fascinating one. Apart from the fact that ancient and medieval India appears to have been familiar with population counts, there is hardly any other country which has had an unbroken chain of regular decennial modern censuses over the last 100 years. Even the World Wars did not deter the country from completing its censuses according to schedule in the concerned census years. There is much that a student of census can learn from the experience of census taking in this great sub-continent. Organising the census of a country so vast and so populous with such a variegated terrain and ethnic composition has been a challenging task. The decennial census reports of India and the individual States are veritable mines of information on every aspect of the life of the people of the country. The attainment of Independence in 1947, the ushering in of democracy and the era of developmental planning have given a new meaning to the population censuses. The scope, concepts, techniques and tabulations had to keep pace with the new requirements.

Considered in terms of social perspective, the census in India has always been an effort to synthesise traditionalism and modernism and to bring out the quantitative indices of the shifts towards modernism of a traditional society. It is this character of the Indian Census that imparts to it a great flexibility, as reflected in the expanding scope of the census and also in the adjustments in the concepts, definitions and operational procedures that have taken place from decade to decade. The story of 'Census in Perspective' is the story of this synthesis of the past and the present. Through various excerpts and tabular statements, Shri Srivastava has made an attempt in this direction.

There is another dimension of the Census in India. All nations today live in one world and not merely on a single planet. The story of man in one country is a part of the story of humanity in one world. The significance of the Census operations in India can be best appreciated when seen in a comparative setting, which brings together frames for similar operations in the various countries of the world. I am glad that Shri Srivastava has made an attempt in this direction also.

This document thus provides not only the history of Census taking in India with its concomitant procedures but also the evolution of concepts made use of in the successive decades to provide the student of Census an integrated and continuous picture of the dynamic, demographic and Socio-economic indices thrown up in the different Censuses. The Chapter on Evaluation of Census Data provides the researchers an opportunity to assess the potential errors involved in the Census data and the different checks and balances made use of to minimise the same. The various tables make it possible to have a comparative picture of the different techniques made use of in taking Census both in this country and elsewhere and also the conceptual models used therein.

This has been a labour of love for Shri Srivastava. He had to make sustained efforts for a number of years to complete the project. It is in the fitness of things, that this publication is being brought out in time for the Indian Census Centenary celebration in 1972. It gives me great pleasure to acknowledge the useful contribution of Shri Srivastava.

New Delhi
February 4, 1971

A. CHANDRA SEKHAR
Registrar General, India

PREFACE

The Census in India is a massive operation. It requires preparations spread over a number of years. In case of 1971 Census which has already taken place the preparations had started as early as 1967. In this connection I was required to examine the concepts and definitions adopted in Indian Census in the different decennials starting from 1872. I was also required to examine the definitions and concepts adopted in the censuses of the various other countries of the world in the 1960's. This was a unique opportunity for me to gain an insight about how the scope of census has been shifting, adjusting and readjusting itself to the changed conditions of the time. I was seized with an ambition of consolidating and crystallizing the new knowledge that I was gaining in the form of a monograph. On one or two occasions I found it possible to express my thought to my seniors in the Organisation and I found that they immediately responded by suggesting to me that I should take it up as a project. Dr. B.K. Roy Burman, Deputy Registrar General (Social Studies) in fact suggested a frame which was approved by the Registrar General.

The first draft was prepared in 1969 and Shri K.D. Ballal, Deputy Registrar General and Dr. Roy Burman, Deputy Registrar General (Social Studies) could find some time from their busy schedule to go through the same and give valuable suggestions. Shri K.K. Chakravorty, Central Tabulation Officer, also offered useful suggestions. Finally the Registrar General was kind enough to go through the draft. On his advice the scope of the monograph was expanded to include the materials for 1971 Census of India as well as the latest materials on census taking in various other countries.

In this monograph attempt has been made to provide a historical setting of the census taking in India and a few other countries. Besides the essential features, the concepts and implications of the terms used in the successive Indian Censuses and censuses in other countries have also been discussed. A full chapter has been devoted to the description of the various preparatory measures taken in connection with 1961 and 1971 censuses of India. The methods of evaluating the census data have been considered in a separate chapter on Evaluation. At the end of the monograph, tabular statements have been given comparing the census questionnaires and concepts in India with those of the different countries of the world. One entire tabular statement has been devoted to the comparison of the Census questionnaires and concepts in Indian Censuses, since 1872. In the compilation of the various statements I have been helped by my colleagues Sarvashri P.C. Pande and R.P. Bhatnagar. The typing work was done mostly by Shri Chandra Jeet Ram and Shri N.L. Savita. The comparing and proof reading work was done by Shri Babu Ram Sharma and Shri N.L. Savita. Shri Sharma was also helpful in preparing press copy. I avail of this opportunity to thank to all my colleagues who have been associated with this

project. The assistance of Sarvashri Pande and Bhatnagar was not confined to the formal role of their job, but they took personal interest in the project and rendered great help to me. In designing the lay out of the various statements Shri O. P. Gupta was of great help. He also co-ordinated the various activities in connection with the printing of the monograph. His useful services in supervising the printing is acknowledged.

I am grateful to Sarvashri K.K. Chakravorty, Dr. Roy Burman and Shri K.D. Ballal for taking personal interest in this project and giving me all encouragement.

I am greatly indebted to Shri A. Chandra Shekhar, Registrar General, India, for sparing his valuable time in going through the draft report even at the preliminary stage and giving valuable advice. But for his encouragement it would not have been possible for me to bring out a monograph like this, which I hope, would be of some use to the students of Indian Society.

New Delhi
January 10, 1972

S. C. SRIVASTAVA
Assistant Central Tabulation Officer

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

Tremendous pace of population growth and the consequent population explosion have promoted scientific population studies almost all round the globe. Despite the lack of temporal perspective, it may be seen that the present is a period of extraordinary activity in the study of population. Coverage and quality of information, now being thrown up, on population are greater than ever before; the number of scholars engaged in the analysis, interpretation and dissemination of population statistics too has increased if measured by any historical standard. The growth of the field in these respects has been accompanied by a clearer differentiation between studies of population and other investigations of human problems. The study o population, however, remains closely related to and dependent on a wide variety of scientific and practical specialities.

In the literal sense the term 'population census' is primarily an official enumeration through a direct visit of all the people either physically present or regularly residing in a country or any of its sub-divisions at a given point of time. An enumeration of all persons physically present is a *defacto* census. A natural extension of the enumeration makes it include the collection of various aspects concerning the persons enumerated, such as, race, religion, sex, age, marital conditions, etc. By extension in another direction the unit observed has been changed from one of "person" to that of "activities" resulting in the "census of agriculture" or to one "manufacturing establishments", of that of "other activities engaged in" and so on. Thus the study of population covers not only the "number of people" and its relation to current and potential resources but also the characteristics of the population and their relations to the society and economy of the region.

History

The word "Census" is derived from the Latin word "Censere" meaning "to assess" or "to rate". It dates back to the first or second Century B.C. when the Magistrates in Rome were required to prepare population registers for the purpose of imposing taxes and also to determine the liability of adult males for compulsory military service.

Evidences of some earlier censuses in the form of Cadastral surveys are available much before the founding of Roman empire. Ancient Babylonia, China and Egypt had such enumeration 30 centuries before Christ. Herodotus told of such undertakings in the valley of Nile and in ancient Persia. Some accounts of census record are also available in the volume of Numbers in the Old Testament. At the time of Exodus (1500 B.C.) Moses carried out the census of the fighting men of Israel.

The fall of Roman empire and the growth of Feudal system brought to an end the first phase of periodical censuses. The Breviary of Charlemagne (808 A.D.) was one of the medieval efforts to the revival of such accounting. However, William, the Conqueror (1086 A.D.) conducted a sort of account of English proprietors with a view to determine their land extent, value and liabilities. Such accounts are available in Domes Day Book.

Chenghis Khan carried out the census of the people of his conquered territory with a view to determine their capacity for taxation during the later part of 12th Century and early 13th Century A.D. Some traces of detailed plans of census in China are available in the 14th Century A.D.

One of the earliest completed census involving inhabitants of all ages was taken in German city of Nuremberg in 1449. Other provincial or municipal censuses were reported to be taken in Switzerland in the 15th and 16th Centuries A.D.

First census in North America of Spanish American possession was taken in 1576 by King Philip II of Spain. The job was performed by the natives and the report made by them is now available in the University of Texas.

Some records are also available which show that the ancient Peruvians made a register of men for military purposes and reported their number to the Inca Emperor, Sinchi Roca as two lakhs fighting men.

Long before Colombus Voyage and conquest of Peru by Pizarro, the Inca rulers established Organisation devoted to the statistical information about their subjects. Having no system of writing, the ancient Peruvians used the 'Quipus' to record census information. This consisted of a main chord from which hung at certain distances smaller chords of various colours, each having a special meaning such as red for soldier, yellow for gold, white for silver and green for corn etc. Knots were tied in the smaller chords representing definite numbers.

The first post Columbian Census in America had Peru as its base of operation. This census was conducted in 1548 by the Spanish Viceroy Don Pedro De La Faxa. This was followed by a second census also in 1606 A.D.

Virginia* was the first North American Colony where the census was taken in 1624-1625. The second census was also taken in the same colony in 1634-1635. The next colonial census was that of New York in 1698. Between 1700—1790 when the first United States Census was taken, there were 36 additional colonial censuses. Maryland took its first colonial census in 1712 and another in 1755. Census was also taken in New Jersey in 1726. First census of the inhabitants of Connecticut was taken in 1764.

New Hemisphere first colonial census was taken in 1767. Thereafter three more censuses were taken in the same colony.

*Encyclopaedia America.

There is no such thing as the 'first Census' because early enumerations covered one or more modern features, but none can claim to have covered all the characteristics. The modern idea of a population census by covering the entire population of a nation with important demographic characteristics arose in the 17th & 18th Century A.D.

Canada

Canada claims to have conducted a very early census in the modern sense with the enumeration in 1666 of the colony of New France. In this census the information was collected for each person by name on a fixed date showing the age, sex, residence, occupation, etc. Thirty seven complete and nine partial censuses were taken during the French regime. Canada began taking its regular decennial censuses since 1851.

Scandanavian Countries

In Scandanavian countries the earliest of the modern census was taken in Iceland in 1703. But its results were delayed. For this reason the Swedish census of 1750 is regarded as the first regular census which published the population data. The first modern census in Prussia was taken in 1810, Norway in 1815, Austria in 1818, Greece in 1836, Belgium in 1846, Italy in 1861 and Russia in 1897. In Russia, census had been ordered every twenty years after 1722. This continued till 1782. Another census was taken in 1796 but it was not until 1802 that a Central Bureau was established after which censuses in Russia were taken in various years prior to 1897.

Great Britain

The scientific study in population in Great Britain began in the second half of the seventeenth century with the publication of John Graunt's "Natural and Political observations on the Bills of Mortality". Graunt investigated the registers of baptisms and burials which had been kept in London since the beginning of the seventeenth century. These records were regular and he recognised the excess mortality of males over females which, coupled with the excess number of boys born, nearly equalized the numbers of the sexes at marriageable age. He also commented on the under reporting of deaths from syphilis and was the first to construct life table. He made a number of population estimates, using different assumptions. He stated that the number of women of child bearing age was equal to twice the number of annual births, that there were twice as many families as women of child bearing age and that the average number of persons per family was eight. Another estimate was based on observations which determined the ratio of deaths to the number of families in a local population. This ratio was then applied in reverse to the deaths in the bills of mortality in order to estimate the population as a whole. After Graunt, interest in population studies continued to grow. Graunt's contemporary Sir William Petty was another contributor to the subject. Some parts of his work were highly speculative for example he tried to estimate the population at the time of the great flood-but others, such as the estimation of war losses in Ireland and his computation of the money value of a man were highly practical. He proposed the establishment of a statistical office which would deal with marriages and burials, the number of houses, the number of persons in different age groups and their marital status, etc. Petty also produced estimates of population of London obtained by multiplying the number of houses by a figure purporting to be the average number of persons per house and another one based upon the ratio of deaths from the plague to those who were supposed to have escaped the disease.

The third name which deserves to be mentioned is that of Edmund Halley. Halley published a life table on the basis of the recorded statistics of the city of Breslau. Though his table was constructed from burial figures only, he recognised the principles upon which a correct life table had to be built and was aware of the fact that a life table based on deaths alone assumed that there was a stationary population.

The works of Graunt, Halley and Petty provided the theoretical foundation for the study of population data during the eighteenth century. There was no radical improvement in technique, but the methods employed by the political mathematicians were used more widely. In 1753, a Census bill was passed through the House of Commons, but was thrown out by the House of Lords. Regular modern census began since 1801 but this census was preceded in 1798 by the publication of T. R. Malthus "First Essay on Population" where he advocated that numbers are capable of being doubled within a short period—25 years and this is faster than the rate of means of subsistence. The Census Act of 1800 authorised the first Census, and since that time a census has been taken every ten years with the exception of 1941. The General Register Office was founded in 1837, when registration of births and deaths became compulsory in England and Wales, and the Registrar General was given responsibility for taking population censuses as well as for vital registration. A great many of the advances made in demographic techniques during the 19th century were due to the official statisticians in General Register Office and in particular to William Farr. Farr created the British system of census taking and vital statistics and under his guidance both census enumerations and vital registration became more and more complete.

France

France also took her first general census in 1801 and another in 1806, but it was not until 1836 that reliable census taking methods were adopted in that country.

The office of 'Statistique Generale' was established in 1833 with the responsibility for census enumerations and current vital statistics. However, detailed information on the distribution of the population by ages did not become available until 1851.

United States of America

In U.S.A. Census was initiated because of certain political necessities of the Government. A provision was made in the Constitution of the United States of America that an enumeration of population shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress and thereafter, the population shall be counted every ten years in such manner as Congress may direct for the purpose of allocation of representation in Congress.

The Constitution was ratified in 1789, and the first census was taken in 1790. It is thus the oldest continuing census based on enumeration in the field and it has possibly had more scientific influence than any other. In the first census of 1790 information was collected on schedules designed

to show the names of the head of family with the number of persons classified into four or five groups. Subsequent censuses have been gradually expanded by adding other subjects also such as manufacturing, agriculture etc. Without lapse population census has been taken at 10 year intervals since 1790.

American Census, before 1850, made family as the unit and reported only a few details, such as, number of persons of each sex falling within specified age-groups. Beginning with 1850 the individual became the unit and additional details such as name, sex, age, race, birth-place and occupation of each person were reported. This great change in procedure, perhaps the most important in the whole history of census, was made almost simultaneously on both sides of the Atlantic. This had revolutionised the census procedure. It furnished, far more effectively than had earlier methods, guarantee of the accuracy of the enumeration and means of detecting inaccuracies. The material thus obtained also permitted more detailed and complicated tabulations.

The census was not made a permanent bureau until 1902, first in the department of the Interior and finally in its permanent home, the Department of Commerce in 1913. Previous to 1902 the census had an uncertain existence, for all work stopped and the whole organisation was disbanded between enumerations. The Director of the Census was engaged only for a year or two, had no continuity in office and often saw his position abolished before the census figures were fully tabulated and published.

In fact the rise in census taking after 1850 was remarkable as can be seen from the following table* :—

Decade	*No. of National Censuses*
1853—1864	42
1865—1874	39
1875—1884	55
1885—1894	53
1895—1904	61
1905—1914	63
1915—1924	64
1925—1934	75
1935—1944	66
1945—1954	88

In addition to the national censuses additional ones were taken in Colonial territories, parts of countries, cities etc. It is estimated that in the decade after World War II atleast 150 countries or areas took censuses collecting individual data on more than 2,000,000,000 persons. The large number of countries having censuses in 1950s was partly due to the United Nations Programme, World Census of 1950. A similar programme in 1960 proved equally successful.

HISTORY OF INDIAN CENSUS

The Harappa and Mohan-jo-daro excavations reveal that "as far back as the 3rd or 4th millennium B.C. and probably much earlier still, India was in possession of a highly developed civilization with large and populous cities, well built houses, temples and public buildings of brick and many

*Encyclopaedia Britannica Volume 5.

other amenities enjoyed at that period by the peoples of Mesopotamia and Egypt."[1] The other source of advanced culture was the Aryans, who came into India from the north-west around 2000 B.C. They were mostly agricultural and pastoral people who understood the principles of irrigation and manuring and used the animal-drawn plough. After arriving in India they made additional acquisitions, the most important of which was alphabetic writing borrowed from Semitic sources about 800 B.C. and iron, acquired even earlier[2]. So in India some three to seven thousand years ago there were peoples possessing a technology sufficiently advanced to support a dense population; and they encountered in the soil and climate of India favourable conditions for the application of this technology.

The earliest literature, the Rigveda, makes it 'clear that population was scanty and spread over wide areas' in small villages, the Brahmana literature around 800—600 B.C. reveals that some of the villages had grown into towns and capitals with an urban mode of life.

The Buddhist literature indicates that between the 7th & 4th centuries B.C. the economy of India was comparable to that of the later middle ages in Europe. Crafts and commerce were flourishing and were highly organised. In an ordinary town there used to live 30 to 1000 families and about 20 such cities existed in Northern India.

The existence of dense population was confirmed by Alexander's army which invaded India in 327-26 B.C. The records of Chandra Gupta (321—297 B.C.) show that there was a standing army of 700,000 men, the maintenance of which must have required a substantial population.[3] Under Ashoka (274—236 B.C.) the Indian civilization reached to a very high point, based on efficient administration, the use of written commands, and abundant commerce etc.

From the above it can safely be concluded that before the Christian era India had a substantial population. Attempts were also made to collect the population data from very early times. The celebrated 'Arthashastra', the Principles of Government, evolved by one of the greatest geniuses of political administration, Kautilya during the days of Mauryas in the third B.C., prescribed the collection of population statistics as a measure of state policy for the purpose of taxation. It contains a detailed description of methods of conducting population, economic and agricultural censuses. During the Moghul period extensive records were used to be maintained of land, production, population, famines, etc. During the time of Akbar the Great, another bright period in Indian history, the administration report known as the Ain-i-Akbari included comprehensive data pertaining to population, industry, wealth, and many other characteristics.

However the population counts, the importance of which was so well recognised in the ancient days of good Government was neglected during the medieval period when the history of the country was also somewhat disturbed. But again with the system of modern government developing, the need for a fairly accurate account of the population was felt.

---

[1]The Indian Year Book, 1944-45 (Bombay and Calcutta : Bennett Coleman).

[2]The Cambridge History of India (Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 1922), Vol. 1, Ancient India.

[3]Ibid, p. 223.

For obvious reasons, such as defence, collection of revenues and taxes and employment of population in profitable trades and services, the East India Company was anxious, soon after the Restoration in England, to obtain reliable estimates of population in its Indian settlements. Moreland the famous historian estimated the total number of Indians in 1600. For numerical basis of calculation he based his studies, in the south, on the strength of the armed forces and in the north on the land under cultivation, on both of which subjects contemporary figures were available. Indirect estimates had been made, for example, of Fort St. George, Madras, for 1639 and 1648 by comparing revenues in 1639 and 1648, and for 1646 by adding reported famine deaths of 1647 to the estimate of 1648. Captain Thomas Bowrey who arrived in Madras in 1669 made an estimate of the Fort in 1670. A Dr. John Fryer was appointed surgeon for duty at Bombay at the end of 1672 shortly after he had taken the degree of M.B. at Cambridge. He was evidently expected to make statistical enquiries, for his estimates of Masulipattam, Fort St. George, Madras and Bombay. Inquiries in the 17th century like Sir William Langhorn's, Captain Willshaw's or Elihu Yale's, were in the nature of deductions based on items like revenue or quit-rent. A census is mentioned having been taken in 1716 of Bombay, probably embracing only the Fort and a portion of the Island. The unsettled condition of the country, following the disintegration of the Moghul empire, did not offer favourable conditions for systematic estimates of population. An estimate made of the company's possessions as late as the 1780's was discounted by H. T. Colebrooke. In 1789 the Collectors of Bengal and Bihar districts furnished grounds for estimating 22 millions, but Sir William Jones, the great Orientalist, in his preface to the translation of *Al Sirajiyah,* hinted at a higher figure. H. T. Colebrooke, in Chapter II devoted to 'population' of his *Remarks on the Husbandry and Internal Commerce of Bengal* (1794) has gone on record as a pioneer in the application of sample surveys when he observed, "First—An actual assessment (the result of an official enquiry in the province of Puriniya) found 80,914 husbandmen holding leases, and 22,324 artificers paying ground rent, in 2,784 villages (mauzas) upon 2,531 square miles. Allowing five to a family this gives more than 203 to a square mile; and for the whole of the Dewani provinces, at that proportion, it gives a population of 30,291,051; or including Benares, 32,987,500; since the area of Bengal and Bihar is 149,217 square miles, and, with Benares, not less than 162,500. But it must be remembered....." with which he goes on to make meticulous reservations, for and against both lower and higher figures, which set up his methodology as a model for Dr. Francis Buchanan-Hamilton to copy in 1808, when he began his celebrated statistical survey of districts of Bengal and Bihar.

Sir James Rennell had in the meantime completed his stupendous surveys which helped to relate population to defined territories. Regretting that 'in India, no bills of mortality, nor registers of births, marriages and burials, afford data for calculation', H. T. Colebrooke built up an ingenious system of self-checking inferences based variously on area, density, sample counts, persons per household leases, ground rent, land under cultivation, area under each tillage, rent-rolls, and the yield and consumption of articles like cereals, pulses and salt. Buchanan-Hamilton applied Colebrooke's method and in several cases improved upon it by resorting to extensive sample counts—his empirical way of discriminating between samples is most instructive—

and his accounts of the northern districts of Bengal and Bihar contain some of the most reliable population estimates for the first two decades of the nineteenth century. Equally penetrating and valid are his comments "On the population of the district and the causes which operate on its increase or diminution."

Meanwhile, England had begun her Census series in 1801 and the Parliament was anxious to ascertain the populations of dependencies. It took some time to plan and carry out systematic censuses, but the counts taken between 1820 and 1830, even though they do not satisfy the requirements of a modern census, were some of the best estimates that any country could have under comparable circumstances. Some of the finest are Ward and Conner's *Memoir of the Survey of the Travancore and Cochin States* (1816-20), Richard Jenkins's *Report on the Territories of the Rajah of Nagpore* (1820-21), Sir John Malcolm's *Report on the Province of Malwa and Adjoining Districts* (1822), Thomas Marshall's *Pergunnahs of Southern Mahratta Country* (1822), W. H. Sykes's returns on the collectorate of Khandesh (1827), D. A. Blane's statistical reports on the districts of the province of Kattywar (1831), and R. Montgomery Martin's compilation, *Statistics of the colonies of the British Empire* (1839). It may be mentioned in passing that Montgomery Martin obtained corroboration of the estimate made in 1822 by Henry Shakespeare of the Lower Provinces of Bengal Presidency from Dwarakanaut Tagore, Rabindranath Tagore's grandfather:

'I obtained it in India from Dwarakanaut Tagore, a Hindoo of an enlarged mind, a most generous disposition, and a truly British spirit. Dwarakanaut Tagore was then at the head of the salt and opium department at Calcutta, and had perhaps the best means of judging as to its correctness of any man in India; he considered it as a fair estimate for 1820 or 1822.'

Of the greatest technical and methodological interest by far of this period are 'the censuses' made of the town of Allahabad (1824) and the city of Benares (1827-28) by the great James Prinsep, FRS, and of the city of Dacca (1830) by Henry Walters. Walters' census was perhaps the first complete census of an Indian city, which classified the population by sex and broad-age-groups, the houses and structures by building characteristics, storeys, other amenities, lodgers and inmates, and the population again by as many as 132 caste-occupations.

The second census of Fort St. George Presidency was taken in 1836-37 and it was not until a decade later, that is, in 1849 that the Government of India asked the local governments to establish, by means of their revenue officials, quinquennial returns of population. This "inaugurated (in Madras) a system of periodical stock-taking of the people, which continued down to the time when the Imperial Census was ordered. The first of these returns was taken during the official year 1851-52, the second in 1856-57, the third in 1861-62 and the fourth and last in 1866-67. The quinquennial Census of 1871-72 was merged in the Imperial Census of 1871." "Thus", continues Dr. W. R. Cornish, FRCS, Superintendent of Census Operations, Madras, 1871 in page 3 of Volume I of his Report, "It will be seen that within a period of twenty years the population of this Presidency has been counted, more or less efficiently on five occasions, and it becomes no cause for surprise that the fifth counting should have involved no more political anxiety to the government than any of the former enumerations. As remarked

by the Madras Government, 'There is nothing novel in the idea of a Census in this Presidency, and there is no reason to anticipate any difficulty in carrying out the wishes of the Government of India.'

The northern provinces were not so fortunate. The North-Western provinces took their census in 1852 under G. J. Christian, and it is interesting to note that J. D. Sim's Scheme of quinquennial censuses for Madras was based on the North-Western Provinces' scheme of 1850. The N.W.P. census of 1852 'was a regular house to house numbering of all the people in the Province at one fixed time—*viz.*, the night of the 31st December, 1852.'

Under Statistical Despatch No. 2 of 23 July, received from the Home Government, in the year 1856, the Government of India had entered upon a consideration of the means by which a general Census of the population of India might be taken in 1861. But the undertaking was postponed in 1859 in consequence of the Mutinies. In the North-Western Provinces, however, a census was conducted on 10 January, 1865 by W. C. Plowden on 'the principle that the population should be determined by an actual house to house enumeration to be made on the same day throughout the province, distinguishing the sexes, the two great creeds, and classifying the people according as they followed agricultural or non-agricultural occupations, the different occupations and trades of the people, and their various castes'. The census was also required to collect information on 'the settlement of the several prevailing castes in the different parts of the country, their origin, and the manner in which the subsidiary castes had separated themselves from the parent stock'. It was also the first census to attempt a detailed age classification of the population. A similar census of the Central Provinces was taken in November, 1866 followed by one of Berar in 1867. A census of the population of the Punjab Territories taken in January, 1855 was followed by another in January, 1868, while a census of Oudh was taken in 1869. Censuses of the cities of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta had, in the meantime been taken in 1863, 1864, and 1866 respectively.

Statistical organisation moved fast at the close of this decade under the leadership of Lord Mayo, Governor General. W. W. Hunter was appointed Director General of Statistical Survey in 1869. An experimental census of the Lower Provinces of Bengal was organised in 1869 by H. Beverley, Registrar General. In 1865 the Government of India and the Home Government had agreed upon the principle that a general population census would be taken in 1871. Model census schedules and questionnaires had already been patiently worked out by W. C. Plowden in 1865. The years 1867–72 were spent in taking a census by the actual counting of heads in as much of the country as was practicable. This series, commonly known as the Census of 1872, was not a synchronous project, nor did it cover all territory possessed or controlled by the British. Though based on uniform schedules it was not centrally supervised, moderated or compiled. But it was inspired by modern concepts, marked an auspicious beginning, and contained the rudiments of all basic demographic, social and economic tables. The undertaking stimulated the introduction into the Statute Book of the Bengal Births and Deaths Registration Act of 1873, to be followed later by the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act of 1886 which would henceforth provide 'data for calculation', the lack of which H. T. Colebrooke had regretted in 1794.

The problems of coverage and cartography that the 1872 group of censuses had presented were ably followed up by W. W. Hunter's Statistical Survey and the Survey of India, so that the Census of 1881 taken by W. C. Plowden, Census Commissioner for India, was a great step forward toward a modern synchronous and comprehensive operation, in which much effort was spent not only on more complete coverage but on classification of demographic, economic and social characteristics. The Census stimulated for over eighty years one of the most thorough-going inquiries into social structure ever to be conducted in any part of the world, while, it was responsible for the great Linguistic Survey of India, another unique inquiry, again, for any part of the world.

The first complete census of population was, however, conducted in 1881, on a uniform basis throughout India providing the most complete and continuous demographic record for any comparable population. Since then the Census is being regularly conducted after every ten years. These censuses have collected information on the distribution of population, with respect to its density, physical groups, urban and rural distribution, housing condition, migration, occupation, racial distribution, literacy, religion, physical deformities, sex, civil condition etc.

Contrary to uninformed opinion, which seems to imagine that the early Censuses were little concerned with economic information, the 1872 Census of Bombay Presidency made an alphabetical classification of 376 occupations. The 1881 All India Census adopted 6 classes, 18 orders, 75 sub-orders and 480 groups of occupations, while 1891 adopted 478 occupations divided into 7 classes, 24 orders and 77 Sub-order. Even this was improved upon in 1901 by 521 occupations divided into 8 classes, 24 orders and 79 sub-orders, which can still serve as a model for countries with insufficiently developed economies and a preponderance of rural skills. The 1901 classification also made an exhaustive analysis of caste-occupations. In fact, the classification developed in 1901 was overshadowed, not without some loss of definition of local realities, by the requirements of international comparability in 1911.

Much has been made of the Indian Census's preoccupation with castes and tribes and cognate anthropological inquiries over the decades. While indeed a very large and valuable body of anthropological literature has grown round the Indian Census, it needs to be emphasised that the Indian Census has always been primarily concerned with its legitimate tasks of demographic analysis and economic classification, of 'mathematical manipulation' and even 'statistical ingenuity', the apparent lack of which was the subject of a regret expressed by Kingslay Davis, a modern demographic scholar of India and Pakistan. For early work on age in India, such efforts as J. A. Baines's Age Distribution in his report of Bombay and Sind 1881, L.Mc.Iver's dissertation on the same theme in his report for Madras, 1881, Gabriel Stokes's Native Life Tables for the Madras Presidency, 1881, W. W. Drew's note on age distribution in his Report on Bombay, 1891, G. H. Stuart's Life Table for the City of Madras, 1891, M. M. Khan's life Tables for the Nizam's Dominions, 1891, V. N. Narasimmiyengar's note on age statistics and sex ratio in his report of Mysore, 1891, not to speak of a host of other works in later censuses, would do honour to demographic analysis in any country.

What is more, they brought to the world of mathematical manipulation, much broad understanding and empirical knowledge. One is liable to ignore the fact that in the preparation of age and life tables, India has always been fortunate in securing the services of eminent actuaries, beginning with Sir George F. Hardy, and this long line of actuarial investigations since 1881 has presented the World with valuable devices for the construction of age and life tables out of inadequate and often very unsatisfatory material. A third important feature of past censuses is also insufficiently appreciated. The Indian Census has never been bound hand-and-foot to tradition, never taken shelter 'behind an official wall of infallibility', but has broken new ground at every census without losing comparability with previous censuses. Thus the Indian Census has always paid a good deal of attention to the changing scene and the requirements of Government while trying to keep pace with contemporary and advanced census quests. In short, it has never rested on its oars, but represents 'the most fruitful single source of information about the country'.

The Government emphasised the importance of population data and set up a Population Data Committee in 1944 to examine and advise the Government of India on the available data relating to growth of population. This committee comprised of Mr. W. M. Yeatts, the Census Commissioner of India in 1941 as Chairman and Sir Theodore Gregory, Professor P. C. Mahalnobis, Professor K. B. Madhava and Dr. K. C. K. E. Raja as members. The Committee paid special emphasis to the statistical problems relating to the age tabulation of the 1941 census which could not be completed because of financial stringency caused by the Second World War, and also made recommendations for the use of sampling methods for the estimation of vital statistics rates. In particular, they pointed out the use which could be made of the household lists prepared at the census as a sampling frame for obtaining demographic data and recommended their safe keeping.

The Health Survey and Development Committee popularly referred to as the Bhore Committee constituted for making plans for post-war developments in the health fields made a comprehensive review of the field of population from the quantitative and qualitative points of view. It suggested the appointment of Registrar General of Vital and Population Statistics at the centre and Provincial Superintendents in the Provinces with a view to improve the quality of population statistics. One of its chief recommendations was that "the population problem should be the subject of continuous study."

Census Act was passed in 1948 and was placed on the Statute Book. Text of the Act is given in an annexure at the end of this chapter.

In 1949, the Government of India decided to initiate steps for improvement of Registration of Vital Statistics and further decided to establish a single organisation at the Centre in the Ministry of Home Affairs under the Registrar General and *ex-officio* Census Commissioner for India to deal with Vital Statistics and Census.

Till 1951 the Census Organisation in India was functioning like the phoenix, that is the Organisation came into being just on the eve of the

census and wound up as soon as census operations were over within two or three years of its creation. With the establishing of a permanent nucleus at the centre, it has been possible to have continuing Census Organisation during the inter-censal period. Concentrated steps were taken to improve registration of Births and Deaths in the country to yield reliable vital rates which are so essential for preseent day planning.

The first census after Independence was taken in 1951. The report of 1951 census by the Census Commissioner for India was a complete departure from the pattern of previous census reports. This report attempted to interpret the past changes in the size and structure of India's population and to point out their implications for the level of living of the population. The report also made a plea for a reduction in the birth rate of the country. The 1951 census also attempted for the first time in the history of Indian census to make an assessment of the accuracy of the census count by a re-check in the field.

The demands of the various Government Departments, Planning Commission and various Demographic Bodies for the collection of the detailed statistics on population necessitated the enlargement of the 1961 census questionnaire and a number of cross tabulations of data. As many as 1400 publications were planned and printed. A novel feature of 1961 census was the undertaking of a large number of ancillary studies relating to rural craft, fairs and festivals and ethnographic surveys. The Census Organisation, therefore, became the repository of a wealth of sociological information relating to the country. Special Socio-economic Surveys were undertaken in a large number of villages. For the first time in the history of Census of India, a Census Atlas was planned at the state level as well as at India level. An attempt was also made for the mechanical tabulation of some of the data and consequently a moderate complement of mechanical data equipment like, Key punches, Verifiers, Sorters, Tabulators, Reproducers were obtained and household schedules of the 1961 census were tabulated on the mechanical equipments.

The schedules of 1971 Census were further modified to suit the needs of the Govt., Planning Commission, various Demographic Bodies and Scholars. The new features of 1971 Census were (i) an attempt was made to collect data on current fertility, (ii) migrational particulars with reference to place of last residence were collected which yielded valuable and realistic data on internal migration, (iii) considerable departure was made in respect of economic questions. The main activity of a person was ascertained according as he spent his time basically as a worker producing goods and services or as a non-worker. A new concept of 'Standard urban Area' was developed for the tabulation of certain urban data. Encouraged with the experience of 1961 Census it was again proposed to have a number of studies ancillary to 1971 Census. It was proposed to have a restudy of a number of villages and also to have intensive studies of about 200 towns and ethnographic studies of selected communities. Besides

there would be one special study at the choice of the Director of Census Operations in each State.

The results of each census have been published in great detail. The general reports which summarise and analyse the results have often been exceptionally scholarly. It was only in 1941 that the census publications could not be as complete as usual because of the limitations imposed by the Second World War. The Indian censuses are remarkable not only for the information they reveal but for the special obstacles they had had to overcome. Imagine a massive, diversified sub-continent with hundreds of millions of people nearly all of whom are illiterate, mostof them rural and some isolated in jungles or mountains, some harbouring superstitions inimicals to census co-operation, some split by political and religious rift and some pure savages of stone age. One can imagine all this and the difficulty of taking a census becomes apparent.

Modern techniques of postal enumeration cannot be used and the time-tested slow but sure method of each individual being enumerated separately is all that is possible. This involves the recruitment and training of a vast army of enumerators whose number can only be reckoned in thousands. The social and cultural complexities create special problems.

The Indian Census has not been a mere statistical operation. Demographic data have not been presented in a dry form but interpreted and analysed in an interesting manner. The General Reports of the Census, whether that of the country as a whole or of the States, have been products of scholarship. A large number of experts have been associated with the census and their analysis of data has often been the only authentic material on socio-economic conditions.

The Indian Census has been fortunate in having had at its helm extremely devoted civil servants and scholars. Sir William W. Hunter, historian directed the gigantic statistical survey of India made in 1869—1881 and published among other books, the famous Annals of Rural Bengal (three Volumes) and A History of British India (two Volumes). Sir George Grierson, who wrote the chapter on Indian languages for the 1901 census report, directed the monumental Linguistic Survey of India; Sir Herbert Risley, who was Census Commissioner for India in 1901, wrote the treatise 'The People of India'; Sir Edward Gait, who was in charge of the Census in 1901, was an authority on caste; L. S. S. O'Malley and J. H. Hutton, both of whom wrote fine studies of Indian administration and castes, were closely associated with the census. The general report of 1951 by R. A. Gopalaswamy was a landmark in that it was a forthright plea for a population policy, while the "Levels of Development" of 1961 by A. Mitra was an excellent regional analysis for planning.

From census to census, the techniques have been gradually changing with a view to improve the accuracy and quality of the data without losing comparability from one census to the other. The following Chart shows how the census questionnaire, the primary tool of census operations had been developed from census to census taking into account the changing needs of the country.

CHART COMPARING THE CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRES PRESCRIBED FOR ENUMERATION IN INDIAN CENSUSES FROM 1872 *TO* 1971

(1872) **(House Register)**	**(1881)** **(Census Schedule)**
1. Number of houses, whether terraced, tiled or thatched	1. Serial No. of each inmate
2. Name of Males	2. Name
3. Age	3. Condition *i.e.* whether married, unmarried, widow or widower
4. Religion	4. Sex
5. Caste or Class	5. Age last birthday
6. Race or Nationality or Country of Birth	6. & 7. Religion
7. Occupation	6. Religion
8. Youths upto age 20 attending school, college or under private tuition	7. Caste, if Hindu, sect, if of other religion
	8. Mother tongue
9. Able to read and write	9. Place of birth
10. Name or Designation of Females	10. Occupation of men ; also of boys and females who may do work
11. Age	11. Education
12. Religion	1. Under instruction
13. Caste or class	2. Not under instruction but able to read and write
14. Race or Nationality or Country of Birth	
15. Youths upto age 20 attending school, college or under private tuition	3. Not under instruction and not able to read and write
16. Able to read and write	12. Infirmities
17. Remarks showing number of males and females, blind, deaf, dumb, insane, idiots or lepers	1. Unsound mind 2. Deaf-mutes from birth 3. Blind 4. Lepers

(1891)
(Census Schedule)

1. Serial No. and name
2. Main Religion
3. Sect of Religion
4. Caste or Race—Main Caste & C
5. Sub-division of Caste or Race
6. Male or Female
7. Age
8. Married, single, or widowed
9. Parent tongue
10. Birth district or country
11. Occupation or means of subsistence
12. Learning, Knowing, Illiterate
13. Foreign language known (if any)
14. If any, be blind, insane, deaf-mute or a leper, enter the infirmity below.

(1901)
(Census Schedule)

1. House Number
2. Serial Number
3. Name
4. Religion
5. Male or Female
6. Married, Unmarried or widowed
7. Age
8. Caste of Hindus & Jains, Tribe, or race of others
9 & 10. Occupation or means of subsistence of actual workers
9. Principal
10. Subsidiary
11. Means of subsistence of dependants on actual workers
12. Birth place
13. Language ordinarily used
14. Literate or Illiterate
15. Know or does not know English.
16. Insane, deaf-mute from birth, totally blind or leper.

(1911)
(Census Schedule)

1. Census number painted on the house
2. Serial number of persons enumerated
3. Name
4. Religion (and sect of Christians)
5. Male or Female
6. Married, Unmarried or Widowed

(1921)
(Census Schedule)

1. House No.
2. Serial number of person
3. Name
4. Religion
5. Male or Female
6. Married, Unmarried or Widowed

(1911)—Contd.

7. Age completed last birthday
8. Caste of Hindu and Jains, tribe or race of those of other religions
9 & 10. Occupation or means of subsistence of actual workers
9. Principal Occupation
10. Subsidiary Occupation, if any
11. If dependant, principal occupation or means of subsistence of actual worker on whom dependent
12. District, Province or Country in which born
13. Language ordinarily spoken in the household
14. Literate or Illiterate
15. Whether literate in English
16. If the person be insane or totally blind or suffering from corrosive leprosy or both deaf and dumb from birth, enter as such here.

(1921)—Contd.

7. Age
8. Caste, Tribe or Race
9 & 10. Occupation or means of subsistence of actual workers
9. Principal
10. Subsidiary
11. For dependants, the occupation of the worker by whom supported
12. Birth district
13. Language ordinarily used
14. Literate or Illiterate
15. Whether literate in English.
16. Insane, totally blind, leper or deaf-mute.

(1931)
(Census Schedule)

1. Serial No. of house or tenement
2. Serial No. of person
3. Name
4. Religion and Sect
5. Male or Female (enter M or F)
6. Married Unmarried, or Widowed (enter Divorced persons as widowed)
7. Age (in years to nearest birthday)
8. Race, Tribe or Caste
9. Earner or dependant

(1941)
(Individual Slip)

1. Name
2. Sex
3. Race, Tribe or Caste
4. Religion
5. Married, unmarried, widowed or divorced
6. Age
7. Number of children born to a married woman and number surviving
8. Her age at birth of first child
9. Are you wholly or partly dependent on any one else ?

(1931)—Contd.

10. Principal occupation (this will be blank for dependant)

11. Subsidiary occupation (occupation of dependants may be given)

12. Industry in which employed (for organized employees only)

13. *Birth district (or country)*

14. Mother tongue.

15. Other language in common use

16. Whether literate (*i.e.*, able to write and read a letter)

17. Whether able to read and write English

18. *Insane, totally blind, deaf-mute,* or leper.

(1941)—Contd.

10. If so, means of livelihood of person on whom dependent

11. Do you employ (a) paid assistants, (b) members of household ? If so, how many ?

12. Are you in employment now ?

13. *(Only to those who reply in* the negative to question 12) Are you in search of employment ? To those who reply in the affirmative the further question will be put—How long have you been in search of it ?

14. Means of livelihood in order of importance

15. (Only to be asked in regard to means of livelihood of a person shown as partly dependent against question 9 or any subsidiary means of livelihood returned by other persons against question 14). Does this means of livelihood exist throughout the year ? If not, for what part of the year ?

16. If you are employed by some one else, what is his business?

17. Were you born in this district ? If not, in what district ?

18. *Mother tongue*

19. Other Indian languages in common use

20. Can you both read and write ? If so, what script do you write? Can you only read ?

21. How far have you read ? Give any examination passed

22. Are you literate in English ?

(1951)
(Individual Slip)

1. Name and relationship to the head of the household
2. Nationality, Religion and Special Group

   Part (a) Nationality

   Part (b) Religion

   Part (c) Special Groups
3. Civil Condition
4. Age
5. Birth place
6. Displaced Persons
7. Mother tongue
8. Bilingualism
9. Economic Status—

   Part one : Dependency
   Part two: Employment
10. Principal means of livelihood
11. Secondary means of livelihood
12. Literacy and Education.
13. .....(Optional to State Government)*
14. Sex.

(1961)
(Individual Slip)

1. (a) Name
   (b) Relationship to Head
2. Age last birthday
3. Marital Status
4. (a) Birth place

   (b) Born R/U

   (c) Duration of residence, if born elsewhere
5. (a) Nationality

   (b) Religion

   (c) S. C. /S. T.
6. Literacy & Education
7. (a) Mother tongue

   (b) Any other language(s)
8. Working as Cultivator
9. Working as Agricultural Labourer
10. Working at Household Industry

    (a) Nature of work

    (b) Nature of Household Industry

    (c) If Employee
11. *Doing work other than 8, 9 or 10*

    (a) Nature of work

    (b) Nature of Industry, Profession, Trade or Service

    (c) Class of worker

    (d) Name of Establishment
12. Activity, if Not Working
13. Sex.

*See page No. 19

STATE*	NATURE OF QUESTION NO. 13 OF 1951 CENSUS (OPTIONAL)
Assam, Manipur & Tripura	Indigenous Persons — (a) Are you an indigenous person of Assam? (b) If so, state in the nearest bigha, (i) the land you own; (ii) the land you have rented in *cash or in kind from others*
Bihar	Fertility
Bombay, Saurashtra & Kutch	Unemployment
Madhya Pradesh	Number of children born to a married woman and age at birth of the first child
Vindhya Pradesh	Unemployment
Mysore	Unemployment
Orissa	Area of land owned and cultivated by the household
Punjab, PEPSU, Bilaspur, Delhi & Himachal Pradesh	Are you unemployed since 9th Feb. 1951? If so, give reason
Rajasthan & Ajmer	Infirmities
Uttar Pradesh	Unemployment
West Bengal & Sikkim	Do you cultivate land for which you pay rent? If so, (a) how much do you cultivate yourself and or through hired labourers; and (b) how much do you cultivate through bargadars, bhagdar or adhiyars ?
Hyderabad	Are you unemployed and in search of employment ? If so, since when ?
Travancore-Cochin	Duration of marriage and size of family (a) Completed years of married life (b) Age of mother at first maternity (c) Number of children born (d) Number now alive

(1971)
(Individual Slip)

1. Name
2. Relationship to head
3. Sex
4. Age
5. Marital Status
6. For currently married women only
   (a) Age at marriage
   (b) Any child born in the last one year
7. BIRTH PLACE
   (a) Place of birth
   (b) Rural/Urban
   (c) District
   (d) State/Country
8. LAST RESIDENCE
   (a) Place of last residence
   (b) Rural/Urban
   (c) District
   (d) State/Country
9. Duration of Residence at the village or town of enumeration
10. Religion
11. S. C. or S. T.
12. Literacy (L or O)
13. Educational level
14. Mother tongue
15. Other languages
16. MAIN ACTIVITY
   (a) Broad category
      (i) Worker (C, AL, HHI, OW)
      (ii) Non-worker (H. S. T, R. D, B, I. O)

(1971)—Contd.

(b) Place of work (Name of Village/Town)

(c) Name of Establishment

(d) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service

(e) Description of Work

(f) Class of worker

17. SECONDARY WORK

(a) Broad Category (C, AL, HHI, OW)

(b) Place of work (Name of Village/Town)

(c) Name of Establishment

(d) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service

(e) Description of Work

(f) Class of worker

It may be useful to have a comparative picture of the questionnaires and concepts adopted at the Indian censuses with those of other countries of the world. Comparable charts as listed below showing different questions used in the Housing and Population censuses of India and different countries together with varied concepts used by them in these censuses have also been furnished at the end of this monograph:

Table—I Comparative Statement of different concepts with their explanation used in the census schedules or census questionnaires prescribed for enumeration in Indian Censuses 1872—1971.

Table—II Comparative Statement of questions included in various countries in their respective housing censuses.

Table—III Comparative Statement of concepts adopted by various countries in their respective housing censuses.

Table—IV Comparative Statement of questions included in various countries in their respective population censuses.

Table—V Comparative Statement of concepts adopted by various countries in their respective population censuses.

ANNEXURE

THE CENSUS ACT, 1948

(as amended)

THE CENSUS ACT, 1948

(Act No. XXXVII of 1948)

An Act to provide for certain matters in connection with the taking of Census.

3rd September, 1948.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide for the taking of census in India or any part thereof whenever necessary or desirable and to provide for certain matters in connection with the taking of such census:

Short title and extent

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

1. (i) This Act may be called the Census Act, 1948.

(ii) It extends to the whole of India.

Rule of construction respecting enactments not extending to Jammu and Kashmir

2. Any reference to the Indian Penal Code or the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, shall in relation to Jammu and Kashmir, be construed as a reference to the corresponding enactment in force in that State.

Central Govt. to take census

3. The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, declare its intention of taking a census in the whole or any part of the territories to which this Act extends, whenever it may consider it necessary or desirable so to do, and thereupon the census shall be taken.

Appointment of Census staff

4. (i) The central Government may appoint a Census Commissioner to supervise the taking of the census throughout the area in which the census is intended to be taken, and Superintendents of Census Operations to supervise the taking of the census within the several States.

(ii) The State Government may appoint persons as census officers to take, or aid in, or supervise the taking of, the census within any specified local area and such persons, when so appointed, shall be bound to serve accordingly.

(iii) A declaration in writing signed by any authority authorised by the State Government in this behalf, that any person has been duly appointed a census officer for any local area shall be conclusive proof of such appointment.

(iv) That State Government, may delegate to such authority as it thinks fit the power of appointing census-officers conferred by sub-section (ii).

Status of Census authorities as public servants

5. The Census Commissioner, all Superintendents of Census Operations, and all census-officers shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code.

Discharge of duties of Census Officers in certain cases

6. (1) Where the District Magistrate or such authority as the State Government may appoint in this behalf, by a written order so directs —

(a) every officer in command of any body of men belonging to the naval, military or air forces, or of any vessel of war of India;

(b) every person (except a pilot or harbour master) having charge or control of a vessel;

(c) every person in charge of a lunatic asylum, hospital, workhouse, prison, reformatory or lock-up or of any public, charitable, religious or educational institution;

(d) every keeper, secretary or manager of any sarai, hotel, boarding-house, lodging-house, emigration depot or club;

(e) every manager or officer of a railway or any commercial or industrial establishment ; and

(f) every occupant of immovable property wherein at the time of the taking of the census, persons are living,

shall perform such of the duties of a census-officer in relation to the persons who at the time of the taking of the census are under his command or charge, or are inmates of his house, or are present on or in such immovable property or are employed under him as may be specified in the order.

45 of 1860

(2) All the provisions of this Act relating to census-officers shall apply, so far as may be to all persons while performing such duties under this section and any person refusing or neglecting to perform any duty which under this section he is directed to perform shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 187 of the Indian Penal Code.

Power to call upon certain persons to give assistance

7. The District Magistrate, or such authority as the State Government may appoint in this behalf for any local area, may by a written order which shall have effect throughout the extent of his district or of such local area, as the case may be, call upon,

(a) all owners and occupiers of land, tenure-holders, and farmers and assignees of land revenue, or their agents;

(b) all members of the district, municipal, panchayat and other local authorities and officers and servants of such authorities; and

(c) all officers and members of staff of any factory, firm or establishment,

to give such assistance as shall be specified in the order towards the taking of a census of the persons who are, at the time of the taking of the census, on the lands of such owners, occupiers, tenure-holders, farmers and assignees, or in the premises of factories, farms and other establishments, or within the areas for which such local authorities are established, as the case may be, and the persons to whom an order under this section is directed shall be bound to obey it and shall, while acting in pursuance of such order, be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code.

Asking of questions and obligation to answer

8. (1) A census-officer may ask all such questions of all persons within the limits of the local area for which he is appointed as, by instructions issued in this behalf by the State Government and published in the Official Gazette, he may be directed to ask.

(2) Every person of whom any question is asked under sub-section (1) shall be legally bound to answer such question to the best of his knowledge or belief :

Provided that no person shall be bound to state the name of any female member of his household, and no woman shall be bound to state the name of her husband or deceased husband or of any other person whose name she is forbidden by custom to mention.

Occupier to permit access and affixing of numbers

9. Every person occupying any house, enclosure, vessel or other place shall allow census-officers such access thereto as they may require for the purposes of the census and as, having regard to the customs of the country may be reasonable, and shall allow them to paint on, or affix to, the place such letters, marks or numbers as may be necessary for the purposes of the census.

Occupier or manager to fill up schedule

10. (1) Subject to such orders as the State Government may issue in this behalf, a census-officer may, within the local area for which he is appointed, leave or cause to be left a schedule at any dwelling-house or with the manager or any officer of any commercial or industrial establishment, for the purpose of its being filled up by the occupier of such house or of any specified part thereof or by such manager or officer with such particulars as the State Government may direct regarding the inmates of such house or part thereof, or the persons employed under such manager or officer, as the case may be, at the time of the taking of the census.

(2) When such schedule has been so left, the said occupier, manager, or officer, as the case may be, shall fill it up or cause it to be filled upto the best of his knowledge or belief so far as regards the inmates of such house or part thereof or the persons employed under him, as the case may be,

at the time aforesaid, and shall sign his name thereto and, when so required, shall deliver the schedule so filled up and signed to the census-officer to such person as the census-officer may direct.

Penalties

11. (1) (a) Any census-officer or any person lawfully required to give assistance towards the taking of a census who refuses or neglects to use reasonable deligence in performing any duty imposed upon him or in obeying any order issued to him in accordance with this Act or any rule made thereunder, or any person who hinders or obstructs another person in performing any such duty or in obeying any such order, or

(b) Any census-officer who intentionally puts any offensive or improper question or knowingly makes any false return or, without the previous sanction of the Central Government or the State Government, discloses any information which he has received by means of or for the purposes of a census return, or

(c) any sorter, compiler or other member of the census staff who removes secrets, damages or destroys any census documents or deals with any census document in a manner likely to falsify or impair the tabulation of census results, or

(d) any person who intentionally gives a false answer to, or refuses to answer to the best of his knowledge or belief, any question asked of him by a census-officer which he is legally bound by section 8 to answer, or

(e) any person occupying any house enclosure, vessel or other place who refuses to allow a census-officer such reasonable access thereto as he is required by section 9 to allow, or

(f) any person who removes, obliterates, alters, or damages any letters, marks or numbers which have been painted or affixed for the purposes of the census, or

(g) any person who, having been required under section 10 to fill up a schedule, knowingly and without sufficient cause fails to comply with the provisions of that section, or makes any false return thereunder, or

(h) any person who trespasses into a census office, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees and in case of a conviction under part (b) shall also be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to six months.

(2) Whoever abets any offence under sub-section (1) shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

Sanction required for prosecutions

12. No prosecution under this Act shall be instituted except with the previous sanction of the State Government or of an authority authorised in this behalf by the State Government.

Operation of other laws not barred

13. Nothing in this act shall be deemed to prevent any person from being prosecuted under any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act :

Provided that no such prosecution shall be instituted except with the previous sanction referred to in section 12.

Jurisdiction

14. No court inferior to that of a Presidency Magistrate or a Magistrate of the second class or in a Part B State, a Magistrate corresponding to a Magistrate of the second class shall try, whether under this Act or under any other law, any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act.

Records of census not open to inspection nor admissible in evidence

15. No person shall have a right to inspect any book, register or record made by a census-officer in the discharge of his duty as such, or any schedule delivered under section 10, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, no entry in any such book, register, record of schedule shall be admissible as evidence in any civil proceeding whatsoever or in any criminal proceeding other than a prosecution under this Act or any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act.

Temporary suspension of other laws as to mode of taking census in municipalities

16. Notwithstanding anything in any enactment or rule with respect to the mode in which a census is to be taken in any municipality, the municipal authority in consultation with the Superintendent of Census Operations or with such other authority as the State Government may authorise in this behalf, shall, at the time appointed for the taking of any census cause the census of the municipality to be taken wholly or in part by any method authorised by or under this Act.

Grant of statistical abstract

17. The Census Commissioner or any Superintendent of Census Operations or such person as the State Government may authorise in this behalf may, if he so thinks fit, at the request and cost (to be determined by him) of any local authority or person, cause abstracts to be prepared and supplied containing any such statistical information as can be derived from the census returns for India or any State, as the case may be, being information which is not contained in any published report and which in his opinion it is reasonable for that authority or person to require.

Powers to make rule

18. (1) The Central Government may make rules for carrying out the purposes of this Act.

(2) In particular power and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Central Government may make rules providing for the appointment of census-officers and of persons to perform any of the duties of census officers or to give assistance towards the taking of a census, and for the general instructions to be issued to such officers and persons.

CHAPTER II

OBJECTS, ESSENTIAL FEATURES AND UTILITY OF CENSUS

A—Objects of the Census

Population Census can be viewed from two different angles. It provides an instantaneous photographic picture as it was of a community, which is valid at a particular moment of time. This is called the "static aspect" of the census. Secondly, it provides the trends in population characteristics, the "dynamic aspect" of the population. Each census can be compared to an individual film strip in the series of a movie film. Only from a succession of censuses of a community it is possible to assess the magnitude and direction of the various demographic trends.

B—Essential features of the Census

According to United Nations, the census of population is defined in United Nation document—Principles and Recommendations for Nationa Population Censuses (ST/STAT/SERM/27) as "the total process of collecting, compiling and publishing demographic, economic and social data pertaining, at a specified time or times to all persons in a country or delimited territory."

Some of the essential features of the census are as follows :

1. *Sponsorship.*—To conduct a census, vast organisation and considerable resources are needed. The census organisation has to mobilise extensive administrative machinery with adequate legislative authority. This can be done only by the National Government with the cooperation of States and Local Governments.

2. *Defined Territory.*—The population figures have no meaning unless they refer to a well defined territory. The territory covered, alongwith any changes in its area in successive censuses should be clearly and explicitly stated.

3. *Universality.*—Each person present and/or residing within its scope, without omission or duplication should be included in the census to ensure completeness and accuracy of census data.

4. *Simultaneity.*—The total population enumerated should refer to one well defined point of time and the data collected should also refer to a well defined point or period of time. This is essential to an accurate count of the total population and relationship of facts about the population to a specified period of time. As a general rule, a day is fixed for the census and also a particular moment which is called the "census moment." In India, the

"Census moment" now is the sunrise of 1st March, of the census year. The fixing of the "census moment" helps the enumerators to decide which persons are to be included in the census. The persons born after the census moment or the persons dying before the census moment are to be excluded from the census. Some of the characteristics of the population like age, marital status, occupation, literacy and birthplace etc. are refered to a period of time usually from 10th February to 28th February of the census year to ensure simultaneity.

5. *Defined Periodicity.*—Censuses should be taken at regular intervals so that comparable information is made available in a fixed sequence. A series of censuses makes it possible to appraise the past, accurately describe the present and estimate the future.

6. *Individual Units.*—Census data must be collected separately for each individual so that detailed classifications may be provided in all the required combinations. A procedure of "group enumeration" is not a census in the strict sense of the term because the recording of aggregated or summarized information on the characteristics of a group of persons usually precludes the cross-tabulation of data on several characteristics. Even though a well-designed "group enumeration" can produce cross-classifications of certain individual characteristics, such as sex and age, the possibilities in this respect are so limited that the procedure is not recommended for general use, particularly since it tends to result in under-enumeration of the population.

Individual enumeration does not preclude the use of sampling techniques for obtaining data on specified characteristics, provided that the sample design is consistent with the size of the areas for which the data are to be tabulated and the degree of detail in the cross-tabulations to be made.

7. *Compilation and Publications.*—No census is complete unless the data collected are compiled and published by geographic areas and by basic demographic variables. The unpublished data is of no use to the potential users of the census data. That is why the census should be limited to very important items which can be tabulated and published in time.

8. *International Simultaneity.*—The census of any country is of greater value nationally, regionally and internationally if it can be compared with the censuses of other countries which were taken at approximately the same time. Censuses in most countries of the world are conducted in years ending in 0 or 1. In India, the decennial censuses are conducted in years ending in 1. International comparability is thus maintained.

The Indian census accompanies all the above features.

C—Utility of Census*

As part of an integrated programme of data collection, the population census is the primary source of basic national population data required for administrative purposes and for many aspects of economic and social research and planning. The value of the census results is increased if they can be employed together with the results of other investigations, as in the use of the census data as a base of benchmark for

*Principles and Recommendations for the 1970 Population Censuses, Series M-No. 44 United Nations.

current statistics. The usefulness of the census is also enhanced if it can furnish the information needed for conducting other statistical investigations. It can, for example, provide a statistical frame for other censuses and sample surveys. The purposes of a continuing programme of data collection can best be served, therefore, if the relationship between the population census and other statistical investigations is considered when census planning is under way and if provision is made for facilitating the use of the census and its results in connexion with intercensal sample surveys, with continuous population registers, with other types of censuses and with civil registration and vital statistics, and with labour force, educational and similar statistics. The use of consistent concepts and definitions throughout an integrated programme of data collection is essential if the advantages of these relationships are to be fully realized.

One of India's great national leaders, the late Shri Govind Ballabh Pant said of the census as follows :

> "In fact in these days you cannot take up any serious administrative, economic or social work without referring to the Census Report which is an essential part of every enquiry, of every study. Even for solution of minor problems you have often to consult the Census Reports."

1. *Utility in Administration and Policy.*—The population census provides he basic data for administrative purposes. One of the most basic of the administrative uses of census data is in the demarcation of constituencies and the allocation of representation on governing bodies. Detailed information on the geographic distribution of the population is indispensable for this purpose. The legal and administrative status of a territorial division also depends upon the size of its population.

The social and cultural data collected in the census is employed to determine the total number of seats to be reserved for members of scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in the House of People and the Legislative Assemblies of the States.

The Census also gives information on the demographic and economic characteristics of the population at the district level. This information is of immense help for the administration at the district level.

Information on the geographic distribution of the population, its size and its other characteristics is essential to the study and evaluation of economic and social problems, which must precede the determination of policy affecting economic and social development. Consideration of questions of employment and manpower programmes, migration, housing, education, public health and welfare, social services, economic and social planning, and numerous other aspects of the life of the country, are facilitated if accurate information about the characteristics of the population is available for civil and other administrative divisions.

2. *Utility of Census data for Research purposes.*—The population census provides indispensable data for scientific analysis and appraisal of the composition, distribution and past and prospective growth of the population. The changing patterns of urban-rural concentration, the development of

urbanised areas, the geographic distribution of population according to occupation and education, the sex and age structure of population, social and economic characteristics of population are the questions of scientific interest which are of importance both to research and practical problems of industrial and commercial growth and management.

3. *Utility of Census data in Business and Industry.*—The census data has many important uses for individuals and institutions in business and industry. It is very difficult to make a full assessment of the multiplicity of ways in which trade and business make use of the census data. A few uses of the census data can be mentioned. Reliable estimates of consumer demand for variety of goods and services depend on accurate information on the size of the population and its distribution at least by age and sex, since these characteristics heavily influence the demand for housing, furnishing, clothing, recreational facilities, medical supplies and so forth. Since the local availability of labour for production and distribution of commodities is important in determining the location and organisation of enterprises, this calls for the need of the census data.

4. *Census as frame for Sample Surveys.*—The rapidity of current changes in the size and other characteristics of populations and the demand for additional detailed data on social and economic characteristics which are not appropriate for collection in a full-scale census, have brought about the need for continuing programmes of intercensal sample surveys to collect current and detailed information on many topics which are usually investigated at ten-year intervals in the population censuses.

The census can provide the frame for scientific sample design in connexion with such surveys, at the same time it provides benchmark data for evaluating the reasonableness of the over-all survey results as well as a base against which changes in the characteristics investigated in both inquiries can be measured. To permit comparison of census and survey results, the definitions and classifications employed should be as nearly alike as possible consistent with the aims of each investigation.

The selection of Sample units for the purpose of investigation in a sample survey has to be made from the complete list of these units. The sampling frame may be list of small areas, structures, persons, households or groups of households. The National Sample Survey is frequently using the list of census villages as frame for several social and economic investigation in rural areas of India. The Sample Registration Scheme of Registrar General's office in India also utilises the list of census villages and blocks as frame for the registration of births and deaths. Thus the census provides the frame for subsequent sample enquiries during the intercensal period.

5. *Utility of Census data in Planning.*—The census data is indispensable for social and economic planning of the Country. The Planning Commission utilises the Census data on the distribution of population by age, sex classified by rural and urban regions, cities, town areas and social groups to analyse the growth of consumer demand and savings in the process of development. The census data also prove useful in national income estimates and estimates on differential personal incomes in rural and urban areas and the composition of rural and urban consumption of groups of goods and services and

income elasticity co-efficients. An analysis of areas of different population size with different characteristics certainly serves as a basis for Government plans and investigations in basic social capital. The data on economic activity and educational levels of the individual as collected in the census is very important for manpower planning. The housing needs can also be accurately estimated by using the census data on population. Besides all these, the census data can prove very useful in the formulation of policies on education, health, agriculture, food and development of road, rail transport etc. In a nut-shell, it can be said that the census data is extremely useful for all types of planning.

6. *Utility of population census to electoral rolls.*—Some countries have taken advantage of the enumeration for a population census to collect, at the same time, information needed for the establishment of electoral rolls. This procedure is not generally advisable because of the deleterious effect the secondary purpose might have on the quality of the census results. It increases the burden on the enumerator and it may tempt some respondents deliberately to falsify their replies to some census questions (e.g., on age or citizenship) in order to appear eligible for placement on the electoral roll.

7. *Utility of population census to other types of censuses.*—Certain information collected as part of a population census, or incidental to it, can be most useful in conducting and/or utilizing the results of housing, agricultural or establishment censuses taken at about the same time or near about as the population census.

8. *Utility of population census to civil registration and vital statistics.*—Census data serve as denominators for the computation of vital rates, especially rates specific for characteristics normally investigated only at the time of the census. Conversely, census results, time-adjusted by vital and migration statistics, can provide estimates of the future size, distribution and other characteristics of the population of the total country and subnational areas. Further, census data on fertility can provide a bench-mark check on the reliability of current birth statistics. It is consequently desirable that procedures for the collection of census data, vital statistics and migration statistics be closely co-ordinated with regard to coverage, concepts, definitions, classifications and tabulations.

CHAPTER III

CENSUS OPERATIONS

Indian population census organisation with its tentacles spread throughout the country is considered as the largest administrative net work in the world. In order to ensure full utility of the population count, Indian census attempts to collect information on various socio-economic characteristics of the entire population. The population census is one of the most extensive and complicated statistical operations which needs careful planning to avoid defects and inefficiencies. Careful planning of census is vital to the successful operation of the Census. The census operations can broadly be divided into the following sequential phases :

(A) Preparatory Work

(B) Enumeration

(C) Data processing

(D) Evaluation of results

(E) Analysis of results

(F) Dissemination of the results

(G) Systematic recording of Census experience

A—Preparatory Work

The preparatory work of census includes enactment or modification of census legislation, creation of administrative organisation, demarcation of administrative units, house-numbering, formulation of census questionnaires, pretesting of census questionnaire, tabulation programme, method of enumeration, plans for data processing, publicity, staff recruitment and training etc. These are briefly described as follows :

Census Legislation

For the success of an operation of such magnitude and importance as the Population Census, it is imperative that it should have the necessary backing of law. The Census Organisation should be armed with necessary authority to have access to households and canvass the prescribed questionnaires and to expect the people to answer truthfully. The law should also protect the interests of the people by guaranteeing the secrecy of the information collected. By now most countries have a permanent Census law requiring

periodic censuses to be taken in accordance with a scheme to be notified from time to time. If in any country no such permanent law, exists, suitable *ad-hoc* legislative approval should be obtained before launching on a census operation.

In India—a permanent legislation viz., the Census of India Act was placed in the Statute Book in 1948. The Act empowers Central Government to notify the date for the census and to appoint a Census Commissioner and Superintendents of Census Operations in States. The Act enjoins upon every citizen to assist in the taking of census. The Act lays down that services of any citizen can be requisitioned for census work and takes obligatory on every person occupying a house, enclosure etc. to allow access to census officers, and to allow them to paint on or affix to the place such letters, marks or numbers as may be necessary for census purposes.

The law makes it obligatory on the part of every citizen to answer the census question truthfully. The Act provides penalties for giving false answer or not giving answers at all to the census questionnaire. At the same time, it calls upon the census officers to discharge their duties faithfully and warns them against putting any question, to a person which is not covered by the questionnaire and they are required to record the answers as given by the person enumerated. One of the most important provision of law is the guarantee it provides for the maintenance of secrecy of the information collected at the census of each individual. The Act requires strict secrecy to be maintained about the individual's record which should not be used for any purpose against the individual except for an offence in connection with the census itself. The census records are not open to inspection and also not admissible in evidence. The answers ascertained at the census can be used only for statistical purposes in which the individual data get submerged.

The success of census, however, depends not so much on the penal provisions in the Act but on the willing co-operation of all concerned. It is the responsibility of every census officer to create such atmosphere in which people may not give false replies to questions because of unnecessary or unfounded fears.

Universal coverage of Area

In organising a Population Census the primary objective to be achieved is to ensure coverage of the entire area in a given territory, without omission or overlapping. Therefore, a fundamental task in preparing for a census involves the location of every local area and building up of a suitable organisation to adequately cover it.

Household, the Operational Unit of enumeration

Census aims at enumerating every individual. But the operational unit is the physical entity of the household which is generally understood as a group of persons commonly living together and partaking of food from the same kitchen. A household may occupy an entire house, or more than one household may share a house. In organising a census, one should locate every house and household. In order to achieve this a clear delimitation of territory has to be undertaken by which every single household is accounted for.

Determination of territorial units for organising census

One should decide fairly early on what should be the smallest unit of territory for which census statistical data are to be presented and also the highest stratum of jurisdiction for which the data will be consolidated and presented. For example, it has to be decided if the primary census data will be provided for every village or groups of villages, which are sometimes combined for the purpose of local administration, and at the higher level if the data are to be presented for development blocks, electoral constituencies, revenue and police administrative territories and at still higher levels for regions or districts and so on. In building up the census organisation and demarcating jurisdictions at the various levels of hierarchy it is necessary to make them correspond with the pattern of areas for which data will be ultimately presented. It is obviously advantageous to follow the accepted administrative units for this purpose. A country is generally divided into provinces, prefectures or states and sub-divided into districts and further sub-divided into sub-districts, sub-divisions, taluks etc. The smallest unit of administration will ultimately be a village or a town. These various administrative levels of jurisdictions are likely to have enduring boundaries unlike electoral constituencies which generally change with population size. The administrative units of territory are generally surveyed and mapped and the collection and presentation of census data for such units from census to census will also have the advantage of providing a time series of data for comparable units. Also the adoption of the administrative sub-divisions of territory for census purposes will help to press into service the hierarchy of normal administrative machinery for census work and the exercise of control from top to bottom is rendered easier which is so very essential in an intricate operation such as the Population Census.

Village and Town

The smallest unit of areas for which the census data is presented may be the village or town. Though this may sound simple, yet there is a need to clearly define what these units are. A village may not be mere cluster of houses with a local name. It may be made up of the chief area of habitation and the surrounding area falling within certain demarcated boundaries. Hamlets or scattered farm houses within such areas will have to be assigned to definite villages. Then, what a town is, requires clear definition. Rural and Urban classification of population is an accepted demographic practice. But there has been varying criteria adopted for the recognition of units as urban at censuses of different countries. Recognising this the ECAFE Seminar on Planning for Urban and Regional Development held at Tokyo in October, 1966 also recommended that census authorities should try to evolve a simplified and standardised definition. Generally all places with local administration of its own such as a City Corporation, Municipality etc., are automatically treated as urban. For others, a minimum limit of population size is recognised for qualifying a place as urban. It is 5,000 in some countries and in some others as little as 1,500 or 2,000. A minimum density of population is also laid down as a criterion to qualify a place as urban. It may be 1,000 per sq. mile (or say 400 per sq. km.), as in India. This becomes sometimes difficult to determine. A third criterion applied is the preponderance of non-agricultural population to qualify a place for urban status. It is desirable to have some acceptable definition of urban units so that data may

be comparable within the same country and also international comparison is rendered possible.

It is not unusual to find that adjoining the statutory limits of large urban centres, areas develop which, in all but their being outside the statutory territorial limits, seems to be integral parts of the city or town and enjoy almost all the amenities and services of the city. The census authorities will have to take due cognisance of such areas and even if the identity of the main town within its own statutory limits has to be recognised, the possibility of treating the adjoining urban growths to form an urban group along with the main urban centre will have to be examined.

Need for Maps

When once the various levels of territorial units according to which the census is organised are determined, it is essential to secure detailed maps on which the boundaries of each of these units are clearly delineated. The maps should help to clearly demarcate the boundaries of the country as well as its division into provincial territories and further sub-division into districts and down to the smallest enumeration areas of villages and towns. The census organisation should make sure that these maps represent the latest position of the administrative jurisdiction and all changes ordered by State Government in respect of the clubbing of villages or determination of boundaries of municipalities etc., are properly accounted for. With the help of these maps the census officers responsible for enumeration of the territory should clearly know the dividing line between his jurisdiction and that of the one next to him. It is necessary to have maps of adequately large scale of 1″ to 4 miles or 1″ to 1 mile covering all areas.

Even if such maps do exist in some areas, they may not be up-to-date. It is not unusual for Governments to effect administrative changes of territory for various reasons. Sometimes villages may be clubbed to form a larger unit or a village may get split up and each part recognised as an independent unit; or the limits of a municipal town may get extended to cover a whole or part of an adjoining village: some border adjustment of districts or even provinces may take place. Often times, it takes considerable time for the Survey Organisations to carry out such changes in the maps. It will be one of the essential requirements of the census organisations that these maps should be brought up-to-date as on the census date. Cartographic units should function in each census office to take note of the latest changes of territory ordered by Provincial or National Governments and bring the maps up-to-date.

Territorial boundaries to be frozen in advance of census taking

It will be obviously difficult even for the census organisation to keep track of the territorial changes, if they were to take place till the very date of census taking. It will be necessary to freeze the boundaries at least a year in advance of the census date and the National and Local Governments should be requested not to effect any changes after that till the census is completed. On the maps being brought up-to-date by the cartographic units of the census offices it is desirable to send them to local officers incharge of the districts or its sub-division to certify to the correctness of all the local units that constitute the larger territory as indicated in the maps.

Unsurveyed Areas

There may be countries or within the same country some parts which may not have been surveyed and no maps may exist. These will undoubtedly present a problem. Even so, there are bound to be some locally acccepted dividing lines between one local area and another. It will be necessary for the census authorities to prepare a list of the areas and define the limits as locally accepted and even roughly mark them out on an outline map. The map should show all the localities even if they are only approximately demarcated. In some countries one is likely to come across tribal or aboriginal habitations spread in the thick of forest or hilly areas or remote regions and the limits of each such habitations might not have been surveyed and demarcated. In such areas, the jurisdictions of the local forest range offices or the forest beats are generally determined. Such jurisdictions can be recognised within which the tribal habitations can be listed and located on a map. These will help to see that during actual census enumeration no area is left out and all habitations are accounted for.

Location Code

It is an advantage to evolve a location code by allotting code numbers to each district, each sub-district and each village or town. By the combination of the numbers of the village/town, sub-district and district it will be possible to have a code by which each smallest territory in the country can be located. These numbers can be marked on the territorial maps. Such a location code will be very convenient for allocating census enumerators to every unit without omission and it is also handy for the enumerator to indicate his area on the enumeration schedules and also useful in tabulation. This is a good aid to ensure complete coverage of territory.

Housenumbering and Houselisting

While the listing of all territorial units of administration down to village level and the preparation of maps on which each unit of territory is demarcated help to ensure territorial coverage, one has to go a step further down to locate every household within the smallest administrative unit, for, after all the ultimate aim at a census is to ensure that the census enumerator visits every household and enumerates every person in it. For this, ideally, detailed village and town lay-out plans will have to be prepared showing important topographical details such as roads, streams, public buildings etc. and locate on it every house which should be indicated by a distinct number. It is doubtful if every village and town will have any such plan already prepared and maintained. Most areas may not have any house-numbering at all. The Census Organisation will have to take the initiative to have uptodate lay-out plans prepared and to see that the houses and households are numbered and listed.

In several countries a distinct housenumbering and houselisting operation is taken up as preliminary to census enumeration a few months in advance. The staff of the local authorities may be used for such operations or sometimes the census enumeration agency itself is made to take up this task. Notional maps of each village and town are prepared on which every

house is located. If in a town a system of permanent house-numbering prevails, these numbers are adopted for locating each house on the map. This also gives an opportunity to bring the house-numbering up-to-date by allocation of appropriate numbers to new constructions, etc. In villages or towns where no permanent house numbers are maintained, a system of orderly numbering of the houses should be evolved with reference to the lay-out map prepared and the house number so allotted to each house should be marked on the sketch and simultaneously on the door of each house by chalk, paint, etc. It is necessary for census purposes that even the remotest and the poorest household should be located and, therefore, every hut, shack and shed which may not even have a proper door should be provided with a wooden plank, or tin plate with a number marked and the same may be hung in some portion of each such house. These will serve to identify every house and household which the census enumerator is required to cover for census enumeration.

Along with the house numbering, the houses and households are also listed. A definite form of houselist is prescribed for noting certain particulars of every house and household in it. The minimum particulars needed for a houselist are the number allotted to the house and household, a description of the house, the name of the head of household and the number of persons present in the household. While the main purpose of the houselist is to locate every house where there is a possibility of people living so that they could be later identified and covered at the census enumeration, this opportunity is sometimes taken to gather enough particulars as to serve the purpose of a housing census. Houselisting is extremely useful as it will help to give for each local area a preliminary estimate of the population that will be covered at the census shortly later. This will facilitate the formulation of census enumerator's block with reference to the size of population in such a way that each block can be conveniently covered by the census enumerator within the prescribed census enumeration period and it serves the ultimate purpose of helping the enumerator to locate every household in his block. Thus a complete coverage of every household by the census enumerator is also ensured. Besides, the house-numbering plans and the houselists also provide convenient frame for taking up any sample surveys.

In some areas, particularly where the "householder" method of enumeration is resorted to, the census collector/enumerator himself prepares a list of the households within the area allotted to him which will serve as a control sheet to enable him to distribute and collect back the census schedules from each household.

Building up the heirarchy of census officers

The breaking up of the territory according to the administrative levels of jurisdictions and the development of a location code and demarcation of the areas on census maps and the preparation of detailed house-numbering plans and houselists provide the necessary frame work for creating the requisite field organisation and to build up a heirarchy of census officers for complete control, supervision and conduct of census operations.

Instead of the decennial census Phoenix having to be reborn every time, the need for a permanent and continuing census organisation, at least a

nucleus set up, during intercensal periods, is increasingly recognised by all countries. The Chief Census Commissioner who heads the census organisation in a country is responsible to the Central Government to conduct the National Census. He will have to work several details of the operations, evolve the questionnaires after duly consulting the various data users and has to issue executive instructions in respect of several details of the operations. Except in small countries, it is advantageous to have Regional Commissioners perhaps one for each province or state who will be directly responsible to the Chief Census Commissioner in ensuring that all the instructions issued by the latter are carried out in his respective area. He may have to be given considerable latitude in planning the operation in his region or province so as to suit the local conditions but within the framework of the over-all operations in the country. In an operation such as the population census, when the services of a vast organisation requires to be harnessed throughout the length and breadth of a country for a limited period for the purpose of actual census taking, it becomes necessary to work through the machinery of the normal state and local administrations. Several countries have the convention of making the services of the officials of the provincial and local governments available for census work as part of their national duty. In Japan statutory orders lay down the responsibilities of Governors of Prefectures, Heads of villages and towns in the matter of conducting census. The census legislation, wherever, it exists generally makes it incumbent on the part of every one notified as a census officer under the Act to carry out his duties, deligently.

It is desirable to make statutory appointments of census officers at various territorial levels fairly early while preparing for a census so that a full-proof hierarchy of jurisdictions is built up and responsibility is clearly placed on the shoulders of each to look to all administrative arrangements in accordance with the general directions of the Chief Census Commissioner operating through the Regional or Provincial Commissioners. The Provincial Commissioner should closely keep a watch over the progress of work in all local areas of the province and give constant guidance. The census officer in charge of each district should divide his district into definite census charges. The rural areas and small towns of the sub-district can together form a charge under the sub-district officer. Each large town can form a charge by itself with the chief executive officer being made the charge officer. Very large cities of say over a million population may require a different type of organisation with a chief census officer for the city as a whole and charge officers for individual wards of the city. Military units, cantonments, project townships, harbour areas etc., may have to form special charges. The charge officer should be made responsible for appointment of enumerators and supervisors to cover the entire population in his charge. He should see to the complete training of the enumerators and should consider success of census in his charge as his personal responsibility. As already indicated it is best that the Chief Administrative Officer of the area concerned is designated as the census officer at each level. Sometimes incentives may be provided by sanctioning a remuneration for carrying out the census duties that devolve on each charge officer as an extra burden during the census year.

Census enumerators and supervisors

The census enumerators form the bulwark of the census field organisation and the entire success of the census enumeration depends on the quality

and capacity of the census enumerator and the interest he takes. He should be one who can command the confidence of the people and capable of interpreting the census questionnaires properly and evoke appropriate response. The largeness of the size of the population and the vastness of the areas of some of the countries of the region make it difficult to secure the services of adequate number of highly qualified enumerators. But the recent emphasis on the spread of education has enabled the establishment of a good number of elementary schools throughout the length and breadth of the country and, therefore, the school teachers generally prove to be the best agency to draw upon for appointment as census enumerators. In urban areas it may be necessary to draw on the services of a good number of central, provincial and local government officials. The charge officers should assess the total requirement of enumerators and supervisors and allow for an adequate reserve to serve as replacements or for any emergent duties and make an inventory of all personnel available for census duties well in advance of the formation of census blocks. Usually the work of 5 to 10 enumerators is controlled and supervised by census supervisors who should be selected from among persons with higher qualifications and as far as possible may be desirable to appoint them from among the permanent staff of the Government. The census enumerators and supervisors may be required to generally perform their duties outside their office hours. Countries who have necessary resources pay the enumerators attractive remuneration. In a few others the enumerators perform their duties purely on an honorary basis. Even in such cases it is desirable to pay an honorarium to enable them to meet their out of pocket expenses which they will have to incur when they are out to attend training classes or when they go out on enumeration work.

Printing of census schedules

Early in the preparatory stages of the census, action would have been taken to evolve the census questionnaire after duly consulting the various departments of the government and the other census data users and to pretest them and finalise them. The pretests should have helped to fix the norms for coverage by each enumerator within the enumeration period. While other preparatory operations are going on, early steps should be taken to print the requisite number of schedules by carefully assessing the requirements of each province and each district on the basis of the projected population size. Allowance should also be made for an adequate reserve of 10-15 per cent. The house-numbering and house-listing operations would have helped to indicate more accurately the approximately population size of each local area. The printing of census schedules and instruction manuals would also require careful planning. The required paper and other stationery will have to be secured in time, the printing resources assessed and kept reserved, and the printing and binding of schedules into convenient sized books etc., will have to be carefully attended to. The census schedules should be despatched well in time to enable the District Census Officers to distribute them to the charge officers who in turn should see that the schedules and instruction manuals are issued to every enumerator on the eve of launching the enumeration.

While indenting for schedules it is a good idea to ask for a small proportion for training purposes. These should be distinguished from the main

schedules. Practice enumeration schedules can be printed in different coloured ink and should be made available in advance of the main schedules for training purposes.

Translation into regional languages

In certain countries there may be difficulty of different local languages being in use. It is important to assess the requirement of schedules and instruction manuals in regional languages, get the translations made, not in pedantic, high flown or technical language, but in a style that can be easily understood by the enumerators. Translated schedules and instructions will have to be got printed at centres which have the facilities to do it and see that they are despatched to the proper quarters. All this requires careful planning and organisation and attention should be given fairly early at the pre-enumeration stage.

Training

The importance of thorough training of census enumeration agency from top to bottom cannot be over-emphasised. Each one in the census hierarchy must be very clear on what his duties and responsibilities are. There should be no ambiguity in their understanding of census concepts. Manuals of instructions issued by the Chief Census Commissioner or the Regional Commissioners will be of great help. The printed manuals should invariably contain specimens of a few typical filled up schedules. Apart from the issue of printed instructions it is important that the Regional Commissioners who should get trained by the Chief Commissioner should impart intensive training to the district and sub-district census officers and the charge superintendents who in turn must thoroughly train up the census enumerators and supervisors. Each supervisor must ensure that every enumerator under him has understood the instructions thoroughly. Each should be required to attend a prescribed minimum of training classes. A good part of the training should be spent on demonstration and practice enumeration. Census Schedules printed in different coloured ink than the regular schedules can be used for training purposes. The mistakes committed during practice enumeration should be fully discussed after each practice enumeration. It is good, if possible, to hold tests to see that each enumerator has understood the instructions fully.

Publicity

It requires two to take a census, viz., the enumerator and the enumerated. Greatest cooperation from both is necessary for the success of a census. Apart from the intensive training of the enumeration agency, wide publicity programme will have to be launched on the eve of census taking to educate the public on the need for the census, about the particulars that will be asked at the census, assuring the people that the confidentiality of the information will be maintained and also to tell them of their legal obligations. All media of publicity should be explored such as issue of attractive pamphlets and striking posters, radio and television programmes, by feature films and cinema slides, through a short lesson in schools, by announcing by beat of drum in villages and various other media according to the ingenuity of the local officers.

Thus by the time the census enumeration is launched both the enumeration agency and the people should have been completely kept in a state of readiness to get through the enumeration within the next few days that mark the high key of the entire operation.

B—Enumeration

'Canvasser' and 'Householder' methods

'Canvasser' and the 'Householder' methods are the two recognised methods of census enumeration. Under the 'Canvasser' method the enumerator approaches every household and records the answer on the schedules himself after ascertaining the particulars from the head of the household or other knowledgeable persons in the household. Under the 'householder' method the enumerator distributes the census schedules to each household in his jurisdiction and the head of the household is expected to fill the answer for all members of his household and the enumerator later collects back the answered schedules soon after the census day is over. Without going into the merits or demerits of each of these methods, it has to be recognised that in countries where literacy is still low, the 'canvasser' method is the only practical method.

Census Reference Date

The decennial censuses are generally taken in the years ending in '0' or '1' or as near to them as possible. The reference day for the census is fixed having due consideration to factors such as climate, maximum accessibility of areas, people being comparatively free from economic or other activities that may keep them away from home for long periods, and administrative convenience. The census moment is fixed as the midnight of the reference day or the sunrise. The sunrise appears better as several people may not know the exact point of midnight and may not be able to precisely say for example, that a birth occurring on the census night was before or after the midnight hour. Sunrise is a more easily distinguishable point of time.

Period of Enumeration

The census count is expected to give particulars of the population at a fixed point of time. While under the 'householder' method the head of the household may find it possible to give particulars of the household as at that point of time, where the 'canvasser' method is used, it is obviously not possible for an unduly large army of enumerators to be deployed as to cover every individual at this fixed point of time. Therefore, the objective is achieved by the census enumerator making a double visit, the first in advance of the census date to record particulars of all individuals in the household and the second, a short visit, immediately after the census reference date to bring the record up-to-date by enumerating fresh births after his last visit to the household but upto the census reference point of time, and also visitors that had arrived later who were not likely to have been enumerated elsewhere and also cancelling out entries relating to deaths that had occurred during the period. As to what should be the length of the period in advance of the census

reference date which should be utilised for enumeration depends on the resources and availability of manpower. The pre-tests would have indicated the period that will be taken for enumerating each individual. The approximate population of each area would also be available from the houselist. It will not be difficult to determine the actual period needed with the available manpower. It is generally a week or a fortnight and sometimes a little longer. It is, however, necessary not to drag the period too long as it is difficult to utilise the services of the part-time enumerators too long without letting their enthusiasm flag and also to exercise proper control. The re-visit generally lasts for three days.

Use of Sampling in enumeration

Sampling may be used for the collection, tabulation and evaluation of census data. Sampling therefore, plays an important role in population censuses both as an integral part of plan execution, analysis and evaluation of census data and through the use of census as a sampling frame for subsequent sample enquiries.

Non-synchronous enumeration

While synchronous enumeration has to be aimed at in the Population Census of a country, there may be some areas within a country where this may not be possible at all such as in the inaccessible hilly and forest areas inhabited by tribal population where suitable enumerators may not be locally available to carry out synchronous enumeration. Special enumerators from outside will have to be sent to cover such areas. This is bound to take longer time than enumeration in the plans. In such areas the enumeration can be conducted a month or two in advance of the actual reference day and sometimes even longer. Re-visits will be out of the question. In some countries a simpler census schedule is also developed for canvassing in such areas.

Snow covered areas

There may also be the problems of large scale movement of population in certain areas such as say in certain snow covered areas where people may move out of their habitations when the area is covered by snow and return back after it clears. If the census reference day falls at the time when the people move out of their areas, such areas will show no population at all. Therefore, advance enumeration should be resorted to and the censused households issued with a certificate to show that they had already been enumerated so that they may not be enumerated again during the general enumeration elsewhere.

Enumeration of persons on boats etc.

Enumeration of persons on the move in coastal shipping or inland waterway or on international sea travel who may arrive at a harbour on the census reference day may also present peculiar problems of their own. People living on boats form a considerable proportion of the population of certain areas. Special enumeration will have to be organised on the census

day to cover such population. Coastal shipping found in any harbour during the enumeration period will have to be enumerated by special enumerators and the ship master issued with a certificate so that the ship may not be enumerated again at the next port of halt. Arrangements may have to be made to enumerate ocean going vessels that arrive at a harbour on the census reference day. Those arriving later need not be covered.

Persons on long travel

Similarly arrangements will have to be made for the enumeration of persons on continuous travel by train or bus over long periods. All such cases may have to be covered by a single night enumeration on the census day.

Houseless population

Houseless population too will have to be covered. In some areas particularly in some cities there may be considerable number of pavement dwellers. Arrangements will have to be made for covering them through a one night enumeration by appointing special enumerators for the purpose. During the general enumeration, the enumerators should try to locate the areas where there may be concentration of houseless population so that on the census night the charge officer may make arrangements for deputing adequate number of enumerators for single night enumeration. Social workers may also be pressed into service for this purpose. Adequate arrangements will also have to be made for protection and safety of the enumeration agency on such duty. Policemen accompanying the enumeration parties on single night enumeration sometimes had the effect of driving away the pavement dwellers to other areas thus missing from enumeration. Policemen should only be kept in reserve at convenient centres or may patrol the areas in vehicles in order to meet any emergency call.

De-facto and De-jure enumeration

An important question pertaining to enumeration that always arises at a Population Census is whether the population should be counted on a *de-facto* basis *i.e.* at the place where a person is actually found on the reference date of the census or on a *de-jure* basis *i.e.*, count a person only according to the place of normal residence. Of these, the enumeration on *de-jure* basis is more difficult to achieve without the risks of omission or double count. Enumeration of *de-facto* population though may appear simple will be difficult unless the movement of population is restricted on the census day and the entire enumeration is got through on a single night which is operationally difficult especially when large population has to be covered by canvasser method. In practice, therefore, enumeration on a 100 per cent *de-facto* or *de-jure* basis is impossible and often times a variation or even a combination of the two is resorted to. The census instructions should clearly lay down who are the persons who should be enumerated during the census enumeration period.

Intensive supervision

During the actual census enumeration close supervision should be maintained over enumeration work, and channels of communication between different levels of the census organisation should be carefully maintained to set right any breakdowns or meet any emergencies. Intensive supervision during the very early stages of enumeration is most important to rectify defects if any and to ensure that further enumeration progresses smoothly and correctly. Any complaint particularly when the canvasser method is used, of omission of areas or households or of the exercise of bias in enumeration should be promptly investigated. The suprvisors, charge officers, etc., should closely watch to ensure that the enumeration in all the areas is progressing according to schedule and if any enumerator is prevented from attending to his duty due to unforeseen circumstances, the services of the trained reserve should be immediately drawn upon.

Enumerator's Summaries

There is yet one ultimate state of the census enumeration which requires close attention *viz.*, the compilation and submission of summaries by the enumerators. It is important that these should be very carefully compiled from the schedules, thoroughly verified and promptly relayed by the quickest means possible to the higher levels to be ultimately consolidated for each sub-district, district, province and the country. A careful and accurate preparation of these summaries is important as these will provide the first results of the census and will form the basic statistics of population till the final tabulation and publication of census data which might take considerable time. It is also desirable that the schedules filled by one enumerator should be exchanged with another for a thorough check for completeness of entries and for removing any internal inconsistencies, before the enumerator's summaries are prepared.

Collection of filled up census schedules

Clear cut arrangements should be made, immediately after the census enumeration is over for the enumerator's summaries to be relayed, for the filled up census schedules of every enumerator to be properly handled, packed and despatched with a proper inventory to a pre-determined centre for further processing. It is desirable for each charge officer to collect the bundles from all the enumerators in his charge and send them on to a regional tabulation office as determined by the Provincial Census Commissioner. With this the great task of census enumeration will come to an end for except some post enumeration checks.

Incentives for good census work

In an operation such as the population census which is taken up as a national task it is desirable to provide some aids and incentives to enable the census enumerators and officials at various levels to put forth their best efforts. Census enumerators on duty should be provided with distinctive census badge of authority. Apart from serving as an aid for the enumerator to take pride in his work, this is necessary to safeguard the interest of the

public who should identify the enumerator. Some countries provide a momento such as a pen to each enumerator. A careful record of performance of enumerators and suprervisors and all other census officials from beginning *i.e.*, from training period till the end should be maintained and based on the interest he has shown and the quality of his census records, the overall performance can be adjudged and those that show high quality of performance can be rewarded by the institution of awards such as census medals and certificates. Such a scheme of rewards should be announced fairly early to enthuse census officials to put forth their best efforts.

Census Calendar

Census operations involve a net-work of intricate, interdependent steps which have to be carefully planned, and worked to a definite time schedule. A calendar of census operations is an indispensable aid in planning census enumeration. The details of the calendar may vary from country to country or from province to province within the same country. A detailed calendar for each region should be drawn up fairly early while planning for the census and the time schedule should be strictly adhered to to ensure the success of the entire operation.

C—Data Processing

The processing of the census data occupies a very important place in the census. The census enumeration may be thorough and accurate but the census tabulation will not be accurate and useful unless the raw data are properly processed.

There are various methods of data processing and the choice of a suitable method depends upon the circumstances of the country. Many countries have found it attractive to the use of electronic data processing techniques although the cost of purchasing or hiring the equipment is quite high and there is enormous difficulty in finding the suitable trained personnel to work on the electronic equipments. The decision to use any data processing equipment should be based on the amount of data to be processed. If the electronic data processing equipment is not available within the country, the efforts should be made to procure such equipments from outside the country.

A complete census is a huge undertaking and will require many years to complete the whole tabulation programme of the census data. By the time the data is published, it becomes out of date and cannot be used for any policy matter. In view of this, it becomes necessary to base the tabulation of census data on sample basis to provide quick estimates to the census data users.

D—Evaluation of the results

The evaluation of census results in respect of completeness and accuracy occupies an important place in the census programme. The extent of error can be estimated through the use of checks of the internal consistency of the data, by examination of the reasonableness of the results and by comparison

of the results with data collected in other enquiries. The publication of the census results must specify the extent of error in coverage and reporting.

E—Analysis of the results

It is the responsibility of the census organisation to analyse the census data so tabulated. This will greatly help to make comparative studies and also indicate the long-term trends of certain characteristics of the population. The experts from outside the census organisation should also be invited or associated with the projects dealing with the analysis of census data. As a part of the census programme the Census Organisation should also encourage various research organisations and universities to undertake special studies relating to the analysing of census data.

F—Dissemination of the results

The census would be considered incomplete if the data tabulated in the desired form is not available to the data users in the form in which it suits them. This calls for high priority to be given to the publication of the census data. Sufficient funds should be allotted for the publication of the census data. The data must be presented by appropriate geographic and administrative divisions and by important demographic variables; evaluations of their accuracy and appraisals of their significance should be included in the census publications. The maps should also be given in the census publications so as to show each geographic unit for which the statistics are presented. It is not necessary for the Census Organisation to publish all the census data but it may be convenient to supply some of the unpublished data which is used only by the few offices and organisations.

The Census Organisation should make every effort to publish important results as early as possible so that their usefulness and the extent of their interest may not be diminished. It is very necessary to fix the target dates for publication well in advance so that there may not be any difficulty in achieving them. Along with publishing of the Census data, it would be proper that every country may provide a methodological and administrative report. The report should include specimens of the questionnaires, instructions to the enumerators, information on the cost of the census and planning and organisational aspects and the problems faced at various stages of census operation and the manner in which these have been tackled.

G—Systematic recording of census experience

The experience of the past censuses always prove useful in the planning of the new census. As the census is conducted every ten years, there is the possibility that the experienced staff may leave the census organisation. For this reason, it is very essential to assemble complete records on the methodology of each census, an evaluation of the technique employed, and the costs. These records should be arranged very carefully and properly so that the information on any aspect of census may be easily traced out.

CHAPTER IV

1961 CENSUS AND APPROACH TO 1971 CENSUS IN INDIA

The 1961 Census schedules were devised to meet the needs of the various organisations, institutions, research scholars and Planning Commission in matter of perspective as well as current planning. This census was the second biggest census conducted in India after Independence. The census questionnaires were framed with great care after discussing the same in various conferences and seminars. Two important seminars were held (September, October, 1958) with all important users of census data within and outside Government in which the draft questions, concepts, definitions and methodologies for 1961 Census programme were discussed. These concepts, definitions and methodologies were later on tested out on the field with the help of various agencies. The draft questions, concepts, definitions and methodological details were placed before the Second Conference of Asian Statisticians at Bangkok by the Registrar General in December, 1958 and received its approbation. Afterwards the draft census questionnaires which were earlier finalised were again pretested by the State Census Superintendents who had joined duties by this time. The first conference of State Census Superintendents was held in September, 1959 as a result of which the census schedules were finalised for 1961 Census.

The reference date of the Census was 1st March 1961. The Indian Census before 1941 was a synchronous one. Census enumeration throughout the country was undertaken on a particular night except for snow-bound and inaccessible areas where the census was taken at different periods. Elaborate arrangements, had, therefore, to be made for enumeration of travellers by train, road, etc. The census had to be taken on a day when the movement of the population would be as little as possible throughout the country. This was naturally difficult. The date varied in February or March from Census to Census before 1941.

Reference Dates of the Indian Censuses

1872—21 February
1881—17 February
1891—26 February
1901— 1 March
1911—10 March
1921—18 March
1931—26 February

After the 1931 Census simultaneous single night enumeration was given up and the enumeration was spread over a period of time. The reference date was fixed as 1st March in order to ensure ready comparison of the data of one census with another census.

A—1961 Census

The Organisation of the Census Count of 1961—The Indian Census has been and is the responsibility of the Ministry of Home Affairs of the Union Government of India as it is only one of the major administrative activities of the country which requires requisitioning of the services of all grades of Government officers in the States and the Centre for its successful completion.

For the actual conduct of the Census, a Census Commissioner was appointed *ad hoc* for each Census. Realising the difficulties involved in the *ad hoc* arrangements and in order to effect continuous improvement in the field of population data including Census and Vital Statistics (and to consider experiments in sampling, which will not only reduce the elaboration of these operations but also the cost) the Government created a post of Registrar General and ex-officio Census Commissioner in 1949.

India is a vast country both in area and population and it is not possible, therefore, for one officer to supervise and direct the operations throughout the country. For each State, therefore a Census Superintendent was appointed well ahead of time for the conduct of the census. The Superintendents of Census operations were appointed for all the States for the 1961 Census in April, 1959.

As mentioned earlier the Government had passed a permanent Census Act which provided for the taking of the Census by the Central Government in the whole of India or any part thereof, wherever necessary or desirable. The Act among other things provided for the appointment of census staff, calling for public assistance for taking of the census, secrecy of individual records and penalties for breach of provisions of the Act.

All superintendents had drawn up a calendar of operations of the census which was strictly adhered to in order that the census could be successfully completed. The calendar of operations was held sacred.

An organisation was built up for each district to carry out the census enumeration. An officer of the headquarters of each district *e.g.*, Sub-Divisional Officer, Deputy Collector or Joint Magistrate, was incharge of the census arrangements for a district as a whole and was designated as District Census Officer. He received the instructions from the Superintendent of Census Operations. He was responsible for making all arrangements for the Census and also for the training of Census enumeration staff. Below the District Census Officer were the Taluk or Tahsil or Thana Census Officers who were incharge of the administrative units below district *viz.*, taluk, tahsil and thana. If the taluks/tahsils/thanas were small they were constituted into whole Census Charges each. If they were big each of them was divided into a number of census charges in which case there was a separate Charge Officer for each Charge who was responsible for the arrangements of the Census and for the training of the Census staff. Each Charge was divided into a number of Circles in charge of a Circle Supervisor (the average being 5 per charge) and the Circles were further sub-divided into smaller enumeration units, namely, enumeration blocks (the average being 5 per circle). For each block, there was an enumerator who visited each house-

hold within his demarcated jurisdiction during the period of enumeration and recorded the answers in the schedules. There was one enumerator on an average for 750 persons in rural areas and 600 persons in urban areas.

All Census Officers up to the level of Charge Officers were selected from among Government servants consisting of Revenue or other administrative staff. The enumerators were revenue officials at the village level where they were available or school teachers, or officials of local bodies and in some cases public spirited non-officials were also appointed as enumerators. The bulk of the enumerators were drawn from the ranks of school teachers, Patwaris, Qanoongos, etc.

In the case of big towns and municipalities the Chief Executive Officers were in overall charge of enumeration. Similarly in the case of big Railway Colonies the enumeration was under the charge of Railway Authorities and in the case of Cantonments under the charge of the Cantonment Authorities.

In 1961 Census, the total number of enumeration staff of all categories was of the order of a million.

Training—Training of the Census staff was an essential feature of the Census. Without adequate training the quality of Census work would have suffered.

The Superintendents of Census Operations of various States had thoroughly trained their Deputies and Assistants and the District Census Officers. The District Census Officers had trained the Charge Officers and the Circle Supervisors on the main outline of the census operations. The intensive training classes of the enumeration staff were organised by the District Census officers in collaboration with Taluk Officers, Tahsil Officers, Circle Officers and so on. The Superintendent himself during his tours conducted as many training classes as possible.

There were two courses of training; one for house numbering and house listing, which was done well ahead of the main Census operation and consisted of giving oral instructions and practical demonstrations. The second course of instructions to the enumeration staff commenced from October 1960 and continued upto the enumeration period. There was training in Sample Census during November, 1960, in between the two halves of training classes. The results of the sample census training were discussed in the final training classes.

The Indian Census is one of the most economical administrative operations in the world which is due to the fact that enumeration is done entirely on an honorary basis. The State Governments and other organisations placed at the disposal of the Central Government for purpose of Census enumeration their entire staff and machinery who worked free of cost. All persons who were already employed did the Census work in addition to their normal work and, therefore, they continued to draw their wages or salaries at the place of the permanent work. It was, however, considered that although the principle of honorary enumeration that had been obtaining in India in the past could not be departed from, yet a small payment was essential and unavoidable to each enumerator who actually visited the

households and collected data, as a gesture to meet some of his out of pocket expenses. An enumerator was therefore given an honorarium of Rs. 20/- for the entire enumeration including houselisting and that a supervisor was given an honorarium of Rs. 4/- for each block he supervised. Even this small payment added up to a considerable amount for the whole country and was estimated to cost nearly Rs. 1·6 crores to the Indian budget.

Census Medals.—Good and outstanding work in the census has always been recognised by grant of Certificates and *Sanads.* In the 1951 Census really outstanding work in census enumeration was recognised by the awards of the President's Census Medal. It was proposed to continue the 1951 Census practice at the 1961 Census. All census workers of the 1951 Census who had been awarded Census medals, if they were employed for the 1961 Census also, had been permitted to wear their medals during their enumeration rounds.

Enumeration Period

The reference date was the sunrise of 1st March, 1961. The enumeration was spread over a period of 19 days *i. e.*, from the 10th February to 28th February, 1961. During this period the Census enumerator visited all the households under his charge for purposes of enumeration. He followed it up by revisional round of all the households from 1st to 5th March, 1961, during which period he made corrections for any birth or death that had occurred between the time that he visited a household and the sunrise of 1st March, 1961. He also enumerated any person whom he found in a household who had not been enumerated during the period 10th February to 28th February, 1961.

In the snowbound and inaccessible areas of the country the enumeration was held earlier and in a different manner. In certain parts of North East Frontier Agency and the Naga Hills-Tuensang Area, enumeration had commenced earlier and continued upto March, 1961. In areas which got snowbound as early as November like Lahaul, Spiti, Ladakh, part of Punjab and Himachal Pradesh and the northern regions of Sikkim, enumeration was completed in September-October, 1960 to be followed by the establishment of check-posts on well recognised routes to these areas. In the Agency Areas of Andhra Pradesh and Orissa enumeration was completed in January, 1961.

The census of houseless persons in rural areas and in small towns was undertaken on the night of 28th February 1961. In big cities and towns where there was reason to believe that they had a large houseless population, the census of houseless persons was conducted over a period of more than one night. These cities were divided into well-marked sectors and special enumerators were appointed for the purpose. The help of social welfare organisations and established public welfare bodies like the Ramakrishna Mission, the Bharat Sevak Sangh, Bharat Sevak Samaj and also of the Police were sought for this census.

During the period when the enumerator visited a household he enumerated all persons who were normally resident in the household *i.e.*, those who lived in the household and also those who had recently become mem-

bers of the household through marriage or birth or other vital, social or domestic ties at the time of his visit. He also enumerated all persons who were normal residents in the household even if they were absent at the time of his visit provided they had left the household on or after the 10th February, 1961 or if they had left earlier than 10th February but were likely to return before the sunrise of 1st March, 1961. He also enumerated a visitor, a boarder, a guest found in the household at the time of his visit to a household if he had not been enumerated before and if he was away from his household between the 10th and 28th February, 1961 and warned him not to permit any other enumerator to enumerate him even if he had gone back by 1st March, 1961.

The answers for Census questions were generally obtained from the head of the household or in his absence from the seniormost member of the household. In the case of visitors and guests efforts were made to get the information actually from the visitors or guests.

Inmates of institutional households like hospitals, boarding schools, hostels, hotels and other similar institutions were enumerated separately in the institution.

To evaluate the completeness and accuracy of the census count a Sample Verification of the count was carried out after the 1961 Census. This was done as early as possible after the census in order that bias may not be introduced due to a large interval between the actual Census count and the verification count.

Publicity

Effective steps were taken to give wide publicity to the census to explain the importance and objectives of the census to the public and also to make them census minded. During 1961 Census the following three pamphlets were printed and circulated widely among the people *viz.* :

1. What is a Census and why we should have one ?
2. How a Census is taken ?
3. Growing Importance of Population Census.

Wide publicity to the Census was also given through :

1. Talks and discussions on the Radio;
2. Special articles and discussions contributed by various persons to local newspapers;
3. Special discussions or symposia arranged by the Superintendents of Census Operations in schools, colleges or other public places;
4. Posters;
5. Editorial and occasional notes in prominent newspapers stressing the importance of the census;
6. Printed appeals of Governors, Chief Ministers, other Ministers and prominent persons;

7. Special advertisements;
8. Cinema announcement slides at graduated intervals;
9. Special publicity material through National Extensive Service Block Development Staff;
10. Radio plays for rural broadcasts;
11. Exhibition of documentary film on Census in cinema houses, schools and rural areas through mobile publicity vans; and
12. Use of special postal stamp cancellation seals carrying the message of the Census.

The documentary films in all regional languages were shown to the public. The publicity campaign was intensified as the enumeration period approached.

It has always been the Indian Census practice to publish the preliminary results of the Census giving the total population recorded at the Census separated by sex within a month of the completion of the enumeration. For this purpose each enumerator struck the total number of persons classified by sex enumerated by him. Similarly the Supervisors and the Charge Officers struck totals for their jurisdictions and the Charge totals communicated to the District Census Officer. District totals were communicated to the State Census Superintendent and to the Census Commissioner. The respective State totals were struck by the Census Superintendents and all India total of population by the Census Commissioner. This practice continued in 1961 Census also. Special arrangements were made for communication of the totals within a State between different officials concerned and between District Census Officers and the State Census Superintendents and the Census Commissioner.

At the 1961 Census three types of census schedules were canvassed:

1. Houselist
2. Household Schedule
3. Individual Slip

Houselist.—Recognising the importance of Housing in National Development Planning, the United Nations emphasised the need for collecting baseline data on housing from time to time. They had recommended that Housing Censuses are best carried out along with the Population Censuses which are generally taken by countries decennially. The objectives of a Housing Census as laid down by them were as follows :

Firstly, to make an inventory of all the various kinds of premises in which people live and which together constitute the stock of housing accommodations to their geographic location, structural characteristics, available facilities, installations and services; secondly, to obtain indicators of housing conditions in which the population lives—living space per inhabitant and per household, the equipment provided and the services laid on, *i.e.*, kind of lighting, supply of gas, water, cooking equipment, etc.

*Housenumbering and houselisting has been an indespensable preparatory feature in all censuses since 1881. But despite its having been almost as thorough and systematic an undertaking as the population count itself, no use was made of it in the past to turn it into an *ad hoc* housing census. Enterprising Provincial Superintendents, however, from time to time put it to good use. For example, as early as in 1871 in Madras, the Houses in that Province were categorised by the Census Superintendent as (1) terraced or flat roofed, (2) tiled and (3) thatched. He found that 5/6th of all dwelling places were thatched houses and also gave an interesting finding that terraced and tiled houses, considered superior, were found in larger numbers in Government villages than in Zamindari or Proprietary villages. H. A. Stuart in his 1891, report for Madras (pp. 395—97) dwelt at length on housenumbering and reproduced his instructions with sketch plans showing the method followed for numbering houses in a village, a hamlet and so on. In the same year, 1891, V. N. Narasimmiyengar published much interesting housing statistics in his Report for Mysore (Appendices). In 1931, H. T. Sorley in his report on the Census of cities of Bombay Presidency published a few housing tables for Bombay and other cities (Part I. p. 76). There are other landmarks with which the student of the Indian census is well acquainted.

Till the decennial census of 1961, there was no uniform or standardised schedule for the listing of the houses throughout the country. The purpose of the Houselist being essentially to assist the population census enumerator to cover his jurisdiction without omission or overlapping, hardly any other use was made of the Houselist. But the reasons why no extensive use of this essential preliminary operation was attempted in the past seem to have been the flexible concept and definition of the census house itself, which rendered its uniform application throughout the country difficult.

Definition of House

The following gives an idea of the variation in the definition of a House as adopted from census to census in India:

Census Year	*House*
1881	The dwelling place of one or more families with their servants, having a separate principal entrance from the public way.
1891	The dwelling place of one or more families with their resident servants, having a separate principal entrance from the common way.

*Housing Report—Census of India—1961—Volume I, Part IVA (i).

Census Year	*House*
	or
	'House' consists of the buildings, one or many, inhabited by one family.
1901	The dwelling place of one or more families having a separate principal entrance from the common way.
	or
	'House' consists of the buildings one or many, inhabited by one family.
1911	The residence of one or more families having a separate independent entrance from the common way
	or
	'House' is defined as consisting of the buildings, one or many, inhabited by one family.
1921	The residence of one or more families having a separate entrance from the common way.
	or
	'House' is the building or part of a building, occupied by one family.
1931	'House' is defined as consisting of the buildings, one or many, inhabited by one family.
	or
	Every dwelling with a separate main entrance.
1941	'Census House' means every dwelling with a separate main entrance.
	or
	'Census House' means the dwelling place of a single commensal family.
1951	'Census House' is a dwelling with a separate main entrance.
	Explanation :
	A 'House' is a structure while a 'Household' is a human group.

Census Year	*House*
1961	'Census House' is a structure or part of a structure inhabited or vacant, or a dwelling, a shop, a shop-*cum*-dwelling or a place of business, workshop, school etc. with a separate entrance. If a building has a number of flats or blocks which have separate entrances of their own and are independent of each other giving on the road or a common stair-case or a common court-yard leading to a main gate, they will be considered as separate census houses. If within an enclosed or open compound there are separate buildings then each such building will also be a separate census house. If all the structures within an enclosed compound are together treated as one building then each structure with a separate entrance should be treated as a separate census house.
1971	A "Census house" is building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common court-yard or stair-case etc., used or recognised as a separate unit. It may be inhabited or vacant. It may be used for a residential or non-residential purpose or both.

The operation of housenumbering and listing of houses in 1961 Census was carried out 6-8 months in advance of the census enumeration. The operation involved the affixing of numbers on the door of each house and on all structures in a systematic manner for each village and every place where there was a likelihood of people staying in order that the census enumerator may visit every such place in the areas allotted to him and enumerate all the persons resident. After such numbering an inventory or a houselist was prepared in which all the members were accounted for the purpose for which each house is put and the number of persons present in each household was also recorded.

*1961 Census marks a decisive landmark in the history of Housing Census in India. The participants in the pre-census preparatory conference of the 1961 Census recommended collection of some basic data on Housing and Industrial Establishments. Taking note of the fact that the absence of a uniform concept of Census House and of a uniform Houselist schedule had apparently prevented the fuller use of the data collected at the House-listing stage at the earlier censuses, for the first time in 1961, a standardised Houselist form was prescribed and a uniformity of definitions was also sought to be applied throughout the country.

The information collected on the uniform houselist that was canvassed throughout the country at 1961 Census pertain mainly to the following :

(1) The purpose for which census house is used *e.g.* dwelling, shop, shop-*cum*-dwelling, business, factory, workshop, school or other institution, jail, hostel, hotel, etc.

*Chandrasekhar-A, Collection of Housing data—Lecture delivered to the Trainees.

(2) If the Census house is used as an establishment, workshop or factory, particulars of (a) products, repair or service undertaken, (b) average number of persons employed daily last week, (c) kind of fuel or power, if machinery is used.

(3) Material of wall and the material of roof.

(4) Number of rooms occupied by household.

(5) If the household lives in owned or rented house.

(6) Number of persons residing in the census household.

Based on the above information, the following tables were built up from the data furnished in the houselist :

Table E-I . . .	Census Houses and the uses to which they are put.
Table E-II . . .	Tenure Status of sample census households living in census houses used wholly or partly as dwellings.
Table E-III . . .	Census houses used as factories and workshops classified by industry, power and no power and size of employment.
Table E-IV . . .	Distribution of sample census households living in census houses used wholly or partly as dwellings by predominant material of wall and predominant material of roof.
Table E-V . . .	Sample Census Households classified by number of members and by number of rooms occupied.

(Table E-I and E-III were prepared on the basis of full count and Tables E-II, E-IV and E-V were based on 20 per cent sample.)

The third session of the conference of Asian Statisticians of the Economic Commission for Asia and Far East Regions recognised the gap in industrial statistics available to countries in the region due to the lack of data on the character and appreciated the action taken in the 1961 Census of India to provide data on industrial establishments in the houselists, as these lists would provide the basis for selected samples of industrial establishments for collection of further data as well as elementary information on the structure of industrial segments.

Household Schedule

The information collected through the Household Schedule was the innovation of the 1961 Census. This schedule was based on the fact that all enterprises in the subsistence sector, particularly in cultivation and household industry are centered not on the individual but the household as a whole. This schedule was canvassed on the universal basis but the data was tabulated on 20 per cent basis. In this Schedule the information on economic activities of the households was recorded. This schedule sought information on the

extent of land cultivated by the household, the land rights particulars, nature of the household industry, if any, conducted by the household and also the number of workers engaged in cultivation and/or household industry.

At the back of Household Schedule a form of census population record was provided which gave essential information regarding name, sex, relationship to head, age, marital status and description of work in case of workers. This information was compiled from Individual Slip.

Individual Slip

The Individual Slip, the chief schedule of the census was used for collecting essential demographic data like name, relationship to the head of household, sex, age, marital status, birth place etc., etc. In all thirteen questions alongwith certain sub-parts were recorded for each individual. The migration statistics in the earlier censuses were produced by the birth place returns. This was found inadequate for a demographic study of the population with reference to internal migration. In order to make a more detailed study of migration two new questions were put, one to ascertain from a person who was not born at the place of enumeration whether the birth place was rural or urban and the other to ascertain the duration of his residence at the place of enumeration.

The social questions followed the usual census pattern. There were questions on nationality, religion, scheduled castes and scheduled tribes, another on literacy and education and a third on mothertongue and any other language(s) spoken.

In the 1961 Census there were five economic questions. A worker was recorded either as cultivator, or as agricultural labourer or at household industry or doing any other work according to the work he did. If he was working in more than one of the above categories, particulars were recorded accordingly. In the case of a person working at household industry, the nature of household industry and whether he was an employee was also recorded. In the case of a person who was doing work other than as cultivator or as agricultural labourer or at household industry, the nature of his work, the nature of industry, profession, trade or service in which he was employed, was recorded. In addition, it was recorded whether he was an employer, employee, single worker or family worker. The name of the establishment in which he was working was also recorded. Besides the industrial affiliation, the occupation of each worker was also ascertained. Unlike the earlier censuses, the persons enumerated were not classified according to livelihood. In the case of those who were not working, their activity was returned under one of the eight categories as follows :

1. Full time students
2. Household duties
3. Dependents, infants and disabled
4. Retired, rentier or independent means
5. Beggars, vagrants etc.

6. Inmates of penal, mental and charitable institutions

7. Persons seeking employment for the first time

8. Persons employed before but now out of employment and seeking work

A set of the above schedules canvassed in 1961 Census is given in Annexure I

PUBLICATION PROGRAMME

The 1961 Census had a programme to produce 1476 publications. In order to distinguish them from one another all the publications were broadly divided into All India series and State series. Each series can be distinguished by the volume number allotted to each. All the publications of All India series bear Volume I on the cover page of each irrespective of the subject covered in each publication. These were published by the Office of the Registrar General, India. The census publications series of each State were allotted separate volume number generally in the alphabetical order of States and Union Territories, *e.g.*, Andhra Pradesh was allocated Volume II, Assam Volume III, Bihar Volume IV and so on. These were published by the Superintendent of Census Operations, for each State and Union Territory.

Each of these series was divided into different parts depending on the subject covered. The part numbers were common for all publications—all India as well as States. The subjects covered by each part are as follows :

Part	*Subjects*
Part I	General Report on the Census sub-divided into three sub-parts viz:
Part I-A	General Report.
Part I-A (i)	Levels of Regional Development in India (Text).
Part I-A (ii)	Levels of Regional Development in India (Tables).
Part I-B	Vital Statistics of the decade.
Part I-C	Subsidiary Tables.
Part II	Census tables of population, sub-divided into :
Part II-A (i)	General Population Tables.
Part II-A (ii)	Union Primary Census Abstracts.
Part II-B (i)	General Economic Tables (B-I to B-IV).

Part	Subject
Part II-B (ii) . . .	General Economic Tables (B-V).
Part II-B (iii) . . .	General Economic Tables (B-VI to B-IX).
Part II-C (i) . . .	Social and Cultural Tables.
Part II-C (ii) . . .	Language Tables.
Part II-C (iii) . . .	Migration Tables (D-I to D-V).
Part II-C (iv) . . .	Migration Tables (D-IV).
Part III	Household Economic Tables.
Part III (i)	Household Economic Tables (14 States).
Part III (ii) . . .	Household Economic Tables (India, Uttar Pradesh and Union Territories).
Part IV	
Part IV-A (i) . . .	Housing Report.
Part IV-A (ii) . . .	Report on Industrial Establishment.
Part IV-A (iii) . . .	Housetypes and Village Layouts.
Part IV-B	Housing and Establishment Tables.
Part V	Special Tables for S.C./S.T. and Ethnographic notes sub-divided into three sub-parts viz;
Part V-A (i) . . .	Special Tables for Scheduled Castes.
Part V-A (ii) . . .	Special Tables for Scheduled Tribes.
Part V-B	Ethnographic Notes.
Part VI	Village Survey Monographs.
Part VII	Monographs on Rural Crafts Survey and lists of Fairs and Festivals.
Part VII-A . . .	Handicrafts Survey Monograph.
Part VII-B	Fairs and Festivals.
Part VIII	Administration Report.
Part VIII-A	Administration Report (Enumeration).
Part VIII-B . . .	Administration Report (Tabulation).
Part IX	Census Atlas Volume.
Part X	Special Reports on Cities with Population one million and over.

If the tables or reports covered in a part could not be brought out in a single volume due to its bulk then they were printed in more than one part. Each part was given a separate number as for example Part II-B (i) and Part II-B (ii) etc.

The District Census Handbooks do not have volume number or part number but have the name of the district only.

Tabulation Programme

According to Tabulation Plan for the 1961 Census, 5 tables mainly devoted to housing condition and establishment workshops and factories were produced from the houselist.

Eight Household Economic Tables, one special table (SCT-V) for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes were produced from the Household Schedule. The Individual slip yielded four General Population Tables, the Primary Census Abstracts, nine Economic Tables and seven Social and Cultural Tables, six Migration Tables and seven Special Tables for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes excluding the household economic table (SCT-V).

The 1951 Age Tables were prepared on the basis of 10 per cent sample. In 1961 all the Age tables were prepared on full count. The household economic and household size and composition tables were prepared on the basis of 20 per cent sample. Many of the tables contained separate parts for total, rural and urban population. In addition, data at village level was given in the Primary Census Abstracts and Village Directories for total population, number of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, number of persons working in each of the following industrial categories and the number of non-workers, all classified by sex :—

I. As cultivators.

II. As agricultural labourers.

III. In Mining, Quarrying, Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting and Plantation, Orchards and allied activities.

IV. At Household Industry.

V. In Manufacturing other than Household Industry.

VI. In Construction.

VII. In Trade and Commerce.

VIII. In Transport, Storage and Communications.

IX. In Other Services.

X. Non-workers.

In case of towns the data was given for each enumerator's block classified under respective wards. These Statistics on villages and towns were published in the District Census Handbooks.

The District Census Handbook

The District Census Handbook was one of the most valuable among Census publications as it yielded among other things, the primary census data down to village level pertaining to that district. There was a District Census Handbook for each of the 326 districts in the country. These Handbooks were brought out as State Government publications. The District Census Handbook gives information on historical background, physical features,

soils, state of agriculture, industry, education, public health, communication etc. It also contains a few maps of district showing tahsil, police station etc.; statistical information relating to vital statistics, agriculture, animal husbandry, industries, revenue, police and judicial administration, education, public health, communication and vehicles, local bodies, community development, banks and insurances, markets etc. The census tables pertaining to general population, economic tables, the household economic tables, social and cultural tables including age, sex, marital status, mother tongue, religion and Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, migration tables and housing tables pertaining to the District and wherever possible down to the tahsil were reproduced in the handbooks.

Ancillary Studies of 1961 Census

As a part of 1961 Census a number of ancillary studies were undertaken. These special studies include: Village Surveys, Craft Surveys, Fairs and Festivals studies, preparation of Ethnographic Notes, Consanguineous Marriage Surveys, Census Atlas Project, Census Monographs (Sponsored Studies), Language classification and Grammar Project, Bibliography of Indian Census Publications from 1860 to 1951, Census of Scientific and Technical Personnel and Special Studies of cities over one million. The brief resume of these projects are given below :

Village Survey

Apart from laying the foundations of demography in this sub-continent, a hundred years of the Indian Census has also produced 'elaborate and scholarly accounts of the variegated phenomena of Indian life, sometimes with no statistics attached but usually with just enough statistics, to give empirical underpinning to their conclusions'. In a country, largely illiterate, where statistical or numerical comprehension of even such a simple thing as age was liable to be inaccurate, an understanding of the social structure was essential. It was more necessary to attain a broad understanding of what was happening around oneself than to wrap oneself up in 'statistical ingenuity' or 'mathematical manipulation.' This explains why the Indian Census came to be interested in many by-paths and 'nearly every branch of scholarship, from anthropology and sociology to geography and religion'.

In the last few decades the Census has increasingly turned its efforts to the presentation of village statistics. This suits the temper of the times as well as our political and economic structure. It was accordingly decided to select a few villages in every State for special study where personal observation would be brought to bear on the interpretation of statistics to find out how much of a village was static and yet changing and how fast the winds of change were blowing and from where.

So for the first time in India, the study of 580 villages was undertaken by the Census Organisation to study how fast the social and economic change is taking place in Indian villages as a result of planning. The selection of villages for the study was purposive to represent adequately education geographic, occupational and even ethnic diversity. [Some villages were' selected having a dominant Community and having one predominant occupation *e.g.* fishermen, forest workers, Jhum cultivators, potters, weavers,

salt makers, quarry workers etc. A few villages were selected to cover numerically prominent scheduled tribes of the States, each village representing the particular tribe. Another category of villages selected related to those villages which were of fair size (having 500 to 700 persons or more) of an old and settled character, containing variegated occupations and multi-ethnic in composition and mainly depending on agriculture. The villages selected should even be sufficiently away from major sources of modern communication such as the district administrative headquarters and business centres. The variation in terms of size, proximity to city and other means of modern communications, nearness to jungles, hills and major rivers were also kept in view while selecting the villages.]

Craft Survey :—A study of 175 traditional crafts was undertaken by the Superintendents of Census Operations alongwith the 1961 Census to ascertain what the households produce and how they produce. The study was designed to cover the caste, occupation, social and economic stratifications, the limitation of credit and market facilities, the dominance of custom over the contract, the persistence of traditional tools and design forms, the physical limitation of transport, communication and mobility and the inability to adopt the changing circumstances. A directory of craft objects was also compiled. For this purpose, photographs of crafts, objects and techniques relating to these craft objects were collected. The directory gives the information on location, use of raw material, tools and implements technique of manufacture shape, size and decorative designs of craft objects.

Fairs and Festivals :—Alongwith the 1961 Census an attempt was made to have a full account of all fairs and festivals, weekly *hats* and markets throughout India in order to present a geographical fabrics of the distribution of religious belief and their influence on rural, social and economic life. The object of the study was to locate the epicentres of particular cults, rituals, images and forms of worship and trace the paths along which they have travelled and the areas over which they had dispersed. For a few important festivals information on their history, myths and legends had also been collected. The information collected, were published under the caption 'Fairs and Festivals' in Part VII-B in each State.

Ethnographic Notes :—Systematic collection of data on Castes and Tribes in India is no new feature of Indian Censuses. As early as in 1872 a whole body of material on Indian society was thrown up. The credit goes to H. H. Risley, Census Commissioner of 1901 who reduced, the two thousand and odd castes which the census had found in India, to several types. Thus the famous theory of racial origin of caste was brought into focus. He also classified castes on the basis of 'Social precedence as recognised by native public opinion'. The census operation of twentieth century continued to have ethnographical and physical anthropological component. In 1931 B.S. Guha directed an extensive study of physical types in India as part of the census. Census officers, to mention only a few like S.S.O. Malley, E.A.H. Blunt and J.H. Hutton, continued to produce books on castes and tribes. Reverting back to the earlier census tradition, the Census of India 1961 attempted the preparation of Ethnographic Notes on about 1100 Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, and a few Nomadic and Ex-criminal Tribes. The object of the study was to have a picture of their social,

cultural and economic life. Special emphasis was put on demography, economic life, relations among different segments of the community, inter-community relationship, structure of social control, prestige and leadership and social reforms and welfare.

Survey of Marriages with consanguineous and affinal relations :—The survey on consanguineous marriages and affinal marriages was also carried out in a number of villages in India with a view to provide a general map of consanguineous marriages in India. The results of the survey were published in two volumes.

Census Atlas Project :—The Census Atlas Project was the unique feature of the 1961 Census. A Census Atlas for each State, Union Territory and India was completed separately. In State Atlases, the data had been shown down to the level of Tehsils or Police Stations whereas in All India Volume, the data was shown at the district level only. The main aim of this project was to have the comprehensive and sophisticated analytical picture of regional imbalances in the form of maps and diagrams so as to help the planners in the formulation of plans. The Atlas deals with six main aspects, (i) Orientation, (ii) Physical conditions, (iii) Demographic structure and trends, (iv) Economic growth, (v) Level of Socio-Cultural Development and (vi) Socio-Cultural and Economic Demographic Regions. These aspects are further sub-divided into specialised topics *e.g.* Sex ratio, Mortality and Survival Trends, Sex and Age structure, Urbanism and so on. There are 20 such sub-topics under which approximately 170 maps are prepared. The Atlas also gives brief explanatory notes on each of the maps.

Besides the maps published in the Census Atlases each State has prepared up-to-date district and tehsil maps giving the location of every village and important topographical details. The maps are published in the District Census Handbooks. Some States like Orissa have produced a separate Administrative Atlas of the State in which District and tehsil maps have been put together and some basic statistics of each unit are also given.

The 1961 *Census Monographs* (*Sponsored Studies*) :—The idea of the 1961 Census Monographs was borrowed from 1950 Monograph series of the United States. The progress of the 1961 Census tabulation made it possible to issue on 9th October, 1961 a letter to individual scholars inviting them to undertake a monograph each. The group discussion on census monographs was arranged for all participating scholars in December, 1962 when the proposed contents of each monograph were thoroughly discussed. 15 monographs on various topics were undertaken by different scholars. The Registrar General's office undertook to supply all relevant census data and their derivative data even before they were published and make available a Research Assistant to be borne on his budget. The monographs were published by the Registrar General and were official publications, copyright subsisting in the Government. Each scholar was offered a token honorarium.

Language classification and Grammar Project :—The tabulation and classification of mother tongue of this sub-continent has been one of the prides of the Indian Census ever since 1881. The language tables of the 1961 Census which have evoked worldwide appreciation may as well be cited as an example.

The Language Unit of Census Department was created in the year 1961 with the specific purpose of undertaking a scientific scrutiny of the language returns of the 1961 Census and then present an organised language picture of the country after systematic studies and necessary investigations. The language unit was also required to re-edit the Linguistic Survey of India of Sir G.A. Grierson in the light of up-to-date studies and surveys.

A subsidiary task was to prepare a skeleton grammar, word book and discontinuous and continuous texts for each of the languages of the Constitution and some of the numerically major languages outside it.

In addition, a more extended and long term survey in the manner of Grierson's Linguistic Survey of India was envisaged on the basis of certain outstanding problems presented by the scrutiny of the 1961 Census data, which would continue to work in the intercensal period and would bring in a richer harvest for 1971 and 1981 Censuses.

Bibliography of Indian Census Publications from 1860 *to* 1951 :—The project was begun at the instance of the Registrar General in the National Library in 1959 and continued for about three years. The aim was to produce a standard cross-indexed bibliography of all Census publications from 1860 onward.

Census of Scientific and Technical Personnel : —With the ushering in of the era of planning, it was acknowledged that the scientific and technically trained personnel would hold the key to India's economic and industrial revolution. The decade 1951—61 was unprecedented expansion in the field of academic instruction and practical training in science and technology. The opportunity afforded by the 1961 Population Census was taken to undertake a detailed investigation not only into the full spectrum of scientific and technical disciplines but also into certain conditions of work and service obtaining among scientific and technically trained personnel. A specially structured questionnaire card was designed in consultation with C.S.I.R. and it was handed over by the 1961 Population Census enumerator to the household which claimed a person trained in science or technology or in both to be filled by such person and handed back to the enumerator or posted to the Registrar General, India. Based on the returns, the data was processed and 8 tables were prepared and published in All India Volume Part IIC (i) entitled 'Social and Cultural Tables'.

Special Studies of Cities over one million

Shortly after the main tabulation for 1961 was over, it was decided to go in for extended tabulations for each of the seven cities of India which have more than one million population each, *viz.* Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Madras, Bangalore, Hyderabad and Ahmedabad. Later on it was decided to include Kanpur also. Six main tables were devised to obtain for each ultimate administrative sub-unit of each city the following information :

1. Migrants classified by sex, broad age-groups, educational standards and by category of worker and non-worker.
2. Migrants classified by sex, place of birth, religion and duration of residence.

3. Migrants classified by sex, duration of residence, age group and educational standards.
4. Migrants classified by sex, duration of residence, age group, occupational divisions and groups. in case of workers
5. Migrants classified by sex, duration of residence, age group, industrial division and major group in case of workers.
6. Migrants classified by sex, duration of residence, age-group and marital status.

B. Approach to 1971 Census

Seminar of Working Group of Experts

Preparations for evolving the census questionnaires, concepts and procedures for the 1971 Census, were taken on hand by the Office of the Registrar General, India as early as in 1966 when the Additional Registrar General, India issued a letter enclosing 1961 Census documents to all data users including Planning Commission, Central Statistical Organisation, Directorate General of Employment and Training, Institute of Applied Manpower Research and various other Government offices and Institutions. After receiving valuable suggestions from them, a four day seminar of Working Group of Experts was held from 3rd to 6th May, 1967 in New Delhi. In this Seminar the stress was laid on the following three points :

(*i*) Efforts should be made to preserve the comparability of the data produced in 1961 Census with the data to be produced at the 1971 Census.

(*ii*) The Census should not, as far as possible give, scope for the creeping in of elements of bias and subjectiveness at the enumerator's level.

(*iii*) The level of understanding in the capacity of enumeration agency should be kept in mind while evolving the questionnaires and concepts for mass operation such as the census.

Conference of Superintendents of Census Operations on 1st Pretest

The discussion at the Seminar of Experts helped the Census Organisation to draft the tentative schedules for 1971 Census. These schedules were pretested in the field by the State Superintendents of Census Operations during the month of November-December, 1967. The results and experiences gained in the field were discussed at the Census Conference of Superintendents of Census Operations held in January, 1968 in New Delhi. The Census Schedules were slightly revised as a result of discussion at the Conference.

Conference of Census Data Users

The second conference of important census data users was held for four days in the middle of October, 1968 to give more thought to the concepts and contents of the 1971 Census questionnaires.

The following recommendations were made at the Conference :

1. The urban slips may be processed on electronic computer at 20 per cent while the rural slips may be processed at 10 per cent level manually.

2. More complicated and sophisticated tabulation may be attempted with the help of the electronic computer.

3. The basic data to be utilised for the Primary Census Abstract and for Religion and Languages should be tabulated at 100 per cent level.

4. A few more items like Age of the house, Material of floor; Is it used wholly or partly as an establishment?, Does the household cultivate land owned or rented?, were proposed to be added to that of 1961 Census Houselist Form. In respect of all houses recorded as vacant, the reasons were also proposed to be ascertained.

5. It was recommended that opportunity should be taken to collect data on Household Establishments. It was thought to enlarge the scope of Establishment Schedule and enlist all establishments and not manufacturing establishments alone. A small Establishment Schedule was therefore devised and was recommended to be pretested. The definition of Establishment was proposed as follows :

> "If a census house or group of census houses or a part of a census house is used as a place where goods are produced or manufactured or services rendered not solely for domestic purposes, such as a factory, workshop, repairing or servicing shop or where any household industry is carried on or a place of retail or whole sale business, or an office or place of entertainment etc., and if one or more persons work there, it will be treated as an Establishment."

6. It was recommended to pretest the Household Form comprising of 4 parts :

   1. Population Record
   2. Housing Schedule
   3. Fertility Schedule
   4. Family Planning Schedule

7. It was decided that the information about economic activities of Household like Cultivation and Household Industry should not be collected at the 1971 Census in view of the proposed Agricultural Census to be conducted soon after the Population Census.

8. The following major changes were, however, suggested in the proposed Individual Slip :

   In 1961 Census only two questions were put to the individuals to ascertain the trend of migration;

   1. (a) Place of birth

      (b) Rural or Urban

2. Duration of residence if the birth place is different from the place of enumeration.

It was considered in the Conference that one more question should be asked namely the 'place of last residence' and whether it was 'rural or urban' and the 'district', 'state or country' to which it belonged. The aim of introducing this question was to study the short term migratory trends.

A new question "If studying in any institution now" was proposed to be introduced to know enrolment in educational institutions which was considered important for educational planning.

Educational level was bifurcated into two groups *viz.* (i) General (ii) Technical.

The data on economic activities was proposed to be collected under three questions *viz.*, Principal Work, Secondary Work and If not working, state category.

Suggestions were also made that the time disposition of work should be ascertained in order to get measure of under-employment. It was felt that while it would be extremely useful to have data on time disposition, it was impossible to ascertain this in an operation such as Indian Population Census on a universal basis. Some more thought was given to this and it was proposed to pretest a new question in the Schedule, *viz*; "Available for additional work ? . .If yes, state period". Through this question, it was intended to cover such of the workers as could possibly undertake additional work for some months when they have no work to do. For example, seasonal workers who remain idle for some parts of the year may be available for work during that period. Even non-seasonal workers may not have whole time work. For example, a person works for about 3 hours and is available for additional work for at least 4-5 hours daily. In such cases, the return against this question will be 4-5 hours daily.

The rest of the questions like name, sex, relationship to head of household, marital status, mother-tongue and economic activity etc., were proposed to be repeated.

The conference also discussed whether an attempt could be made to collect data about the physically handicapped persons. It was agreed that it should not be attempted in the individual slip as it might not yield any fruitful results.

The various census schedules recommended at the Data Users' Conference were pretested in regional languages throughout India by the State Superintendents of Census Operations. The Superintendent of Census Operations performed the task with tremendous zeal and energy and adequately fulfilled the objective of the pretest. The 2nd pretest was held in March-April, 1969 in 290 enumerator blocks of which 134 were located in urban areas. The enumeration period extended to 19 days with a revisional round of 3 days.

The enumerators were drawn in majority of cases from among Teachers, Government Officials, Officers of the local bodies, village panchayats etc.

As a result of the above discussions and deliberations, the following schedules were finalised and canvassed universally in 1971 Census :

(*a*) Houselist

(*b*) Establishment Schedule

(*c*) Individual Slip.

There was another schedule called the 'Population Record' which was compiled from the information of the Individual Slip.

HOUSELIST

Like that of 1961 Census, a Houselist Form was canvassed just at the eve of population census. It was a standard uniform form which was canvassed throughout the country six to eight months in advance to the census enumeration. The operation was preceded by the house-numbering operations which involved the affixing of numbers on the door of each house and all structures in a systematic manner for each village and every place where there was likelihood of people's staying in order that the census enumerator may visit every such place in the areas allotted to him. The lay-out plans and notional maps of areas of the smallest jurisdiction indicating the housing units and their numbers which contributed to make a systematical and geographical frame in ensuring complete coverage of census taking were prepared. The canvassing of the houselist gave an advance estimate of the population and provided the frame of division of census enumerator's jurisdiction. Through Houselist an attempt was made to collect some basic data on housing. Particulars of the purposes for which Census Houses are used, the material of wall and roof of each census house, whether the census households lived in owned or rented houses, no. of living rooms, the name of head of household and the number of members in each household were collected. The Houselist of 1971 by and large followed the pattern of the 1961 Census Houselist. The improvements were that in respect of vacant house, the reasons for vacancy were ascertained, under 'Remarks' column, for at the 1961 Census a number of dilapidated houses and sometimes even vacant sites were allotted house numbers and shown as vacant which gave a misleading impression that a number of houses were vacant. If the head of household belongs to a Scheduled Caste or Scheduled tribe, it was specifically recorded. The households engaged in cultivation were recorded as such so that the list may form a frame for any sample surveys of agricultural households that a future agricultural census may attempt. In the 1961 Houselist some simple data on houses used as factories or workshops were collected. At the 1971 census a separate schedule called the 'Establishment Schedule' was canvassed along with Houselisting and its scope was much larger covering all establishments.

The following items originally proposed were given up due to unsatisfactory results at the time of pretesting these questions.

(a) Age of Census House

(b) Material of Floor

(c) Information on Deaf and Dumb

Houselist Abstract

A Houselist Abstract was compiled by the Houselist enumerator with a view to obtain 'Control figures' of the number of Census houses and households since the houselist data was tabulated on a sample basis. Each enumerator was required to prepare a Houselist Abstract for his block in duplicate. A specimen form of this Abstract is given along with the Census Schedules of 1971 Census in Annexure II.

Abridged Houselist

An Abridged Houselist was prepared and given to the Enumerator at the time of population count with a view to ensure complete coverage. This document was of great help in the conduct of post Enumeration Check. It will also serve the Census frame for future surveys. The contents of the Abridged Houselist were discussed at length in the second conference of the Directors of Census Operations held at Courtallum and it was unanimously agreed to prepare this well in advance before the actual Enumeration. The format of the Abridged Houselist was divided into four sections. Section 1 gives the Identification Particulars, section 2 relates to population of Enumerator's Block according to 1971 Census and in section 3, certain information are to be copied out from the original Houselist namely the Census House No.; Purpose for which the Census house is used; Household No. and Name of head of household. Section 4 relates to the recording of Census houses and households not covered in Section 3 but found by Census Enumerator during enumeration. The format of the Abridged Houselist is given in Annexure II.

Establishment Schedule

Along with Houselist a separate schedule known as Establishment Schedule was canvassed. In this Schedule the following particulars of each establishment was recorded.

Name of the Establishment or of the proprietor : Is the establishment (a) Govt./Quasi Govt., (b) Private, (c) Co-operative institution; Average number of persons working daily last week or in the last working season, including proprietors and/or family workers, Is it (a) Household Industry (b) Registered factory (c) Unregistered workshop; Description of the products, processing or servicing done; Type of fuel or power used; Description of goods bought/sold, Whether (a) Wholesale or (b) retail; If used as any other establishment, describe *e.g.* Govt. Office, School, Hospital, Railway Station, Barber's Saloon, Cinema theatre, Hotel, Tea shop etc.

The definition of the term 'Establishment' as finally evolved for the schedule is as follows :

> "An Establishment is a place where goods are produced or manufactured not solely for domestic consumption or where servicing and/or repairing is done such as factory, workshop or household industry or servicing and/or repair workshop or a place where retail or wholesale business is carried on or commercial services are rendered or an office-public or private or a place of entertainment or where educational, religious, social or entertainment services are rendered. It is necessary that in all these places one or more persons should be actually working. Thus an establishment will cover manufacturing, trade and other establishments where people work."

This schedule yielded very useful data particularly in regard to the unorganised sector, classifying the establishments by the size of employment and the industrial or trade categories ; correlating the power used and size of employment; indicating public or private or cooperative institutions by the size of employment. The Establishment Schedule will also serve as a very good frame for any type of future sample surveys. It may, however, be remembered that the establishment schedule covered only the establishments run within the same building which was listed and did not cover open air establishments or itinerant establishments with no regular building in which located.

Individual Slip

This is a basic Census Schedule which was canvassed universally for each individual at the 1971 Census.

It contained 17 questions divided into certain sub-parts covering the following :

(Note : The questions listed here do not follow verbatim what is printed in the schedule, but aim to expand and explain some of the questions.)

1. Name
2. Relationship to Head of Household
3. Sex
4. Age
5. Marital status
6. For currently married women only :
   (a) Age at Marriage
   (b) Any child born in the last one year
7. Particulars of birth place :
   (a) Place of birth
   (b) Rural/Urban
   (c) District
   (d) State or Country

8. Particulars of last residence :

   (a) Place of last residence
   (b) Rural or Urban
   (c) District
   (d) State or Country

9. Duration of residence at the Village or Town of enumeration

10. Religion

11. Name of the Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe if the person belongs to one

12. Literate or illiterate

13. Highest educational level attained

14. Mother Tongue

15. Other languages known

16. Main Activity :

   (a) Broad category—(i) In case of an economically active worker if the person is a Cultivator, Agricultural labourer or engaged in Household industry or doing other work, (ii) In case of a Non-worker if the person is engaged in household duties or is a student, a retired person or rent or royalty receiver, dependent such as infant or disabled or very old person, beggar or vagrant, inmate of a penal or charitable institution and other made up of mostly the unemployed.

   (b) Place of work
   (c) Name of establishment
   (d) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service
   (e) Description of the occupation and
   (f) Worker Status *i.e.* Employer, Employee, Single Worker or Unpaid Family Worker.

17. Secondary work :

   (a) Broad category such as cultivator, agricultural labourer, engaged in household industry or other work;

   (b) Place of work, etc., as in Question 16 (b) to (f).

The following new questions were canvassed through this slip :—

(a) The information on migration was collected on the basis of last residence, in addition to the information on birth place. This gave a very vivid picture of the short term migration;

(b) The economic questions were divided into two parts namely 'Main activity' and 'Secondary work'. For the purpsose of this question, all persons were divided into two broad treams of main activity namely : (i) as worker, (ii) as non-worker accordingly as the type of main activity that person returned himself as engaged in mostly. Under this question, if a person was categorised as worker, he was further categorised according to the type of work

namely Cultivator, Agricultural Labourer, Engaged in Household Industry and Other Work. The information relating to place of work, name of establishment, nature of industry, trade, profession or service, description of work, and class of worker (employer, employee, single worker, family worker) was also collected.

The information relating to secondary work was enquired from every person whether he had returned his work as main activity. The information collected under this question was also on the pattern of previous question namely, 'Main Activity';

(c) For the first time, the information relating to fertility was collected universally through the Individual Slip. The information was collected by asking the following two questions in respect of currently married woman only.

(i) Age at Marriage

(ii) Any child born in last one year

The questions relating to "If studying in any institution now" and the bifurcation of "Educational Level into General and technical" which were originally proposed did not give satisfactory results in the pretest and hence were dropped in the final form.

The individual slip was a fairly comprehensive schedule which attempted to collect all essential demographic, social and economic characteristics of every individual that could possibly be collected at an operation of this nature.

Population Record

Population Record was prepared by copying out the relevant particulars *e.g.* Name ; Relationship to head; Sex (Male/Female); Age; Marital Status; Literacy (L or O) ; Description of main activity ; of the members of each household from the Individual Slips by the enumerator. This would provide frame for future studies during the intercensal period.

The questionnaire on Household amenities which was proposed to be canvassed through Household form was abandoned. It was recommended that these items if collected were meaningful for urban areas only and should be collected by National Building Organisation directly from the municipal or other local administrative bodies.

Information on total fertility which was to be collected through this schedule was also dropped. It was thought that it would be better to have information on current fertility only which can be had by adding a couple of simple questions to the Individual Slip itself to be asked from the currently married woman.

The Family Planning Schedule as part of Household Form which was pretested with a view to know the attitude and knowledge of family planning was also given up as it did not yield satisfactory results.

At the 1961 Census, on the obverse of the Population Record then developed there was a Household Schedule in which certain particulars of the holdings and land rights of agricultural households were recorded as also details of the Households Industry. Since an agricultural census was proposed to be conducted by the Government as recommended by the F.A.O.

in the 1970 it was felt wise not to attempt collection of any data on holdings, land rights etc. at the population census lest it may give rise to any confusion on account of conflict of concepts and so on. The Household Schedule was therefore not adopted for the 1971 Census.

A copy of the finalised 1971 census schedules so evolved for filling up the same is given in Annexure II.

Reference period of enumeration

The Census enumeration was originally programmed to commence on 10th February and end on 28th February 1971 with the reference date for the census being fixed as the sunrise of 1st March 1971. The mid-term General Elections in the country made it necessary to postpone the census enumeration by a month. The enumeration, therefore, commenced on 10th March and ended on 31st March, 1971, with the reference date as the sunrise of 1st April 1971. All persons usually residing in a household during this reference period were enumerated. The houseless were also enumerated on the night of 31st March. A revisional round of three days from 1st to 3rd April was undertaken by the enumerators to bring the data upto date as at the reference point of time.

In certain inaccessible areas, however, the enumeration had to be done non-synchronously. In the snow-covered areas of Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh, enumeration was done in September/ October 1970. In a few tribal tracts of Andhra Pradesh, the enumeration was done in December 1970 and January 1971. In NEFA, the enumeration commenced in September 1970 and proceeded till February 1971. In West Bengal, an extraordinary situation prevailed on account of the disturbed law and order conditions. The situation in this explosive area in the post-election period was unpredictable. The elections in West Bengal were held on 10th March. It was decided to complete the enumeration in the State slightly in advance of the rest of the country. Enumeration was commenced on 1st February 1971 and completed by 28th February. A revisional round was made from 1st to 3rd April 1971 to bring the data upto-date as at the sunrise of 1st April, 1971. It is to the credit of the Census Organisation in this troubled State that the enumeration was completed successfully despite all the odds.

Soon after the enumeration of all the persons in the household the enumerator transferred certain items of information of all the individual members of each household to the Population Record.

Enumerator's Daily Posting Statement

Every day the enumerator posted the information on certain items of each individual slip in the prescribed Enumerator's Daily Posting Statements for males and females separately. The information posted pertained to question No. 3. Sex, Question No. 11 S.C./S.T., Question No. 12 Literacy, Question No. 16 (a) (i) & 16(a) (ii) Workers or Non-workers of the Individual Slip. After preparing the Enumerator's Daily Posting Statement, an Enumerator's Abstract was prepared which formed the basis of the publication of the first results of the Census. A specimen of Enumerator's Daily Posting Statement and Enumerator's Abstract is given in Annexure II.

Provisional totals

Between the 3rd and 8th April, 1971 the provisional totals of all districts were reported to the Registrar General, India and the Directors of Census Operations of the States concerned. At the Second Conference of the Directors of Census Operations held at Courtallam a dummy of the publication entitled "Population Totals (Provisional)" was circulated and discussed. It was decided that the pamphlet would give the provisional figures on the basis of the Enumerator's Abstract on population by sex break-up, decennial population growth rate 1961-71, density of population per square mile/kilometre, sex-ratio, proportion of urban population to total population, literacy rate and work participation rate for each state. It was also recommended to analyse the figures presented in the table highlighting the ranking growth rate, sex-ratio, rural/urban composition, literacy and work participation rates. In addition to giving the figures at a glance on one page there would be statements, charts and maps also.

Based on the 'Provisional Totals' a booklet entitled 'Paper No. 1 of 1971—Provisional Population Totals' was published highlighting the following information.

(1) *Analysis of the Results*

- (*i*) Size and distribution of the population
- (*ii*) Growth rate of population
- (*iii*) Density of pupulation
- (*iv*) Sex ratio
- (*v*) Literacy rate
- (*vi*) Metropolitan Cities

(2) *Provisional Population Tables*

- (*i*) Distribution of population, sex ratio and density of population by states/union territories.
- (*ii*) Decadal variation in population since 1901
- (*iii*) Literacy
- (*iv*) Statement showing cities with a population of 1 million and above in 1971 Census.

A number of maps and charts were also published in the same booklet.

In a subsequent 'Supplement' to Paper No. 1 of 1971, which was brought out in the month of July, 1971, the Provisional data in greater details giving the information relating to all Cities and Towns and the workers classified into various categories upto District level by Rural/Urban break up etc. for all States and Union Territories, were published for the general information.

Post Enumeration Check

The Post Enumeration Check which is essential for any systematic and comprehensive enquiry like the population census with a view to test the coverage and validity of the results, was carried out in April 1971 in certain limited areas. At this census the Post Enumeration Check related not only to coverage errors but also to response errors. The topic was discussed at length in the second conference of the Directors of Census Operations held at Courtallam. The discussion on the subject mostly centered round the type of agency to be used in the primary work of Post Enu-

meration Check, the sample size and the need for giving honorarium to the agency which will be employed for the field work. The sample size was determined in such a way as to yield at least reasonable reliable estimate at All-India and zonal levels. Data provided by 1961 Post Enumeration Check was utilised in this connection.

Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Card

As in 1961 Census, a Census of Degree Holders and Technical Personnels was taken by canvassing a Schedule which had been finalised in consultation with the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. The enumerator was required to leave one or more of these cards with the household whenever he came across a graduate or a post-graduate as also those with a technical diploma or degree. The enumerator collected the filled in card from the respondent after some time but before completing the enumeration of his area.

Sampling in Indian Censuses

Sampling in Indian Censuses was introduced for the first time in the 1941 Census which was necessitated because of the outbreak of war. For the preparation of special tables like (a) age, (b) means of livelihood and industries, a 2% systematic sample of the original individual census slips of each State was taken. In 1951 Census, the use of sampling was further extended and a 10% systematic sample of individual slips was taken for tabulation of data on age and civil conditions. The entries made in the National Register of Citizens provided the necessary frame for sample selection. In the 1961 Census, sampling was used with more or less the same purpose as in 1951 Census. A 20% sample of household was taken from the two census documents *viz.*, houselist and household schedule. Of the five housing tables three were generated from sample tabulation and the remaining two were provided on 100% basis. All the 'household economic tables' were, however, prepared on sample tabulation. Sampling was also introduced for the first time in 1951 census for Post Enumeration Check and was continued in the 1961 Census.

The first census seminar in connection with the preparation for 1971 Census held in May, 1967 emphasised the need of sampling methods in the 1971 Census. It was felt that sampling in Census would result in (a) reduced workload of tabulation and (b) shorter time-lag between census taking and publication of results. Incidentally, with reduced workload it may be possible to effect greater control over compilation work and thus ensure greater accuracy in the tabulated data.

For considering the problems arising out of the introduction of sampling in the 1971 Census, a Standing Advisory Committee on Sampling Procedures for the 1971 Census was formed as recommended by the first census conference. This Committee met on a number of occasions and took decisions in respect of the rate and mode of sampling in tabulating the census data. Experimental studies carried out in the Registrar General's Office provided the material needed for the deliberations of the Committee. It was decided that data collected through Individual Slips and Houselists would be tabulated on sample basis and for the Establishment

Schedule a 100% tabulation was envisaged. It was also decided that the minimum level of presentation of data based on sample would be rural and urban parts of a district. The brief details of sampling in tabulation are as under :

(1) Sampling studies carried out on the 1961 Census material have shown that a systematic sample of 10 (20)% of individual slip in rural (urban) area would be quite adequate to present the census tabulation for most of the characteristics with reasonable degree of precision at the district level. It was, therefore, decided that 10 (20)% systematic sample of individual slips in rural (urban) areas would be taken from each sex in an operational unit (Tehsil for rural areas, each city and non-city urban part of a district). Before the slips are sorted for selecting the sample, their arrangement by 10 industrial categories and 9 broad age-groups for each sex separately made at the time of preparation of the Primary Census Abstract, would be maintained.

(2) In order to provide advance estimates of the important characteristics of the population, it was also proposed to tabulate 1% sample of individual slips. The selection of this kind of sample would be made with the help of Enumerator's Daily Posting Statement. The selected 1% slips would be copied from pads soon after the marking of the sample and these would be processed independently of the 10% and 20% samples. The tabulation of 1% slips would provide results at the National level and possibly at the state level which may act as a check against tables estimated from a 10% and 20% samples.

Sampling for tabulation of Houselist data

A 20% sample of houses would be selected systematically with a random start from the houselist of an operational unit to tabulate housing data. The sampling fraction would be uniform for both rural and urban areas.

Sampling in Evaluation of Census data

(*a*) *Evaluation of Census data by the method of re-enumeration, Post Enumeration Check Survey,* 1971

Taking into consideration the precision to be attained in the estimated proportion of missed houses and resources available, the all India sample size had been fixed at 4000 blocks. This sample size had been allocated among the states according to optimum stratification and proportionate allocation, subject to a minimum of 200 blocks to be covered in each state. The aim was to estimate both coverage error and content error in census.

(*b*) *Calibration of the* 1971 *Census data with the help of Sample Registration Scheme*

The Sample Registration Scheme which is in operation on a continuing basis in most of the states would provide us an alternative set of data, on the current fertility of currently married women and on ages of children from an independent source for a large number of villages and urban blocks. The objective of the study is among other things to bring out an estimate of the current birth rate from the fertility data collected in the Census and to calibrate the age data for children in the ages 0-2 caught in the Census. This study would be limited to a sub-sample of about 100 S. R. Unit in each State.

Sampling in the Processing of Census Data

Control on the quality of coding, punching and editing is a prerequisite for improving the quality of census statistics. This objective may be achieved greatly by the use of sampling in the processing of the data. Sampling therefore may be used in isolating the weak spots of processing, where greater vigilance may be required. The coding quality of census data may be tested through dependent and independent method of verification. In the field of punching, error rates for each puncher may be worked out and the punchers consistently found below standard in their performance may be trained intensively with the provision to replace them by new persons. Quality of census data was also improved by a series of edit checks which were exercised at various levels. Edit checks were mostly in the form of verifying internal consistency of the data.

Computerisation in 1971 Census

One of the most significant changes in the procedure of the tabulation of data will be that the processing of data would be largely computerised. In the past censuses, the data had been almost entirely sorted and tabulated manually except that in 1961, household economic data was processed on sampling basis on conventional machines. The manual sorting and tabulation undoubtedly have certain limitations. A beginning was made in mechanisation when the household economic tables of 1961 Census were tabulated on conventional machines like Sorters, Tabulators etc. The Registrar General's office has now got installed an I.B.M. 1401 Electronic Computer with 16-K Memory and 6 tape drives. Data for most of the 1971 Census tables would be tabulated on the computer, so that census data can be published quickly and it may be possible to meet the need for more complicated tabulations with speed and accuracy. But even computerisation of massive data covering population of the order of more than five hundred million presents tremendous problems. It was, therefore, decided that most of the census tabulations would be based on the processing of 10 per cent of the rural slips and 20 per cent of the urban slips. The data pertaining to 20% of the urban individual slips would be transferred on to the punched card and thence on to magnetic tape and all the cross tabulation for urban data would be generated by processing this data on an electronic computer.

The cross tabulation of the rural data would be derived from 10% sample of the individual slips which would be processed manually. The tabulation of the Houselist data would be done on 20% sample basis. The establishment schedules would be processed on 100% basis. The data relating to the housing and establishments would be processed on the electronic computer.

It was decided to produce advance tabulation at national level from a 1% sample of the individual slips. Since this 1% data would be stored on magnetic tape it would be possible to produce different types of cross classification of data as may be required by any Institution or Scholar besides the standard tables evolved for the 1971 Census. The basic population particulars for the smallest administrative areas needed for the purpose of revision of electoral constituencies and other administrative purposes of the Government were, however, obtained by a 100 per cent count of the enumerated schedules. This was done manually.

Tabulation Plan of 1971 Census

A two-day workshop was held at Vigyan Bhavan on 14th and 15th March, 1969 to discuss the tentative tabulation plan. It was attended by the representatives of the Central Statistical Organisation, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, National Sample Survey, Planning Commission, National Council of Applied Economic Research, Institute of Applied Manpower Research and Directorate General of Employment and Training.

It was proposed to prepare the following series of tables:—

A Series—General Population Tables
B Series—Economic Tables
C Series—Social and Cultural Tables
D Series—Migration Tables
E Series—Establishment Tables
F Series—Fertility and Family Planning Tables
G Series—Household Amenities Tables
H Series—Housing Tables
SUA Series—Special Tables for Standard Urban Areas.

Considerable changes were suggested in D Series of tables, as most of the tabulations would now be based on the place of last residence, which is considered more relevant to the study of migration. The E Series are exclusively meant for the Establishment Tables. Later on as a result of dropping of the questions on Family Planning and Household amenities from the census schedules the Family Planning Tables under F Series and G Series Tables were deleted from the Tabulation Plan. Series H will give data for Housing.

A new concept of the Standard Urban Area was introduced as there was a need for such data for town planning.

The essentials of a Standard Urban Area are (i) it should have a core town of a minimum population size of 50,000, (ii) the contiguous areas made up of other urban as well as rural administrative units should have close mutual socio-economic links with the core town, and (iii) the probabilities are that this entire area will get fully urbanised in a period of two to three decades. The idea is that it should be possible to provide comparable data for a definite area of urbanisation continuously for three decades which would give a meaningful picture. This replaces the concept of Town Group that was in vogue at the 1961 Census. The town group was made up of independent urban units not necessarily contiguous to one another but were to some extent inter-dependent. The data for such town groups became incomparable from census to census as the boundaries of the towns themselves changed and the intermediate areas were left out of account; this concept came for criticism at one of the symposium of the International Geographic Union in Nov.-Dec. 1968 and the concept of Standard Urban Area came to be developed for adoption at the 1971 Census. If data for this standard area were to be made available in the next two or three successive censuses it is likely to yield much more meaningful picture to study urbanisation around large urban nuclei. The data for the Standard Urban Areas would be suitably tabulated.

The draft Tabulation Plan was further discussed at the Second Conference of the Directors of Census Operations held at Courtallam. The discussion took place for each series separately and a number of changes were suggested in details. It was decided that Table A-II—'Decadal Variation in population since 1901', should be prepared for *total* only and not for Total, Rural and Urban separately as rural and urban variation from decade to decade for each district would not be comparable. The variation in population for each town presented in Table A-IV should serve the purpose. In Table A-IV—'Towns classified by population in 1971 with variations since 1901', it was decided that the heading should be changed to provide for agglomeration or so. The heading of Category V—'Manufacturing' was changed to 'Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs.' Another suggestion for providing an alphabetical index of towns in the State volumes was also accepted.

With regard to B-I part 1 (Workers and Non-workers according to main activity classified by sex and broad age groups), it was agreed to drop the word 'broad' from the caption. The title B-IV A was revised as 'Industrial Classification of persons at work other than at cultiv ation as main activity by sex and divisions, major groups and minor groups'. The title of B-IV Part B was recommended to be slightly reworded as 'Industrial Classification of Workers in Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and repairs on Household Industry basis as main activity by sex and class of workers'.

Regarding Table C-II—Age and Marital Status, it was suggested that it should be prepared at State level only. It was also decided that the age group O-9 should be regarded as 'never married'.

Regarding table D-III it was decided that this table should confine to Occupational 'division' only and should not give figures upto 'group' level.

With regard to table format of D-V it was observed that for this table grouping of districts and cities might be necessary for ensuring the reliability of the data presented.

In Table E-I one more column for giving the 'total number of establishments' was recommended. A separate Table E-II Part-C was agreed to be prepared for Household Industry Establishments.

The word 'Census' was deleted from the caption of Table format H-III. It was decided to delete table H-V which was tentatively proposed for noting down the reasons for vacancy.

The tables so evolved were again examined by the experts and were finalized in the month of October, 1970. A comparative chart showing heading of each table of the Tabulation Plan for 1971 census and also for previous Censuses is given in annexure III.

Area Figures

The area figures at the State/District level were supplied by the Surveyor General of India to the Central Statistical Organisation. Registrar General India obtained the figures from the Central Statistical Organisation and supplied them to the Directors of Census Operations in good time for

incorporating them in A-Series tables and the Primary Census Abstract. The responsibility for collecting the area figures on lower level was entrusted to the Directors of Census Operations who were asked to collect the same from the Director of Land Records at the level of tehsil and village and also from the local bodies for towns. The density at the village/tehsil level was calculated on the figures supplied by the Director of Land Records while for the district and State it was computed on the figures supplied by the Survey of India alone. The density was presented per square kilometre. An attempt was made to list out the Islands and if they were recognised as geographical units these were presented in the Primary Census Abstract. Even the uninhabited Islands were listed out and areas were shown agains each one of them.

Publication Programme

As a result of the deliberations of the Second Conference of the Directors of Census Operations held at Courtallam, Publication programme for 1971 Census was chalked out. It was decided that instead of assigning a Volume Number to each State and Union Territory as was the previous practice, it would be better to assign separate series number to all India and each State Census publications. It was, therefore, decided that the following series will be allotted to all India, States and Union Territories.

Series No.	*Territorial Unit Covered*
1	All India
	State
2	Andhra Pradesh
3	Assam (excluding Meghalaya and N.E.F.A.)
4	Bihar
5	Gujarat
6	Haryana
7	Himachal Pradesh
8	Jammu and Kashmir
9	Kerala
10	Madhya Pradesh
11	Maharashtra
12	Mysore
13	Nagaland
14	Orissa
15	Punjab
16	Rajasthan
17	Tamil Nadu
18	Uttar Pradesh
19	West Bengal

Union Territories

20 Andaman and Nicobar Islands

21 Chandigarh

22 Dadra and Nagar Haveli

23 Delhi

24 Goa, Daman and Diu

25 Laccadive, Minicoy & Amindivi Islands

26 Manipur

27 Meghalaya

28 North East Frontier Agency

29 Pondicherry

30 Tripura

Each series would be made of several parts and sub-parts, and each part would cover specified types of Census reports or tables and the part number and type of subject covered would be uniform for all the series. The contents of various parts were also dilated upon as follows :

Part No. and subject covered	*Sub-part No. if any, and the subject covered*
Part I	
Census General Report	Part I-A First part of the General Report discussing the data yielded from the Primary Census Abstract and the broad religion and mother tongue distribution. It will cover distribution, growth and density of population, sex ratio, Rural and Urban differentials, broad literacy rates, population of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, broad economic categories, etc.
	Part I-B The second part covering the detailed analysis of the demographic, social, cultural and migration patterns after the completion of the full Tabulation programme. A technical note on the Sampling Procedures is to be incorporated in this part
Part II	Part I-C Subsidiary Tables
Census Tables on Population	**Part II-A Union/State/Union Territory Primary Census Abstract and General Population Tables ('A' Series)**

Part II-B Economic Tables (B-Series)

Part II-C (i) Distribution of population by mother tongue and religion and scheduled castes and scheduled tribes

Part II-C (ii) Other Social and Cultural tables and Fertility tables (Tables on Household Composition, single year age, marital status, educational levels

Scheduled Castes & Scheduled Tribes etc.—Bilingualism)

Part II (Spl.) All India Census Tables on 1% sample basis—(Technical note on sampling is to be incorporated)

Part III
Establishments
Report and Tables

Part IV-A
Housing Report and
Housing Subsidiary
Tables

Part IV-B
Housing Tables

Part V
Spl. Tables and
Ethnographic Notes
on Scheduled Castes
and Scheduled Tribes

Part VI-A
Town Directory

Part VI-B
Special survey reports
on selected Towns

Part VI-C
Survey reports of
selected villages

Part VII
Special report on
Graduate and Technical
Personnel

Part VIII
Administration Report

Part VIII-A-Administration report-Enumeration

Part VIII-B-Administration report-Tabulation

Part IX-Census Atlas

Part X

Special Monographs

District Census Handbook

Part (A)—Village and Town Directory

Part (B)—Village and Town-wise Primary Census Abstract

Part (C)—Analytical report and Administrative Statements & District Census Tables

Miscellaneous—(These will be published as special papers in each year as and when they are ready):

(a) Special studies taken up by the Directors of Census Operations.

(b) Special area Surveys taken up by Registrar General's Office.

(c) Special Tables for Standard Urban Areas.

(d) Language Survey Report.

(e) Post enumeration check report.

(f) Age Tables.

(g) Life Tables.

(h) Report on estimates of intercensal birth and death rates using 1971 Life Table and age data.

(i) Development of Vital Statistics in India.

A separate consolidated town directory would be published at All India level and State level in Part VI-A. The All India Publication would include all towns of the country arranged in an alphabetical order. In an appendix, the location of each town *i.e.* State and district in which it is located and the geographical coordinates would be given. A second appendix would show the towns arranged in the order of population size. A third appendix would show the distribution of towns, Statewise and within it in the order of population size. The All India Part VI-A Town Directory would also have the following maps :

(1) A large Map of India showing administrative boundaries up to the district level and location of towns by population size. Each town would be allotted a serial number according to the alphabetical order of the town. Names of Class I towns would be written on the map itself.

(2) Map of India showing natural regions and distribution of towns by functional categories and size.

(3) Map of India showing towns by size, functional categories and population growth rate.

The State Volume would also carry appendices showing :

(1) The location of towns in the State *i.e.* District and Tehsil and the geographical co-ordinates.

(2) Towns arranged in the order of population size and shown against each the alphabetical order number, and

(3) Towns arranged district-wise and within it in the order of population size.

The State Town Directory would contain the following maps :—

(1) A map of the State showing the administrative boundaries up to Taluk level and the location of towns by population size. Each town will bear a serial number according to the alphabetical order of the towns for the State as a whole. Names of Class I, Class II Towns are to be written.

(2) Schematic map of each town showing functional areas such as Administrative, Commercial, Industrial, Educational, Residential, (similar to the maps given in Gujarat General Report, Part I-A (i) of 1961 Census opposite to page 381).

(3) Notional map of each town showing the density of population by wards.

The Village and Town Directory particulars in the District Census Handbook Part A would be presented tehsil-wise within each district. First the Town Directory particulars would be given in the statements prescribed and then the villages arranged in the location code orders. An appendix would give the villages of each taluk arranged in an alphabetical order and indicate the code number of the village to facilitate the location of any particular village in the Village Directory.

The District Census Handbook Part B would give the Primary Census Abstract figures within a district tahsil-wise and within it for each town and for each village. For each town the Primary Census Abstract figures would be provided ward-wise and further down to the Census enumerator's block.

Part C of the District Census Handbook would contain a short write-up and incorporate the Administrative Statistics and the Census Tables of the district.

Publicity

The success of the enumeration depends to a great extent on the wide publicity explaining the importance and objective of the Census to the public well in advance. At the time of houselisting due publicity was made through the Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity by means of insertions of advertisements in news papers etc. Other effective measures of publicity were, printing of posters and stickers in regional languages and in English through the Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity, distribution of Cinema slides, printing of small handouts entitled "(i) population Census—why we should have one and (ii) How is a Census taken"?, cancellation of postal stamps with Census slogans through the Directorate

General of Posts and Telegraphs at all the Head Post Offices in the country, the preparation of a documentary on Census by the Films Division, issue of a postal stamp in the month of February/March, 1971 and the use of All India Radio for broadcasting topics on Census in their various programmes.

Ancillary Studies of 1971 Census

Apart from the statistical data that the census produces on the country's population, the Indian census has had a healthy tradition of giving much ancillary information particularly in regard to the ethnic origins, the religious and social practices of the people etc. The details of these ancillary studies conducted in 1961 Census have already been given. In the light of experience of 1961 Census it was again proposed to take up a number of studies as ancillary to 1971 Census. Special emphasis would be given on urban studies which would be of two types.

Firstly, it was proposed to prepare directories on all towns and cities of India which would provide information not only on the physical aspects of the town but also on the living conditions and way of life of the town dwellers. Also, these directories would include information on the linkages and continuation with the surrounding rural areas. It was also proposed to include sections on perspective of development and planning of the two in this regional setting. The other type of study would be more intensive survey of selected number of towns, mostly small and medium in size. These intensive studies would cover all the aspects covered by the Urban directories. Also these would include information on the functioning of various institutions including family and kinship, political institutions, educational institutions and so on. In these studies attempts would also be made to ascertain the outlay required for the growth of urban communities of different sizes.

In addition to the urban studies there would also be a few other ancillary studies. Among them the following are more important :

(1) Communication patterns in factories of different types.

(2) Social and psychological backgrounds of enterpreneure in industrial complexes of different types.

(3) Working and living conditions of labour in plantation industries.

(4) Working and living conditions of workers engaged in mining industry.

(5) Diverse aspects of industrial relations in industries of different categories.

(6) Beggars and vagrants in cities.

(7) Voluntary organisations, their structures and functions in different settings.

(8) Delinquency and crime.

(9) Peasant movement in India and impact on regional agro-industrial complex.

(10) Occupation hierarchy and ethos and mobility in urban setting.

Also, an attempt would be made to study 10 per cent of the villages which were studied as ancillary to 1961 Census. A techno-historical survey would also be made of 10 crafts all over the country to find out the changes that have taken place in the socio-cultural and economic complexes relating to these crafts through ages so as to give an insight about the problems of their modernisation.

As regards the castes and tribes, the spill-over work would be completed and an attempt would be made to build up theoretical models of their development in the present context of growth of sub-nationalism and infranationalism as an outcome of transformation of the national society to Welfare State. Analytical reports would also be prepared at all India level, bringing out the interrelations of the various institutions and interpreting the various facts of social and cultural developments.

Another field which was proposed to be taken up is the abstraction of culturo-economic personalities of the various districts on analysis of the historical and statistical data provided in the District Census Handbooks and formulations of their growth orientations. Such an attempt would be useful for crystallisation of concepts and techniques of planning at different levels.

At Courtallam Conference the details of the Village and Town Directory and Special Studies were further discussed. It was further emphasised that such studies are significant on account of the following :

(1) It is a tradition of the Census of India.

(2) National needs.

As a result of modernisation processes, the nomenclatures as well as social boundaries of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are undergoing constant change. It is necessary to keep track of such changes so that the data relating to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes thrown up in successive censuses can be made comparable. It is also necessary to make the specification of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes up-to-date in conformity with the changes in nomenclatures so that enumeration can be made more accurate.

National Need

In view of the growing complexity of social life and continuous change in the nature of information required for planning, administrative and other purposes, during each census the design of presentation of census data is becoming more and more a matter of acute controversy. There are conflicting claims from various data users. To meet the situation, the Census Organisation requires to have built-in insight of its own. The data users are frequently guided by segmental views of their respective fields. Sometimes the academicians also have their own vested interests. It is only through examining the implications of micro data provided by the census through micro studies in concrete situations that the desirable insight can be obtained.

ANNEXURE I

1961 CENSUS SCHEDULES

CENSUS OF INDIA 1961
HOUSELIST

Name of District..... (Code No.)
Name of Island/Taluk/Tehsil/Thana/Anchal/Town..... (Code No.)
Name of Village/Ward/Mohalla/(Enumerator's Block)..... (Code No.)

Line No.	Building Number (Municipal or local authority or Census Number, if any)	Building Number (Column 2) with sub-numbers for each census house	Purpose for which Census house used, *e.g.*, dwelling, shop, shop-*cum*-dwelling, business, factory, workshop, school or other institution, jail, hostel, hotel, etc.	If this census house is used as an establishement, workshop or factory			
				Name of establishment or proprietor	Name of product(s), repair or servicing undertaken	Average No. of persons employed daily last week (including proprietor, or household members, if working)	Kind of fuel or power, if machinery is used
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Description of census house		Sub-number of each census household with census house number (Column 3)	Name of Head of Household	No. of rooms in census household	Does the household live in own or rented house? (a) Own (O), (b) Rented (R)	No. of persons residing in census household on day of visit			Remarks
Material of wall	Material of roof					Males	Females	Total	
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
			Total for page		X				

Certified that the information is correct to the best of my knowledge.
Signature of Enumerator..... Date.....

CONFIDENTIAL

CENSUS OF INDIA 1961

[To be filled up during Enumeration]

PART I—HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

Is this an institution

LOCATION CODE----------

Full Name of Head of Household----------

S.C.

S.T.

A. Cultivation	Local name of right on land	Area in acres
1. Land under cultivation by household		
(i) owned or held from Government		
(ii) held from private persons or institutions for payment in money, kind or share		
(iii) Total of items (i) and (ii)		
2. Land given to private persons for cultivation for payment in money, kind or share		

B. Household Industry	Nature of Industry	Number of months in the year during which conducted.
Household Industry (not on the scale of a registered factory) conducted by the Head of the household himself and/or mainly members of the household at home or within the village in rural areas and only at home in urban areas	(a)	
	(b)	

C. Workers at Cultivation or Household Industry

Members including Head of family working and hired workers, if any, kept wholetime during current or last working season.	Members of family working				
	Head	Other males	Other females	Total	Hired workers
1. Household Cultivation only					
2. Household Industry only.					
3. Both in Household Cultivation & Household Industry					

Dated Signature of Supervisor

Dated Signature of Enumerator

NOTE : Part II—Census Population Record overleaf should be filled up during the first round of enumeration (10 February to 28 February) from the enumeration slips relating to the household and brought up-to-date with corrections, if any, after the second visit during check period 1 March to 3 March 1961.

PART II—CENSUS POPULATION RECORD

(To be compiled from individual Census Slips)

Name	Sex		Relationship to Head	Age	Marital Status	Description of work in the case of worker
	Male	Female				
	M	F				
TOTAL PERSONS						

Dated Signature of Supervisor

Dated Signature of Enumerator

CONFIDENTIAL | Individual Slip | CENSUS 1961

Location Code _____

1(a) Name _____

1(b) Relationship to Head _____ 2 Age last birthday [ ]

3 Marital Status _____ 4 (a) Birth-place _____

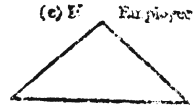
4 (b) Born E/O  4(c) Duration of residence if born elsewhere [ ]

5(a) Nationality _____ 5(b) Religion _____

5(c) S.C./S.T. _____ 6 Literacy & Education _____

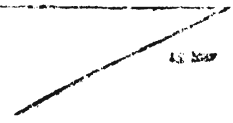
7(a) Mother tongue _____ 7(b) Any other language(s) _____

8 Working as Cultivator _____ 9 Working as Agricultural labourer _____

10 Working at Household Industry
(a) Nature of Work _____
(b) Nature of Household Industry _____
(c) Employer / Employee 

11 Other Work
(a) Nature of Work _____
(b) Nature of Industry, Profession, Trade or Service _____
(c) Class of Worker 
(d) Name of Establishment _____

12 Activity if Not Working 

13 Sex 

ANNEXURE II
1971 CENSUS SCHEDULES

CENSUS OF INDIA 1971

HOUSELIST

Name of District ..... Code No..... Name of Village or Town..... Code No.....

Name of Taluk/Tehsil/Thana/ Anchal/Island..... Code No..... Name or No. of Ward/Mohalla/ Enumerater's Block..... Code No.....

Line No.	Building No. (Municipal or Local Authority or Census No.)	Census House No.	Predominant construction material of Census House		Purpose for which Census House is used *e.g.*, residence, shop, shop-*cum*-residence, business, factory, workshop, workshop-*cum*-residence, school, bank, commercial house, office, hospital, hotel, etc. or vacant	Is it used wholly or partly as an establishment? Yes or No. If yes, enter further details in the Establishment Schedule and indicate the serial No. of that entry here	Household No.
			Material of Wall	Material of Roof			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Name of the Head of Household	If S.C. or S.T., write name of Caste/Tribe	If used wholly or partly as a residence: No. of living rooms in the occupation of Census Household	If used wholly or partly as a residence: Does the household live in owned or rented house ? (*i*) Owned(O) (*ii*) Rented(R)	If used wholly or partly as a residence: No. of persons normally residing in Census Household on day of visit of the enumerator			Does the household cultivate land ? (Yes or No)	Remarks
				Males	Females	Total		
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
			Total					

Signature of Enumerator..... Date..... Signature of Supervisor..... Date.....

CENSUS OF INDIA 1971

ESTABLISHMENT SCHEDULE

Name of District..... Code No..... Name of Village or Town..... Code No.....

Name of Taluk/Tehsil/Thana/ Anchal/Island..... Code No..... Name or No. of Ward/Mohalla/ Enumerator's Block..... Code No.....

Serial No.	Census House No.	Name of the Establishment or of the Proprietor	Is the establishment (a) Govt./ Quasi Govt. (b) Private (c) Co-operative Institution	Average number of persons working daily last week or in the last working season, including proprietors and/ or family workers	If any manufacturing, processing or servicing is done			If used as a trading establishment		If used as any other establishment, describe *e.g.* Govt. Office, School, Hospital, Railway station, Barber's saloon, Cinema theatre, Hotel, Tea shop, etc.
					Is it (a) Household Industry (b) Registered Factory (c) Unregistered Workshop	Description of the products, processing or servicing done	Type of fuel or power used	Description of goods bought/ sold	Whether (a) wholesale or (b) Retail	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

Signature of Enumerator..... Date..... Signature of Supervisor.....Date.....

FORM I

CENSUS OF INDIA 1971

HOUSELIST ABSTRACT

Name of District.....Code No.....Name of Village/Town.....Code No.....

Name of Tehsil/Thana/Anchal/ Island.....Code No.....Name or Number of Ward/Mohalla/ Enumerator's Block.....Code No.....

Page No. of House-list	Number of Census Houses						Number of Households		Total Population		
	Occupied residential Houses			Vacant Census Houses	Census Houses put to other uses	Total of Columns 4, 5 and 6	Total House-holds including Insti-tutional House-holds	Insti-tutional House-holds	Males	Females	Total
	Wholly residential	Partly residential	Total								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Total											

Checked and found correct.

Signature of Supervisor.....

Date.....

Signature of Enumrator.....

Date.....

FORM II

CENSUS OF INDIA 1971

CONSOLIDATED HOUSELIST ABSTRACT

_____State/Union Territory

State/District/ Sub-division/ Tehsil/Police Station/Town	Total Rural Urban	Number of Census Houses						Number of Households		Total Population		
		Occupied Residential Houses Census			Vacant Census Houses	Census Houses put to other uses	Total of Columns 4, 5 and 6	Total households including Institutional Households	Institutional Households	Males	Females	Total
		Wholly residential	Partly residential	Total								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

CENSUS OF INDIA 1971 | Page No. |

ABRIDGED HOUSE LIST FOR EACH CENSUS ENUMERATOR'S BLOCK

SECTION 1 : Identification Particulars

Location	Name and/or Number	Code
District		
Taluk/Tehsil/Thana/Anchal/Island		
Village/Town		
Ward/Mohalla		
Enumerator's Block (E.B.) (Population Count)		

SECTION 2*: Population of E.B. according to 1971 Census

SECTION 3 : Houselist (to be copied from the original Houselist)

Line No.	Census House No.	†‡ Purpose for which census house is used	† Household No.	†$ Name of head of household
1	2	3	4	5
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

SECTION 4 : Addenda to Section 3 (to record census houses/households not covered in Section 3 but found by census enumerator during enumeration)

.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

*To be filled only on completion of census enumeration.

†If any of these characteristics have changed at the time of census enumeration the census enumerator may insert appropriate correction in columns.

‡Record purpose be given in the original houselist.

$If the name of head of the household is different from the one recorded in the original Houselist, the enumerator may correct this column at the time of enumeration. For Institutional Households add "(I)" after the name of the Head of the household.

Signature of Supervisor and date.....

Signature of Enumerator and date.....

CONFIDENTIAL

CENSUS OF INDIA 1971

Individual Slip

Hscd No.

Slip No.

Location Code ( ) Household No.

1. Name
2. Relationship to head
3. Sex
4. Age
5. Marital status
6. For currently married women only
   (a) Age at marriage
   (b) Any child born in the last one year

7. BIRTH PLACE
   (a) Place of birth
   (b) Rural/Urban
   (c) District
   (d) State/Country

8. LAST RESIDENCE
   (a) Place of last residence
   (b) Rural/Urban
   (c) District
   (d) State/Country
9. Duration of Residence at the Village or Town of Enumeration
10. Religion
11. S. C. or S. T.
12. Literacy (L or O)
13. Educational level
14. Mother Tongue
15. Other languages

16. MAIN ACTIVITY
   (a) Broad-category
   (i) Worker (C, AL, HHI, OW)
   (ii) Non-Worker (H, ST, R, D, B I, C)
   (b) Place of work (Name of Village/Town)
   (c) Name of Establishment
   (d) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service
   (e) Description of Work
   (f) Class of worker

17. SECONDARY WORK
   (a) Broad-category (C, AL, HHI, OW)
   (b) Place of work (Name of Village/Town)
   (c) Name of Establishment
   (d) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service
   (e) Description of Work
   (f) Class of worker

CONFIDENTIAL

POPULATION RECORD

CENSUS 1971

(To be compiled from Individual Slips)

Location Code.....

Household No..[ ]

Name of Village/Town.....

If the head belongs to S.C. or S.T. ?.....

Sl. No.	Name	Relationship to Head	Sex		Age	Marital Status	Literacy (L or O)	Description of Main Activity
			Males	Females				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Signature of Enumerator.....

Date.....

Signature of Supervisor.....

Date.....

ENUMERATOR'S DAILY POSTING STATEMENT (Form M)

Location Code..... Enumerator's Block No.....

Name of Village/Town..... (M A L E S) Name of Enumerator.....

Final Serial No.	Pad No.	Slip No.	Sex Q. 3	S.C. or S.T. Q. 11		Literacy Q. 12		Q. 16(a)(i) MAIN ACTIVITY				
				S.C.	S.T.	Literate L	Illiterate O	Cultivator C	Agricultural Labourer AL	Household Industry HHI	Other Worker OW	Non-workers X
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
TOTAL												

Signature of Enumerator.....

Date.....

Verified 100% with Schedules and found correct

Signature of Supervisor.....

Date.....

Note : Make sure that total of Col. 4—total of Cols. 7+8—total of Cols. 9+10+11+12+13.

ENUMERATOR'S DAILY POSTING STATEMENT (Form F)

Location Code..... Enumerator's Block No.....

Name of Village/Town..... (F E M A L E S) Name of Enumerator.....

Final Serial No.	Pad No.	Slip No.	Sex Q. 3	S.C. or S.T. Q. 11		Literacy Q. 12		MAIN ACTIVITY Q. 16(a)(i)				
				S.C.	S.T.	Literate	Illiterate	Cultivator	Agricultural Labourer	Household Industry	Other Worker	Non-worker
						L	O	C	AL	HHI	OW	X
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
TOTAL												

Signature of Enumerator.....

Date.....

Verified 100% with Schedules and found Correct.

Signature of Supervisor.....

Date.....

Note : Make sure that total of Col. 4 – total of Cols. 7+8 – total of Cols. 9+10+11+12+13.

ENUMERATOR'S ABSTRACT

(Form T)

Location Code.....

Enumerator's Block No.....

Name of Village/Town.....

Name of Enumerator.....

No. of occupied residential houses..... No. of Institutional Households.....

Total No. of Households..... No. of Houseless/Households.....

Sex	Population	S.C.	S.T.	Literate	Illiterate	MAIN ACTIVITY					Houseless Population	Institutional Population
						Cultivator	Agricultural Labourer	Household Industry	Other Worker	Non-workers		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
M												
F												
Total												

Signature of Enumerator.....

Date.....

Signature of Supervisor.....

Date.....

NOTE : The information on the occupied residential houses, Households, Institutional Households and Houseless Households will have to be provided entries in the Population Record. Make sure that you have counted the houses and households correctly. See Paras 24-29, of the Instructions for filling up the Individual Slips. The number of households can be same as/or more than the census houses, but normally there will not be more houses than the households. The information for Cols. 12 and 13 will be obtained by counting the population in Houseless Households (Households number noted as 'O') and Institutional Households (Household number with 'INST' indicated) respectively in the Population Record.

CENSUS OF INDIA – 1971
CONFIDENTIAL

DEGREE HOLDERS AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL CARD

(Please see instructions overleaf. Do not write inside the squares)

LOCATION CODE

1. Name
Designation & Address

2. Year of Birth
3. Home State
*4. Male / Female
*5. Never married / Married / Widowed / Separated
6. Age at Marriage (first)

7. Qualifications Deg./Dip.	Year of Passing	Duration of course (yrs)	Divn / Class	Main Subject	Country

8. Specialisation

9. If you have been abroad : i. Total stay abroad ii. Year of return (last) iii. Country of Longest stay

10. Number of publications : i. Books ii. Research papers iii. Technical Reports iv. Others

*11. Status : Employee / Self-employed / Student / Trainee / Apprentice / Retired / Unemployed and trying for a job / Not employed, but not trying for a job

*12. If employee, state : Permanent / Quasi-Permanent / Temporary / Contract / Work charged / on Muster Roll

13. Employment	Type of organisation (See list under Instructions)	Sector Private/Public	Year of joining	Nature of duties (See list under Instructions)	Total Emoluments (Rs per month) At entry	Last drawn
Present						
The Previous						
First						

*14. Are you at present doing any research work ? Yes/No

15. If unemployed, state for how many months now ?

16. Indicate periods of unemployment if any during 1960–1970 after completion of your studies. (If more than four, give the last four periods)

i. From To
ii. From To
iii. From To
iv. From To

*Encircle ◯ appropriate alternative applicable to you in items 4, 5, 11, 12 and 14

Signature

Please read carefully the following

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING UP THIS CARD

You should fill up this card only if you possess a degree in Arts, Science, Engineering, Technology or Medicine, or a technical diploma or a technical certificate. Otherwise, return the blank card to Census enumerator.

Please Do Not write within the coding squares shown as [ ]

Encircle appropriate answers in items 4, 5, 11, 12 and 14 ; e.g (Male)

Items

1. Write your name in full.
   If you are employed, give your office address. If not, give present residential address.

3. Home State is the State to which you belong.

7. Indicate your Bachelors' Degree(s) or equivalent and Master's Degree(s), if any, besides other qualifications

8. **In case of specialisation in more than one branch or sub-branch, indicate the best specialisation first.**

9. **Consider trips abroad only for study, research, training or employment.**

11 & 12. **Indicate position as on Feb. 1, 1971**

13. **Please Note :**

The different employments should relate to different organisations served, not the different jobs held in same organisation

In case of present and previous employment, indicate nature of duties performed last; in the case of first-employment, indicate the duties at the beginning.

Type of organisation : (i) Inst. of Higher Educ., Univ. or affltd College, (ii) Polytech. (giving 2-3 yr Dip. Course), (iii) School, (iv) private Coaching Inst., (v) Other Educational Inst. (vi) Research & Development Orgn., (vii) Natural Resources Dev. Orgn. (like NCDC, NMDC, ONGC Surveys, etc.), (viii) Social Development Orgn. (Community Dev. & Extn., Social Dev. Board, Family Planning, etc.), (ix) Public Sector Industry, (x) Other Govt. Orgn., (xi) Private Sector Industry, (xii) Other Private Sector Orgn.

Nature of duties : (i) Teaching, (ii) Research, (iii) Teaching-cum-Research, (iv) Construction, (v) Production, (vi) Administrative, (vii) Clerical, (viii) Professional Work, (ix) Farming, (x) Journalism, (xi) Sales, or (xii) Other (specify)

Total emoluments should include salary and all allowances

14 & 15. **Indicate position as on Feb 1, 1971**

12

ANNEXURE III

Statement showing the decsription of Tables adopted in Indian Censuses Since 1872

8RGI—8.

ANNEXURE—III

Statement Showing the description of Tables adopted in Indian Censuses since 1872

1971

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

A-I. Area, Houses and Population.

A-II. Decadal Variation in Population since 1901.

A-III. Villages classified by Population.

A-IV. Towns and Urban agglomeration Classified by Population in 1971 with variation since 1901.

A-V. Standard Urban Areas.

Union/State-Primary Census Abstract.

Urban Block/Villagewise Primary Census Abstract.

1961

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

A-I. Area, Houses and Population.

A-II. Variation in Population during sixty years.

A-III. Villages Classified by Population.

A-IV. Towns and Town groups classified by population in 1961 with variation since 1901.

Union/State Primary Census Abstract.

1951

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

A-I. Area, Houses and Population (Total, Rural & Urban)

A-II. Variation in Population during fifty years.

A-III. Towns and Villages classified by Population.

A-IV. Towns and Town Groups Classified by population with variation since 1901.

A-V. Towns arranged territorially with population by livelihood classes.

Summary Figures by District/Taluk/Tehsil.

1941

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Houses and Population.

II. Variation in Population during fifty years.

III. Towns and Villages Classified by Population.

IV. Cities Classified by Population with variation since 1891.

V. Towns arranged territorially with population by Communities.

VI. Summary figures of Provinces and States by districts, etc.

1931

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Houses and Population.

II. Variation in Population during fifty years.

III. Towns and Villages Classified by population.

IV Towns classified by Population with variation since 1881.

V. Towns arranged territorially with population by Religion.

VI. Summary figures for districts.

1921

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Houses and Population.

II. Variation in Population since 1872.

III. Towns and Villages classified by Population.

IV. Towns classified by Population with variation since 1872.

V. Towns arranged territorially with population by Religion.

VI. Summary figures for districts.

1911

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Houses and Populatio

II. Variation in Population since .

III. Towns and Villages classified by Population.

IV. Urban Population and its variation since 1872.

nmary Figures for Districts.

1901

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Houses and Population.

II. Variation in Population since 1872.

II-A. Variation in Population on the area enumerated in 1891.

III. Towns and Villages classified by population.

IV. The Urban Population and its variation since 1872.

V. Towns arranged territorially with population by religion.

1891

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Houses and Population.

II. Variation in the enumerated population since last census.

III. Towns according to Population compared with the preceding census.

IV. Towns and Villages classified by Population.

V. Towns arranged territorially with population by religion.

1881

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area and Population.

II. Movement of the Population.

III. Abstract showing the number of Villages and Towns throughout the Empire classified according to the number of inhabitants

IV. Towns arranged according to Population of 20,000 and upwards.

1872

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

I. Area, Villages, Houses and Population with their Averages.

II. Population by sexes with Percentages.

III. Houses, their classification, number of their inhabitants, average number per House.

IV. Number of Villages and Towns having a population of 5,000 or upwards.

V. Classification of Towns and Villages specified according to population.

1971

ECONOMIC TABLES

I.

Part-A—Workers and Non-Workers according to main activity classified by sex and age-groups.

Part-B—Female Workers and Non-workers according to main activity classified by marital status, and age groups.

B-II. Workers and Non-workers in cities and non-city urban areas according to main activity by sex and age-groups.

B-III.

Part-A—Classification of workers and non-workers according to main activity by educational levels in *Urban areas* only.

Part-B—Classification of workers and non-workers according to main activity by educational levels in *Rural areas* only.

B-IV

Part-A—Industrial Classification of persons at work other than at cultivation as main activity by sex and divisions, Major groups and Minor groups.

Part-B—Industrial classification of workers in manufacturing, processing, servicing and repairs on Household industry basis as main activity by sex and class of workers.

ECONOMIC TABLES—*Contd.*

Part-C—Classification of Workers in Non-household Industry, Trade, Business, Profession or Service as main activity by class of workers, age and sex.

Part-D—Industrial Classification by sex and class of workers of persons at work in Non-household Industry, Trade, Business, Profession or Service as main activity.

B-V.

Part-A—Occupational classification by sex of persons at work according to main activity other than Cultivation.

Part-B—Occupational classification by sex and class of worker in Non-household Industry, Trade, Business, Profession or Service as main activity.

B-VI.

Part-A(i)—Occupational Classification of persons at work according to main activity other than cultivation classified by sex and age-groups in *Urban areas* only.

Part-A(ii)—Occupational Classification of persons at work according to main activity other than cultivation classified by sex and educational levels in *Urban areas* only.

Part-B(i)—Occupational Classification of persons at work according to main activity other than cultivation by sex and age-groups in *Rural areas* only.

Part-B(ii)—Occupational Classification of persons at work according to main activity other than cultivation classified by sex and educational levels in *Rural areas* only.

B-VII. Secondary work i.e., Persons having main activity (i) Cultivators (ii) Agricultural labourers (iii) Household Industry (iv) Non-household Industry and (v) Non-workers classified by sex and by secondary work (i) Household Industry (ii) Cultivator (iii) Agricultural Labourer or (iv) Non-household Industry, Trade, Business or Service.

B-VIII. Persons classified as non-workers according to main activity cross-classified by sex, age-groups and type of activity.

B-IX.

Part-A—Non-workers categorised as others aged 15 and above classified by sex, age-groups and educational levels in *Urban areas* only.

Part-B—Non-workers categorised as others aged 15 and above classified by sex, age-groups and educational levels in *Rural areas* only.

ECONOMIC TABLES 1961

B-I. Workers and Non-workers Classified by sex and broad age-groups.

B-II. Workers and Non-workers in cities, town groups and towns arranged territorially classified by sex and broad age-groups.

B-III.

Part-A—Industrial Classification of workers and non-workers by educational levels in *Urban areas* only.

Part-B—Industrial Classification of workers and non-workers by educational levels in *Rural Areas* only.

B-IV.

Part-A—Industrial Classification by sex and class of workers of persons at work at Household Industry.

Part-B—Industrial Classification by sex and class of workers of persons at work in non-household industry, trade, business, profession or service.

Part-C—Industrial Classification by sex and divisions, Major groups and Minor Groups of persons at work other than cultivation.

B-V. Occupational Classifications by sex of persons at work other than Cultivation.

B-VI. Occupational Divisions of persons at work other than Cultivation classified by sex, broad age-groups and educational levels in *Urban areas* only.

B-VII.

Part-A—Persons working principally (i) as cultivators; (ii) as Agricultural Labourers; or (iii) At Household Industry Classified by sex and by secondary work (i) at Household Industry; (ii) As Cultivators (iii) As Agricultural labourers.

Part-B—Industrial Classification by sex of persons working in Non-household industry, trade, business, profession or service who are also engaged in Household Industry.

B-VIII.

Part-A—Persons unemployed aged 15 and above by sex, age-groups and educational levels in *Urban areas* only.

Part-B—Persons unemployed aged 15 and above by sex and Educational levels in *Rural areas* only.

B-IX. Persons not at work classified by sex, broad age-groups and type of activity.

1951

ECONOMIC TABLES

B-I. Livelihood Classes and sub-classes (Total, Rural & Urban).

B-II. Secondary means of Livelihood of persons whose Principal Means of Livelihood is Agriculture.

B-III. Employers, Employees and Independent Workers in Industries and Services by Divisions and Sub Divisions.

1941

ECONOMIC TABLES

I. Means of Livelihood of Independent and Partly Dependent Persons.

II. Distribution of the Population by Class of Worker and Major Industry Groups.

1931

ECONOMIC TABLES

I. Occupation or Means of Livelihood—

Part-I—General Summary for India.

Part-II—Provincial Distribution.

Part-III—Cities.

II. Occupations of Selected Castes, Tribes or Races,

Part-I—Castes.

Part-II—Europeans and Anglo-Indians.

III. Unemployment of Educated Persons.

1921

ECONOMIC TABLES

I. Occupation or Means of Livelihood—

Part-I—General Summary.

Part-II—Provincial Distribution.

II. Occupation by selected Castes, Tribes or Races.

III. Subsidiary Occupations of Agriculturists, Actual Workers only.

IV. Agricultural Occupations as Subsidiary to certain Others.

V. Distribution by Religion of Workers and Dependents in different Occupations.

VI. Industrial Statistics.

1911

ECONOMIC TABLES

1. Occupation or Means of Livelihood—

Part-A.—General Table of Occupations—

(i) General Summary.
(ii) Provincial Distribution.

Part-B.—Number of Agriculturists with subsidiary Occupations.

Part-C.—Showing for certain Mixed Occupations, the number of persons who returned each as their (a) Principal and (b) Subsidiary means of livelihood.

Part-D —Distribution of Occupation by Religion.

Part-E —Statistics of Industries—

(i) General Statement.
(ii) Provincial Distribution.

2. Occupation by selected Castes, Tribes or Races—

Part-I—Indigeneous Castes, etc.

Part-II—Europeans, Armenians and Anglo-Indians.

1901

ECONOMIC TABLES

1. Occupation or Means of Livelihood

Part-I—General Statement.

Part-II—Population supported—by orders.

Part-III—Provincial distribution of actual workers—by sub-orders.

2. Caste, Tribe and Race by Traditional and actual Occupation.

1891

ECONOMIC TABLES

1. Occupation, by age.

Part-A—Provincial Summary.

Part-B—Provincial Distribution.

1881

ECONOMIC TABLES

1. Distribution of the Male Population according to Occupation arranged by Provinces.
2. Distribution of the Female Population according to Occupation arranged by Provinces.
3. Distribution of the Total Population for India, Male and Female according to Occupations without specification of Province or State.

1872

ECONOMIC TABLES

1. The Occupations of the Peoples in broad categories
2. The Occupations of the peoples in broad categories in detail.

1961

HOUSEHOLD ECONOMIC TABLES

B-X. Sample Households : (i) engaged neither in Cultivation nor Household Industry, (ii) engaged either in Cultivation or Household Industry but not in both and (iii) engaged both in cultivation and household industry for all areas.

B-XI. Sample Households engaged in Cultivation classified by interest in land and size of land cultivated in Rural and Urban areas separately.

B-XII. Sample Households engaged in Cultivation only classified by size of land cultivated and Number of Family workers and hired workers in Rural and Urban areas separately.

B-XIII. Sample Households engaged both in Cultivation and Household Industry showing size of land cultivated classified by principal Household Industry in Rural and Urban areas separately.

B-XIV. Sample Households engaged only in Household Industry classified by Principal Household Industry in all areas.

Part-A—Households classified by Major groups of Principal Household Industry, and No. of persons engaged.

Part-B—Households classified by Minor groups of Principal Household Industry.

B-XV. Sample Households engaged both in Cultivation and Household Industry classified by size of land in Rural and Urban Areas separately.

B-XVI. Sample Principal Household industry classified by period of working and total number of workers engaged in Household Industry in all areas.

B-XVII. Sample Households classified by (i) Number of Male and Female Members by size of Households and (ii) engagement (a) neither in Cultivation nor in Industry (b) in Household Industry only and (c) in Cultivation sub-classified by size of land cultivated.

(Data on Household Economic Characteristics were not collected in other Census years except 1961).

1971

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

C-I.

Part-A—Members of Households by relationship to Head of Household classified by age-groups (20% Sample).

Part-B(I)—Households where the head is a male by relationship of members with the head.

Part-B(II)—Households where the head is a female relationship of members with the head.

C-II. Age and Marital Status.

C-III.

Part-A—Age, Sex and Education in *All areas.*

Part -B—Age, Sex and Education in *Urban areas* only.

C-IV. Single Year Age Returns.

C-V. Mother-Tongue (Alphabetical Order)

C-VI. Bilingualism.

C-VII. Religion.

C-VIII. Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES—*Contd.*

Part-A—Classification by literacy and industrial category of workers and non-workers according to main activity among Scheduled Castes.

Part-B—Classification by literacy and industrial category of workers and non-workers according to main activity among Scheduled Tribes.

Migration Tables

D-I. Population classified by place of birth.

D-II. Migrants classified by place of last residence and duration of residence in place of enumeration.

D-III. Migrants to cities classified by sex, broad age-groups, educational levels and in case of workers by occupational divisions.

D-IV. Population of cities classified by place of last residence and duration of residence.

D-V. Workers and non-workers according to main activity classified by place of last residence.

D-VI. Migrants classified by place of last residence, age-groups, duration of residence and marital status.

SPECIAL TABLES FOR DEGREE HOLDERS AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

G-I. Distribution of degree holders and technical personnel in each subject field by level of education.

G-II. Distribution of degree holders and technical personnel in each subject field by status and levels of education.

G-III. distribution of Degree holders and technical personnel by level of education and emoluments classified by sector of employment.

G-IV. Distribution of degree holders and technical personnel by subject field, age-groups and sector of employment further classified by emoluments.

G-V. Distribution of employed (other than self-employed) degree holders and technical personnel by type of organisation of present employment classified by levels of education and subject fields.

G-VI. Distribution of unemployed technical personnel with engineering and technology qualifications classified by degree and diploma levels and by subject of such degree and diploma.

G-VII. Distribution of degree holders and technical personnel who are unemployed and seeking employment in each subject field by duration of unemployment level of education and sex.

G-VIII. Distribution of unemployed degree holders and above in Arts, Humanities and Commerce classified by degrees and their subjects.

G-IX. Distribution of unemployed degree holders and above in Science and other selected subjects classified by degrees and their subjects.

G-X. Distribution of unemployed persons having qualifications in technical/vocational trades by subjects.

G-XI. Degree holders and technical personnel engaged in research by subject field and levels of education.

G-XII. Distribution of degree holders and technical personnel by country of education, subject field, levels of education and sex.

1961

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

C-I. Composition of Sample Households by relationship to head of family (based on 20% sample).

C-II. Age and Marital Status.

C-III.

Part-A—Age, Sex and Education in *all areas*.

Part-B—Age, Sex and Education in *Urban areas* only.

Part-C—Age, Sex and Education in *Rural areas* only.

Appendix to Table C-III

Scientific & Technical Personnel Tables

Union Table-I—Distribution of Scientific and Technical Personnel by each Branch and Sub-branch of Science or Technology.

Union Table-II—Age Composition of persons in each Branch of Science or Technology.

Union Table-III—Permanent addresses by Branch of education.

State Table-I—Distribution of Scientific and Technical Personnel by each Branch and Sub-branch of Science or Technology.

State Table-II—Type of Activity and Marital Status of persons in each Branch of Science or Technology.

1961

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES—*Contd.*

State Table-III—Year of obtaining Post-graduate Degrees in Physical Sciences and Graduates and Doctorates in Engineering, Technology and selected Branches of Medicine.

State Table-IV—Persons holding Degrees in Engineering, Technology and selected Branches of Medicine and also Degrees in selected Branches of Physical Sciences.

State Table-V—Nature and Sector of employment of persons in each Branch of Science or Technology.

State Table-VI—Total Monthly Income of persons employed in each Branch of Science or Technology classified by sector of employment.

State Table-VII—Tenure and Sector of Employment of persons in each Branch of Science or Technology.

State Table-VIII—Age and period of Unemployment of unemployed persons qualified in any Branch of Science or Technology.

C-IV. Single Year Age Returns.

C-V. Mother-tongue (Alphabetical Order).

C-VI. Bilingualism.

C-VII. Religion.

Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes

C-VIII.

Part-A— Classification by Literacy and Industrial category of Workers and Non-workers among Scheduled Castes.

Part-B—Classification by Literacy and Industrial category of Workers and Non-workers among Scheduled Tribes.

Migration Tables

D-I. Non-Indian Nationals.

D-II. Place of Birth.

D-III. Migrants classified by Place of Birth and duration of Residence in place of Enumeration

D-III-A. Migrants from other States and outside India (less than 5 years duration) classified by Age-groups.

D-IV. Migrants to Cities classified by sex, broad age-groups, Educational Levels and in case of Workers also by Occupational Divisions and Groups.

D-V. Cities showing population born locally, Migrants from Rural Areas and Migrants from other Towns and Cities.

D-VI. Distribution of Industrial Categories of Workers and Non-workers by place of Birth.

1951

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

C-I.

(i) Size and Composition of Sample Households.

(ii) Family Composition of Sample Households.

C-II. Livelihood Classes by Age-groups.

C-III. Age and Civil Condition.

C-IV. Age and Literacy.

C-V. Single Year Age Returns.

D-I. Language

(i) Mother-tongue

(ii) Bilingualism

D-II. Religion.

D-III. Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

D-V. Displaced Persons.

D-VI. Non-Indian Nationals.

D-VII. Livelihood Classes by Educational Standards.

Migration Tables

D-IV. Migrants.

SPECIAL TABULATION OF DISPLACED PERSONS:

D-V.

(i) Zonal distribution by month of arrival in India and place of origin.

(ii) Distribution by year of arrival in India.

(iii) Distribution by place or origin in Pakistan.

(iv) Distribution by age and livelihood classes.

(v) Distribution by age and civil condition.

(vi) Distribution by age and literacy.

1941

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. Age and Civil Conditions.
2. Age and Literacy.
3. Communities.
4. Variation in Population of Selected Tribes.

Migration Table

5. Age last Birthday.

1931

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. Age, Sex and Civil Condition by Religion.
   Part I—General Table.
   Part II—Provinces and States.
   Part III—Cities.
2. Civil Condition by Age for Selected Castes.
3. Infirmities :
   Part I—Distribution by Provinces and States
   Part II—Distribution by age.
4. Literacy by Religion and Age. Summary Figures of literacy.
   Part I—General Table.
   Part II—Distribution by Provinces and States.
   Part III—Cities.
5. *Literacy by Selected Castes.*
6. Language :
   Part I—Mother-Tongue.
   Part II—Bilingualism.
7. Religion.
8. Race, Caste or Tribe.
9. Variation in Population of selected Castes and Tribes.
10. Europeans and Anglo-Indians by Race and Age :
    Part I—Details by Provinces and States.
    Part II—Details by Cities.

Migration Tables

11. Birthplace.
    Part I—Provinces and States.
    Part II—Cities.
    Part III—Internal Migration.

1921

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. The Population by Religion.
2. Age, Sex and Civil Condition by Religion :
   Part I—General Table for India.
   Part II—Details by Provinces and States.
3. Literacy by Religion and Age :
   Part I—General Tables for India.
   Part II—Details by Provinces and States.
4. Literacy by Selected Castes, Tribes or Races.
5. Languages :
   Part I—General Summary.
   Part II—Distribution by Linguistic Families.
   Part III—Linguistic Distribution of each Province, State or Agency.
6. Infirmities :
   Part I—Summary by Provinces and States.
   Part II—Details by Age.
7. Caste, Tribe, Race or Nationality :
   Part I—Distribution of Castes by Religion and Locality.
   Part II—Principal Castes in each Province, State or Agency.
8. Civil Condition by Age for Selected Castes.
9. Christians by Race and Denominations :
   Part I—A. General Distribution by Denominations.
   Part I—B. General Distribution by Locality.
   Part II—Distribution by denomination in each Province, State or Agency.
   Part III—Territorial Distribution of each Denomination.

1921

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES—*Contd.*

10. European and Allied Races and Anglo-Indians by Race and Age :

(*a*) Europeans and Allied Races (including Armenians).

(*b*) Anglo-Indians.

Migration

11. Birthplace :

Part I—General Distribution of Population by Birthplace.

Part II—Detailed Distribution of Population by Birthplace.

Part III—Distribution of Birthplace by place of Enumeration.

Part IV—Internal Migration.

1911

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. Urban Population by Religion.
2. Population by Religion.

Age, Sex and Civil Condition by Religions :

Part I—General Table for India.

Part II—Details by Provinces and States.

4. Education :

Part I—General Table for India.

Part II—Details by Provinces & States.

5. Education by selected Castes, Tribes or Races.
6. Language :

Part I—General Summary.

Part II—Distribution by Linguistic Families.

Part III—Territorial Distribution of each language.

Part IV—Linguistic Distribution of each Province, State or Agency.

7. Infirmities :

Part I—Summary by Provinces and States.

Part II—Details by Age.

8. Infirmities by selected Castes, Tribes or Races.
9. Caste, Tribe, Race or Nationality :

Part I—Distribution of Castes by Religion and locality.

Part II—Principal Castes in each Province, State or Agency.

10. Civil Condition by Age for Selected Castes.
11. Christians by Race and Denomination.
12. Europeans, Armenians and Anglo-Indians by Race and Age.

Migration Tables

13. Birthplace :

Part I—General distribution of population by birthplace.

Part II—Detailed Distribution of population by birthplace.

Part III—Internal Migration.

Part IV—Distribution of Birthplace by place of enumeration.

1901

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. The Population by Religion.
2. Age, Sex and Civil Condition by Religions.

Part I—General Table for India.

Part II—Distribution by Provinces and States.

3. Education :

Part I—General Table.

Part II—By Provinces, States and main Religions.

4. Education by selected Castes, Tribes or Races.
5. Language :

Part I—General Statement.

Part II—Distribution by Linguistic families.

Part III—Territorial Distribution of each language.

Part IV—Linguistic Distribution of each Province.

6. Infirmities :

Part I—Summary by Provinces.

Part II—Details by Age.

7. Infirmities by Selected Castes.
8. Civil Condition by Age for selected Castes.

1901

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES—*Contd.*

9. Christians by Race and Denomination.

Part I—A. General Return.

Part I—B. Territorial Distribution by Race.

Part II—Distribution by Provinces.

Part III—Territorial distribution of each Denomination.

10. Europeans, Armenians, and Eurasians by Age.

Migration Tables

11. Birthplace :

Part I—General Distribution of Population by birthplace.

Part II—Detailed distribution of population by birthplace.

Part III—Internal Migration.

Part IV—Territorial distribution of the Foreign Born.

1891

SOCIAL CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. Religion.
2. Age by Religions.
3. Total Population by age, and Civil Condition.
4. Civil Condition by Religion and Age.
5. Education, by Religion and Age.
6. Parent-tongue
7. Infirmities :

Persons of unsound mind, deaf mutes, blind, lepers by caste, tribes or race and by age, enumerated on the British India Schedule

8. Castes, Tribes or Races, by Nationality or traditional occupation.
9. Christians by Sect and Race.
10. Europeans and Eurasians by age.
11. Castes, Tribes and Races by Education.
12. Castes, Tribes and Races by civil condition, sex and age.
13. Birth Place.

1881

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES

Social and Cultural Tables

1. Distribution of the Population by Religion.
2. Distribution of Mohammedan Population according to sect.
3. Relative proportion of the Sexes and of the main religious divisions of the population.
4. The Civil condition of the population.
5. Distribution of the population by civil condition, age and sex, arranged by Religion.
6. Distribution of the Population by Civil condition, Age, Sex and Religion arranged by Provinces.
7. Distribution of the Population by Age and Sex arranged by Provinces or States.
8. Distribution of the population by civil condition, age and sex arranged by Provinces or States.
9. Distribution of the Population by age, sex and Religion.
10. Distribution of the Population by Age, Sex and Religion, arranged by Provinces.
11. Distribution of the Population by Language and Sex.
12. Distribution of Population according to Education.
13. Number of Persons of Unsound Mind by Religion, Province or by state, Age and Sex.
14. Number of Blind, Deaf Mutes, Lepers by Religion, Provinces or State, age and sex.
15. Abstract of Hindu Population according to caste.
16. Castes shown in any one Province or State as exceeding 100,000.

Migration Tables

17 Distribution of the Population by Birth place.

A. Details of Birthplaces within Asia but outside the Indian Empire.

B. Details of Birth places in other European Countries.

C. Details of Birth place in Africa.

D. Details of Birth-places in America.

E. Details of birth-place in Australasia.

F. Details of birth-places unspecified and at sea.

1872

SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND MIGRATION TABLES—*Contd.*

Social and Cultural Tables

1. Population classified by different age groups by sex and their percentages.
2. Classification of Hindu Population by different age-groups, sex and their percentages.
3. Classification of Muslim Population by different age-groups, sex and their percentages.

   Classification of Buddhist Population by different age-groups, sex and their percentages.
5. Classification of Christian Population by different age groups, sex and their percentages.
6. Classification of 'Others' by different age-groups, sex and their percentages.
7. Number of persons who are able to read and write or under instructions by three specified periods (12 years of age, 13 years to 20 years and 21 and above) for males and females and their percentages.
8. Number of Hindu persons who are able to read and write or under instructions by three specified periods (12 years of Age, 13 years to 20 years and 21 years and above) by sex, and their percentages.
9. Number of Muslims by sex who are able to read and write or under instructions by three specified periods (12 years of age, 13 years to 20 years and 21 years and above) and their percentages.
10. Number of Buddhists by sex who are able to read and write or under instructions by three specified periods (12 years of age, 13 years to 20 years and 21 years and above) and their percentages.
11. Number of 'others' by sex who are able to read and write or under instructions by three specified periods (12 years of age, 13 years to 20 years and 21 years and above) and their percentages.
12. Religions of people specified by sex and their percentages.
13. Sects of Hindus specified by sex and their percentages.
14. Sects of Muslims specified by sex and their percentages.
15. Sects of Christians specified by sex and their percentages.
16. Sects of Jews, Parsees. Sikhs specified by sex and their percentages.
17. Three chief nationalities specified and their percentages.
18. Non-Asiatics by sex in detail (Europeans, Americans, Australians, Africans) and their percentages.
19. Mixed Races (Eurasians, Indo-Portuguese and others) and their percentages.
20. Asiatics (exclusive of India and British Burmah and inclusive of India and British Burmah) by sex and their percentages.
21. Natives of India and British Burmah by sex and their percentages.
22. Race and Nationality in detail of Hindoos, Musalmans by sex and their percentages.
23. Several specified Nationality (exclusive of the natives of India and British Burmah) by sex.

1971

ESTABLISHMENT AND HOUSING TABLES

Establishment Tables

E-I. Distribution of Establishments by broad types.

E-II—Part A. Distribution of Manufacturing, processing or servicing establishments other than Household Industries classified by Registered factories, Unregistered workshops and size of employment.

E-II—Part B. Distribution of Manufacturing, Processing or Servicing Establishments other than Household Industries classified by industry, fuel/powe ror manual used and size of employment.

E-II—Part C. Distribution of Household Industry, Establishments classified by Industry, Fuel/Power used and size of employment.

E-III. Distribution of Trade/Commercial establishments classified by the type of business or trade and size of employment.

E-IV. Distribution of establishments (other than Manufacturing, Processing or Servicing or Business and trade establishments) by size of employment.

Housing Tables

H-I. Census Houses and the uses to which they are put.

H-II. Distribution of Census houses by predominant material of wall and predominant material of roof.

H—III. Households Classified by number of members and by number of rooms occupied

H-IV. Households Classified by size and tenure Status.

1961

ESTABLISHMENT AND HOUSING TABLES

Establishment Tables

E-III. Census houses used as Factories and workshops classified by industry power used, no power used and size of employment.

Housing Tables

E-I. Census Houses and the uses to which they are put.

E-II. Tenure Status of sample Census Households living in Census Houses used wholly or partly as dwellings (based on 20% sample).

E-IV. Distribution of sample households living in census houses used wholly or partly as dwelling by predominant material of wall and predominant material of roof (based on 20% sample).

E-V. Sample Households classified by number of members and by number of rooms occupied (based on 20% sample).

(Housing and Establishment data were not collected in other censuses except 1961 and 1971).

SPECIAL TABLES FOR SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES

1961

SCT-I. *Part-A*. Industrial classification of persons at work and non-workers by sex for Scheduled Castes.

Part-B. Industrial Classification of persons at work and non-workers by sex for Scheduled Tribes.

SCT-II. *Part-A*. Age and Marital Status for Scheduled Castes.

Part-B. Age and Marital Status for Scheduled Tribes.

SCT-III. *Part-A(i)*. Education in Urban Areas only for Scheduled Castes.

Part-A(ii). Education in Urban Areas only for Scheduled Tribes.

Part-B(i). Education in Rural Areas only for Scheduled Castes.

Part-B(ii). Education in Rural Areas only for Scheduled Tribes.

SCT-IV. *Part-A*. Religion for Scheduled Castes.

Part-B. Religion for Scheduled Tribes.

SCT-V. *Part-A*. Sample Households engaged in Cultivation classified by interest in land, and size of land cultivated in Rural areas only for Scheduled Castes.

Part-B. Sample Households engaged in Cultivation classified by interest in land and size of land cultivated in Rural areas only for Scheduled Tribes.

SC-I. Persons not at work classified by sex, type of activity and educational levels for Scheduled Castes.

ST-I. Mother tongue and Bilingualism for Scheduled Tribes.

ST-II. Persons not at work classified by sex and type of activity for Scheduled Tribes.

(Detailed tabulation of various characteristics for S.C. & S.T. was not attempted in other censuses.).

1971

FERTILITY TABLES (SAMPLE)

F-I. Part-A. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by religion, present age and age at marriage (Rural).

F-I. Part-B. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by religion, present age and age at marriage (Urban).

F-II. Part-A. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by education, present age and age at marriage (Rural).

F-II. Part-B. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by education, present age and age at marriage (Urban).

F-III. Part-A. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by religion, duration of marriage and age at marriage (Rural).

F-III. Part-B. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by religion, duration of marriage and age at marriage (Urban).

F-IV. Part-A. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by education, duration of marriage and age at marriage (Rural).

1971

FERTILITY TABLES—*Concld.*

F-IV. Part-B. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by education, duration of marriage and age at marriage (Urban).

F-V. Distribution of currently married women and the related births during the last year by religion, education groups, present age and age at marriage of the women (Rural/Urban).

1931

FERTILITY TABLES

1. Sex of first Born.
2. Proportion of Fertile and Sterile Marriages.
3. Average of size Family correlated with age of wife at Marriage.
4. Size of Families by Occupation of Husband.
5. Size of Families by caste or Religion and age of wife at marriage.
6. Duration of Marriage correlated with caste or Religion.

(Information on Fertility was not collected in other Censuses except 1971 and 1931. In 1931 the information was collected on the basis of a special enquiry.)

Special tables for Degree Holders and Technical Personnel for 1961 and 1971 are appearing under Social and Cultural Tables.

CHAPTER V

IMPLICATION OF THE TERMS USED IN INDIAN CENSUS

The questions and the concepts used in different censuses enable us to evaluate the trends in the Indian Censuses. Significant changes have been made in the census questionnaires right from 1872 to 1971 census. In the following lines, it has been described how some of the questions and terms have undergone a change since the beginning of the census.

Census House, Households or Census Family

Census House : The term 'house' in India covers the greatest diversity of dwellings. In 1872 a house was defined as "any permanent structure which on land, serves or would serve for the accommodation of human beings, or of animals, or goods of any description provided always that it could not be struck and removed bodily like a tent or a mud hut". An attempt was also made to classify the houses as of the 'better sort' and of 'inferior sort'. In the census of 1881 house was defined as the dwelling place of one or more families with their servants, having a separate principal entrance from the public way. The same definition with slight modification continued till 1951. In 1961 census 'House' was defined as a structure or part of a structure inhabited or vacant or a dwelling, a shop, a shop-cum-dwelling or a place of business, workshop, school etc. with a separate main entrance. In 1971 census, 'House' was defined 'as a building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common courtyard or stair case etc. used or recognised as a saparate unit. It may be inhabited or vacant. It may be used for a residential or non-residential purpose or both.'

Family or Household : The household or family was first defined in 1872 as comprising of those who lived together and ordinarily cooked at the same hearth including their servants and visitors. In 1881 Census it was defined as comprising of all those persons who actually slept in the house or compound on the night of 17th February, 1881. From 1891 till 1941 the term 'family' was used in place of Household. From 1951 census onward again the concept of household was used in Indian Censuses. In 1971 Census a household was defined as 'a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals from a common kitchen unless the exigencies of work prevented any of them from doing so.

Age : The concept of age changed from census to census. In 1872, age 'next birthday' was recorded. From 1881 to 1921 and also in 1951, age completed on the 'last birthday' was recorded. In 1931 age 'nearest birthday' was recorded. In 1941 Census, the age was recorded 'in years and month'. In 1961 Census, 'age last birthday' was recorded. In 1971 Census the age of the person in total years completed last birthday was recorded.

The direct question on age at last birthday is more economical to process but may yield less precise results, since it more easily permits approximate replies. With all the shortcomings of the question on age, Indian Census has been attempting to it, and the question is bound to continue to be asked in future censuses.

Marital Status: Information on 'Marital Status' was collected for the first time in 1881 census. From 1881 to 1931 censuses, the population was classified into married, unmarried, widowed or widower. No information was collected regarding 'divorce'. Divorced persons were entered as widowers from 1901 to 1931. It was only in 1941 census that the divorced persons were recorded separately. In 1951 census, the marital status of the person was recorded as unmarried, married, widowed and divorced.

No change in the definition of marital status was made in 1961 census except that the term 'unmarried' was replaced by 'never married'. 'Separated' was added with' Divorced'. The marital status of the prostitutes was recorded as declared by them. In 1971 Census the marital status of a person was recorded under the following heads :—

(1) Never married

(2) Married

(3) Widowed

(4) Separated or Divorced.

Place of Birth: From 1881 to 1971 the question on the Place of Birth was recorded with a view to study the migration of the population. The name of the district where the person was born was recorded. In case the person was not born in the State of Enumeration, the province of birth was also recorded. In 1961 two questions on migration in addition to the Place of Birth were also put to the individuals namely:—

(*i*) Whether born in Village or Town; and

(ii) Duration of Residence if born elsewhere.

In all censuses from 1881 to 1971, if a person was born outside the Indian Union, the name of the country was also recorded. The duration of residence of a person in the place of enumeration had been asked in the 1961 census to improve the migration statistics as compared to the previous censuses. But still, there are certain implications of using such data for making a detailed inquiry on migration. From these questions on migration, no information can be had regarding the multiple migration of the individuals. The migration statistics collected in the 1961 census are correct if the individual has moved straight from his place of birth to the place of enumeration. But in actual practice the migration may be more than once. Also, even if a person had been born at the place of enumeration, he might have been migrating from place to place and finally settled at the place of enumeration, his omission as migrant is not justified. For making any thorough investigation regarding the migration of population, it is essential to probe into the reasons of migration.

In 1971 census 'Birth place' was again recorded in respect of each person. If the person was born outside the village or town of enumeration it was ascertained whether the place was rural or urban. If the place of

birth was outside the district, the name of the district; if born outside the State the name of the State/Union Territory, and if born outside the Indian Union the name of the Country was also recorded. In 1971 the migrational particulars with reference to the place of last residence were also collected which yielded valuable and realistic data on internal migration. The information was recorded under the following heads :

(*a*) Place of last residence

(*b*) Rural/Urban

(*c*) District

(*d*) State/Country.

RURAL AND URBAN AREAS

Village or Town is recognised as the basic area of habitation. In all censuses throughout the world this dichotomy of Rural and Urban areas is recognised and the data are generally presented for the rural and urban areas separately. In the rural areas the smallest area of habitation *viz.* the village generally follows the limits of a revenue village that is recognised by the normal district administration. The revenue village need not necessarily be a single agglomeration of the habitations. But the revenue village has a definite surveyed boundary and each village is a separate administrative unit with separate village accounts. It may have one or more hamlets. The entire revenue village is one unit. There may be unsurveyed villages within forests etc., where the locally recognised boundaries of each habitation area is followed within the larger unit of say the forest range officers jurisdiction.

It is in defining the Urban areas that problems generally arise. However for the 1971 Census the definition adopted for an urban area which follows the pattern of 1961 was as follows :

(*a*) all places with a Municipality, Corporation or Cantonment or Notified Town Area.

(*b*) all other places which satisfied the following criteria:

(*i*) a minimum population of 5,000.

(*ii*) at least 75% of the male working population was non-agricultural,

(*iii*) a density of population of at least 400 per sq. Km. (i.e., 1000 per sq. mile.)

The Director of Census of each State/Union Territory was, however, given some discretion in respect of some marginal cases, in consultation with the State Govt., to include some places that had other distinct urban characteristics and to exclude undeserving cases.

STANDARD URBAN AREAS

A new concept that had been developed for the 1971 Census for the tabulation of certain urban data was the Standard Urban Area. The essentials of a Standard Urban Area are (i) it should have a core town of a minimum population size of 50,000 (ii) the contiguous areas made up of other urban as well as rural administrative units should have close mutual socio-economic links with the core town and (iii) the probabilities are

that this entire area will get fully urbanised in a period of two to three decades. The idea is that it should be possible to provide comparable data for a definite area of urbanisation continuously for three decades which would give a meaningful picture. This replaced the concepts of Town Group that was in vogue at the 1961 Census. The town group was made up of independent urban units not necessarily contiguous to one another but were to some extent inter-dependent. The data for such town groups became incomparable from census to census as the boundaries of the towns themselves changed and the intermediate areas were left out of account; this concept came for criticism at one of the symposium of the International Geographic Union in Nov.-Dec. 1968 and the concept of Standard Urban Area came to be developed for adoption at the 1971 Census. If data for this Standard Area were to be made available in the next two or three successive censuses it is likely to yield much more meaningful picture to study urbanisation around large urban nuclei.

Religion: The question on 'Religion' was asked from each individual since the beginning of the census—1872. In 1971 the religion of each individual as returned by him was recorded. In 1881 the caste if Hindu and the sect of the religion other than Hindu was recorded. In 1891 besides the religion, the question on the sect of the religion and in 1911 the sect of Christian was also recorded. In 1931 the question was worded as 'Religion and Sect'. In rest of the censuses, no information was collected on the sect of the religion.

Nationality: The question on 'Nationality' was asked in 1872 census and after that it appeared only in 1951 and 1961 Censuses. The major criterion of nationality was ethnic origin and not citizenship. In 1971 the question was dropped.

Caste, Tribe or Race: The question on Caste, Tribe or Race was asked from each individual right from 1872, though the type of information collected was different in different censuses. In 1881, caste if Hindu; sect; if of other religion, were recorded. In 1891 Main Caste and Subdivision of caste or race was recorded. In 1901 and 1911 censuses, the caste of Hindus and Jains; tribe or race of those of other religions were recorded. In 1921, 1931 and 1941 censuses, caste, tribe or race of all the individuals enumerated was recorded. In the 1931 Census, tabulation of figures for individual castes was limited to:

(*i*) Exterior castes;

(*ii*) Primitive castes; and

(*iii*) All other castes with the exception of:

(*a*) those whose members fell short of four per thousand of the total population; and

(*b*) those for which separate figures were deemed to be unnecessary by the local Government.

Pursuant of the policy of the Govt. of India to discourage community distinction based on Caste, the 1951 Census marked a complete departure from the traditional recording of Race, Tribe or Caste and the only relevant

question on caste or tribe incorporated in the Census Schedule was to enquire if the person enumerated was a member of any 'Scheduled Caste" or any 'Scheduled Tribe' or any other 'Backward class' or if he was an 'Anglo Indian'.

In 1961 and 1971 censuses the information was collected only for each Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe.

Literacy: The information on literacy was collected in all censuses. The definition of literacy had been 'both ability to read and write in any language? In all the censuses besides data on literacy, additional information was also collected. In 1872 the information about 'youths upto age 20 attending school, college or under private tuition' was recorded. In 1881 Census, the information was collected whether the individuals were under instruction or not, if not, whether they were able to read and write. In 1891 Census, besides the information regarding the language in which the person was literate the foreign language known (if any) was also recorded. From 1901 to 1941 censuses, there was an additional question whether the literate knew English or not. Information on the standard of education was collected for the first time in 1941 census and after that it was asked in every subsequent censuses. In 1971 the information on Literacy and Educational level was collected from each individual.

Mother-tongue :—From 1881 Census onward, the question on mother-tongue was included in the census though it was put to the enumerators differently in different censuses. In the censuses of 1881, 1931, 1941 and 1951, the question was 'Mother-tongue.' The mother-tongue was defined as the language first spoken by the individual from the cradle. In 1891 Census, the question was 'Parent tongue' which had been defined as the language spoken by the parent of the individual. In 1901 Census, 'Parent tongue' was replaced by 'Language ordinarily used'. In 1911 the question was 'language ordinarily spoken in the household'. In 1921 the question was simply 'Language ordinarily used'. The question on Mother tongue was repeated from census to census from 1931 to 1971. In 1971 Census, the mother-tongue was defined as 'language spoken in childhood by the person's mother to the person. If the mother died in infancy the language mainly spoken in the person's home in childhood was recorded as the Mother-tongue". In 1931 and 1941 censuses the information about 'Other language in common use' was also collected. Similarly in 1951 and 1961 Indian Censuses besides Mother-tongue a question on 'Bilingualism' was also prescribed in the Census Schedule. In 1971 Census, the information on 'Other languages' was again collected from each individual.

Economic Activity: The information on economic activity of the individual was collected right from the 1872 census. In the censuses of 1872 and 1881 only one question relating to 'occupation' was asked from the individuals and the persons were classified according to the various occupations. In 1891 the concept of 'means of subsistence" was introduced. The occupation or means of subsistence was recorded in case of every individual. In case of dependents the occupation of the person on whom they were dependent was recorded. From 1901 to 1921 the information on principal and subsidiary occupation or means of subsistence of actual workers was recorded. In case of dependents, the occupation of the persons on whom they were dependent was also recorded. In all these censuses the term 'actual worker'

also included persons who were in receipt of income without doing work such as rentiers and pensioners etc. In 1931 Census, the term 'actual worker' was replaced by the 'earner'. The population was classified as earners, working dependents and non working dependents. The Principal and Subsidiary occupation of each worker was recorded. Occupation of dependents was recorded under the caption 'subsidiary occupation'. Besides, the Industry in which a person was employed was also noted. In 1941 Census 'Means of Livelihood, in order of importance' was recorded in respect of each worker. It was also enquired whether a particular means of livelihood existed throughout the year, if not, for what part of the year. If a person was employed by someone else, the information about his business was also noted. In case of 'dependent' it was enquired whether he was wholly or partly dependent on anyone else. If so, means of livelihood of person on whom dependent was recorded. The information relating to the employment of (a) paid assistants, (b) members of household was also collected. The question on 'Are you in employment now? was also asked in regard to means of livelihood of a person shown as partly dependent. Owing to war the tabulation of 1941 Census was greatly curtailed. But Shri Yeatts, the Census Commissioner for India, shrewdly decided to retain a 2 per cent random sample of the original individual census slips of each state. On the recommendations of the Population Data Committee the Government of India decided to entrust the Y-Sample slips in 1945, to the Indian Statistical Institute, Calcutta where the information in the slips was transferred to Hollerith cards. From these cards Means of livelihood and Industries Tables were prepared for the states for which no such tables had been prepared at the time of the 1941 Census. The 'Means of Livelihood' tables were prepared for the whole State and also for its constituent districts. In the State table, the number of independent or self-supporting persons having their principal means of livelihood in different occupational groups (classified according to the class of subsidiary means of livelihood, if any) were shown. The number of partly dependents following any specified occupation as their 'Supporting Means of Livelihood' was also given. In the district tables, however, such information was given only by broader occupational groups. The table on Industrial classification of persons was prepared only for the State as a whole. This showed the number of workers (employees) engaged in the different Industries (groups) classified according to the class of worker.

The 1951 Census ascertained the two economic characteristics of every individual—his economic status and his means of livelihood. The following three questions were prescribed:—

(*i*) Economic Status

Part one: Dependency

Part two: Employment.

(*ii*) Principal Means of Livelihood.

(*iii*) Secondary Means of Livelihood.

According to economic status every person was classified as "a self supporting person" or "an earning dependent" or "a non-earning dependent"

The terms were defined as follows :

Self Supporting : A person who was in receipt of an income, whether in cash or kind, which was sufficient at least for his own maintenance was regarded as a self supporting person.

Non-earning dependent : A person who did not secure any income in cash, or kind, and was wholly dependent on the earning of someone else was regarded as a non-earning dependent.

Earning dependent : A person who secured a regular income but whose income was not sufficient to support him was regarded as earning dependent.

It was found that the concept of dependency adopted in 1951 census had a tendency to suppress the important sector of workers as a consequence of which the number of economically active persons engaged in agriculture and traditional cottage industries and services where women were mainly employed showed very little increase compared to the increase in general population. It was felt that by the introduction of income, persons who worked in family enterprises without wages in cash or kind but who shared the profits were likely to be ommitted. This was so especially in the case of families who partake in household cultivation. It was, therefore, decided that the economic data in 1961 should be collected on the basis of work *i.e.* the population should be divided into two classes, 'Workers' and 'Non-workers'. The basis of work adopted in 1961 census was as follows :

In the case of seasonal work like cultivation, livestock, dairying, household industries, etc., if a person had some regular work of more than one hour a day throughout the greater part of the working season, he was to be regarded as a worker. In the case of regular employment in any trade, profession, service, business or commerce the basis for work would be satisfied if the person was employed during any of the fifteen days preceding the day on which he was enumerated. A person who was working but was absent from his work during the fifteen days preceding the day of enumeration due to illness or other cause was a worker. A person who was offered work but had not actually joined was treated as a non-worker. A person under training as apprentice with or without stipend or wages was regarded as a worker. An adult woman engaged in household duties but not doing any productive work, to augment the family resources was considered as non-worker. Persons like beggars, pensioners etc. who received income without doing any work were regarded as non-workers. A public or social service worker who was actively engaged in public service activity or a political worker who was actively engaged in furthering the political activity of his party was regarded as a 'worker'. The worker was further classified into one or more of following groups :

1. Working as Cultivator,
2. Working as Agricultural labourer,
3. Working at Household Industry,
4. Doing work other than (1) (2) and (3).

In 1971 Census considerable departure was made in respect of the economic questions. The main activity of a person was ascertained according as he spent his time basically as a worker producing goods and services or as a non-worker. For regular work in Industry, Trade or Services the reference period was the week prior to the enumeration and for seasonal work such as agriculture the last one year. Work involved not only the actual work but also effective supervision and direction of work. The person was categorised according to the main activity returned by an individual. The classifications adopted were as follows :

(*i*) Working as Cultivator;

(*ii*) Working as Agricultural Labourer;

(*iii*) Working at Household Industry; and

(*iv*) Other Workers.

In case of Household Industry or Other work the information relating to Place of work, (Name of Village or Town), Name of establishment, Nature of Industry, Trade Profession, or Service, Description of work and Class of Worker was recorded.

Secondary work was also recorded in respect of persons who had returned some work as his main activity. Where a person who was basically a non-worker such as a student or house-wife, did make some marginal contribution to work, it was recorded under secondary work. Experience of the 1961 census had shown that census was not a proper agency to collect reliable data on unemployment as such. Therefore the 1971 Census did not ask a question on unemployment directly but the unemployed were expected to fall in the residuary category of non-workers.

CHAPTER VI

EVALUATION OF CENSUS DATA

The United Nations document 'Principles and Recommendations for National Population Censuses' (ST/STAT/SER.M/27) states :

"Good census practice requires a careful consideration and evaluation of completeness and accuracy of the data. Several techniques, such as Post-enumeration checks and intercomparisons of information from different sources, may be used in conjunction with, or following, the enumeration. A certain degree of omission is to be anticipated, especially in some segments of the population. In the final census publications, it is advisable to indicate fully the methods used for evaluating the completeness of the data. Similarly, whenever feasible, it is desirable to provide an evaluation of the quality of the responses to the various items for which information was collected."

The evaluation of population census data is a relatively new practice. It is admitted now that census errors do exist and should be corrected as far as possible. If it is not possible to correct the results, the limitations may be explained so that while analysing the figures due account may be given to these limitations.

In India, the technique of survey has been gradually improving and the data collected over different censuses are becoming more and more accurate and dependable in quality. Still certain discrepancies do creep into the census data due to the following reasons. This calls for the evaluation of census data before it is used by data users.

1. The persons technically qualified for planning and field operation are scarce.
2. The bulk of the population is illiterate, suspicious of official enquiries and un-accustomed to statistical reporting.
3. The population is widely scattered and facilities of transportation are poor and inadequate.
4. The final resources available for the census are meagre.

In recent years, it has been realised that census data with all its limitations is useful provided the margin of error is properly assessed and found to be within the reasonable limits. It is for this reason that the census needs the evaluation of its results in respect of completeness and accuracy of the census data. The census is incomplete if its results are not carefully examined and evaluated.

In the past, in most countries, it was assumed that censuses were one hundred per cent accurate and no attempt was made at estimating the accuracy of their results. In some instances, moreover, they were grossly

and secretly inflated or falsified, giving grounds for severe criticism or causing their official invalidation. Fortunately, in recent years there has come into the field a new concept or attitude with regard to statistical data in general and census data in particular, recognizing that statistics are useful even if not one hundred per cent accurate, provided that the margin of error is objectively assessed and found to be within reasonable limits. As shown below, this new concept has been forcefully expressed by statisticians from countries differing greatly in national conditions and census methods.

For instance, in connection with the demographic statistics of England and Wales, it has been stated:—

"The collection of accurate demographic data is a task beset with manifold difficulties. It is not usually practicable to observe directly the events concerned and it is therefore necessary to rely on an informant who, through true lack of knowledge, or misunderstanding, or intention to mislead may give incomplete or incorrect information. Moreover the enquiry may not reach all those it is intended to reach either by failure of the authority or evasion by the public. It is therefore important, with so many possible sources of errors, not only that every effort should be made to avoid or minimise errors but that in addition an endeavour should be made to assess the nature and extent to the residual error in the data."*

A similar approach in the United States of America is shown in the following statement:

"It has become a generally accepted principle among professional statisticians that a compiling agency has the responsibility for furnishing adequate information regarding the limitations of the data which it collects and publishes. The present policy of the Bureau of the Census is to provide as consistently as possible measures of the accuracy of all censuses and surveys which it conducts. In this connection it has supported the Bureau of the Budget in the desire to establish this kind of standard for all government statistics. Since 1954 we have conducted quality checks for all of our censuses."**

The main purpose of the evaluation of population census results is to assess the completeness and accuracy of the data collected during the enumeration.

There are a number of technical and administrative measures that should be adopted and carried out during the preparatory stage with the aim of achieving an enumeration of the population as complete and accurate as possible. Some of the most important of these measures are (a) very exact determination of the enumeration areas to ensure that all the accessible areas of the country are covered by the canvassers during

---

*Benjamin, B. and Carrier, N. H. "An Evaluation of the Quality of Demographic Statistic in England and Wales". Proceedings of the World Population Conference, 1954. Vol. IV United Nations document E/Conf. 13/416, p.37.

**Eckler, A. Ross 'Extent and Character of Errors in the 1950 Census', the American Statistician, Vol. 7, No. 5, December, 1953 p. 15.

the enumeration period; (b) the formulation of a suitable questionnaire and enumeration instructions designed to elicit complete, correct and unambiguous data relating to individuals and households; and (c) the implementation of an adequate and thorough training programme directed at securing the best possible performance of the canvassers and their supervisors. Very often, however, in spite of these types of measures, the data collected contain errors which affect given areas of the country, some segments of the population or certain characteristics investigated. They should be attributed to human failures on the part of the organizers of the census, the canvassers or the respondents. It is preferable to recognize that such errors occur and to attempt to correct or estimate them than to ignore the errors and pretend that the data obtained are perfect. In a nutshell the main purposes of evaluating the population census data are as follows:

1. To determine and correct census errors soon after the enumeration but in any case before the release of the final data for publication.
2. To inform the users of the census data about the limitations of the census data.
3. To ascertain the faulty procedures, responsible for errors if any and to correct them so that the same may not be repeated in the next census.

A—TYPES OF ERRORS IN THE CENSUS DATA

(1) *Errors of coverage:* These errors have a bearing on the total population figure for the country as a whole or for any part of its territory. This arises when the census enumeration is not done in all the areas or the census enumeration is done twice in some areas. These errors are usually termed as under-enumeration or over-enumeration. It has been found that over-enumeration errors seem to be less frequent than under-enumeration errors. These errors are described as follows:

(a) *Over-enumeration:* Over-enumeration usually occurs when persons who should be included in the census are counted or enumerated more than once either by mistake or deliberately, resulting in an actually enumerated total population figure higher than it should be.

Over-enumeration errors are usually caused by genuine mistakes such as the double enumeration of certain areas when the limits of enumeration areas have not been adequately defined; the double counting of certain people particularly when the enumeration is on a residence basis; the counting of persons who died just before the enumeration; the inclusion of babies born shortly after the date of the census; and the counting of people as occupants of a housing unit later found not to be occupied at the time of enumeration.

Sometimes over-enumeration is caused by deliberate false reporting, when for instance, the canvassers are paid on a piece basis or when the heads of the household consider it important to report their families as larger than they actually are.

(b) *Under-enumeration:* Under-enumeration is caused by the failure to cover all the area which is to be enumerated or failure to enumerate all the people within the area or by both.

In countries with a large area having scattered population, inadequate determination of enumeration areas, incomplete and inaccurate cartographic coverage and geographic information, and poorly trained enumeration staff, especially if the census is taken after a long interval, the under-enumeration is likely to occur due to the failure to cover all the areas. The failure to enumerate all the people within the area is likely to occur in the countries which have certain inaccessible areas because of natural barriers as high mountains, densely wooded areas, swamps, deserts or bodies of water. The under-enumeration also occurs because the enumeration staff is not allowed to visit certain areas like disputed international boundaries, areas controlled by foreign armed forces, local rebel forces and warlike tribes or similar groups. The degree of omission of people within areas covered as a whole seems to vary according to the characteristics of the areas and of the people. The groups most likely to be omitted are those whose complete enumeration requires the greatest care and patience on the part of the organizers of the census and the enumeration staff. Examples are people who live in isolated localities that are difficult to reach; those whose dwellings are in unusual or unobtrusive places such as outbuildings, houses off the main roads or paths, boats, tents, cellars, and primarily non-residential buildings; persons who have moved during the enumeration period or who have no fixed dwelling place; residents of hotels and lodging houses; nomad population; transients; persons whose working hours are such as to make them hard to find at home; illiterates; and persons who do not speak the principal language of the country.

Certain sex-age groups are particularly difficult to enumerate completely, notably small children of either sex and adult women in some areas. New-born babies and children under 5 years of age are easily overlooked in the censuses of both well-developed and less-developed countries. In some countries, particularly in certain areas of Africa, a superstition prevails that it is unlucky for parents to disclose all their children. Within some Moslem countries, there are areas where women remain secluded and the male canvasser is not allowed to interview them.

Enumeration in the wrong area: These errors are due to the inclusion of the people in the returns for a wrong enumeration area and their is exclusion from the right one. This happens when the enumeration is on a residence basis

(2) *Errors in reporting and recording individual or household information:* Errors in reporting and recording consist of erroneous entries made on the questionnaire which, jeopardize the classification of the total enumerated population by specific characteristics. It is very difficult to detect and to correct the errors in reporting and recording in comparison to coverage errors. The census organisation should make every effort to reduce such errors to a minimum. Most important of such errors are found in the data on sex, age and on economic characteristics.

(a) *Reporting and recording of age:* In every census, the errors in the age data are invariably found which may seriously effect the value of the census data for important uses. The major causes for errors in the

reporting of ages are ignorance of age, misunderstanding of the question and deliberate mis-statements. Many times, it is found that the question on age is not understood because local customs in reckoning age diverge from the census definition of age. This may be a cause for systematic errors in returns. Errors in age reporting is also found to the degital preference *i.e.*, the people have tendency to report ages in certain numbers, particularly numbers ending in zero and five. It is very common to observe an excessive number of men reporting their age as twenty-one years, voting age in many countries, and for women in certain age ranges to understate their ages. The causes of such distortions of truth regarding age are complex and uncertain, some arise from carelessness, preference for certain digits, superstitions regarding certain odd numbers such as seven and thirteen; others are wilful misrepresentations caused by motives of an economic, social, political or purely individual character.

A more serious form of error in age statement, and one less likely to be easily adjusted, is the transfer of a substantial number of ages, not to a neighbouring preferred number, but to a quite different part of the age range. This very seldom results from deliberate mis-statements, usually being caused either by the canvasser's lack of proper training, carelessness or a systematic error at the processing stage. It may also result from the use of a faulty age classification.

(b) *Reporting and recording of economic characteristics :* Numerous errors arising from the collection and classification of data on economic characteristics in connection with the population census are found. A number of countries have conducted post-enumeration surveys to check the accuracy of the results of the census.

B-METHODS FOR THE EVALUATION OF POPULATION CENSUS DATA

Several methods are used for the evaluation of population census data but they vary with the resources and degree of statistical development of the countries. They also vary with the purpose for which the evaluation is made *i.e.* whether to check errors of coverage only, errors in reporting and recording, or both whether the evaluation is made to correct all or some of the errors, or simply to indicate the limitations of the data.

The method of cohort analysis is often used to check the accuracy of the census data. Besides this the birth and death registration statistics or other types of registration statistics are also to make the assessment of the errors involved in the census data. These forms of evaluation are not necessarily concerned with an assessment of the methods of data collection and do not involve re-enumeration or other types of field work. Some methods of evaluation involve the matching of individual items on the census questionnaire with the population register or other types of administrative records.

Other methods of evaluation include field work and may be limited to an assessment of the completeness of the enumeration or may also comprise an examination of errors in reporting and recording. They may consist of a critical review of census procedures followed by the full enumeration of certain areas found to be missed by means of a complete check of census totals against preliminary lists of enumeration areas, localities, housing units or households. One of the most recent methods of

evaluation of population census data involving field work are post-enumeration sample checks. The following describes very briefly some of the important methods of evaluating the population census data.

(1) *Post-enumeration Sample Checks* :* Post-enumeration sample checks have been carried out in recent years in various countries because of the obvious advantages of the sampling techniques. The post-enumeration checks should not be conducted either too long after the enumeration or before the enumeration has been completed. Actually it seems better to wait until the enumeration is completed all over the country before starting the sample check, although it must be remembered that the longer the time allowed to lapse before the check is instituted the more problems will have to be resolved. Since the Sample checks aim at revealing the errors made in the census enumeration, by comparison of the results obtained, they have to be particularly accurate. In the United States, Post-enumeration Survey (1950), about twenty times more money was spent per case than in the census enumeration and also the personnel for carrying out the survey were selected from among the best canvassers who worked on the census. One of the great advantages of this method is that the sampling error is known and can be computed and stated in conventional terms and therefore cost and degree of accuracy can be better balanced against each other. Moreover reliable information on the quality of the census data can be obtained with greater speed. It would be very helpful if all countries carrying out such checks could publish preferably in the census volume, together with the degree of errors revealed, a description of the procedure used and an indication of the sampling error involved.

(2) *Complete re-enumeration of certain areas :* Sometimes, it is found or there is a strong reason to believe that there have been too serious errors while enumerating certain areas. In such cases a complete re-enumeration of such areas can be undertaken to rectify the errors in the census data. This procedure was used in connection with the 1950 census of Costa Rica. It covered areas which lacked good maps and for which there were doubts as to the quality of the returns.

(3) *Review of Census Procedures :* A review of census procedures can also be very useful in detecting the main source of errors and in estimating them.

(4) *Internal Checks :* The census data so collected can itself be very helpful in detecting the errors in the population census. Such methods consist in relating the population distribution, as revealed by the census, to known characteristics of the population of the country enumerated or to its sub-divisions. There are many ways to achieve this, such as comparing the size of households in urban and rural areas or comparing the head and household counts. This may reveal some of the important errors in the census.

---

*Handbook of Population Census Methods-Volume I, (General Aspsets of a Population Census/Series F. No. 5). New York, United Nations.

(5) *Consistency of census totals with vital statistics and migration statistics :* The procedure consists of a balancing equation, according to which the population count at a previous census plus births and immigration, minus deaths and emigration, should equal the current census count.

This procedure, if properly used, permits a more precise evaluation of the accuracy of a census count than is usually possible by other methods. However, it does not seem that, so far, 100 per cent accurate census, vital and migration statistics have yet been attained in any country. Consequently, if the data do not balance, one only knows that one or more of the figures of the censuses, or births, or deaths, or immigration, or emigration is inaccurate; on the other hand, if the data do happen to balance, this is not a necessary indication of their complete accuracy although it may support an assumption of moderately high reliability. In practice, a final determination of the completeness and accuracy of a census count, using the balancing equation, cannot be reasonably made until all the components—population, births, deaths and migration have been tested. It is on this basis, and by establishing correlated formulae, that general coefficients of omission have been computed by several countries in connexion with their population censuses.

(6) *Checks of census returns against other records :* Such sources as police records, church records, rationing records, tax lists, or counts of persons eligible for military service can provide some estimate of the population. Other censuses, such as censuses of housing and agriculture, also supply relevant information on households and farm population. Sometimes the information mentioned refers to the total population of the area considered; in other instances the data relate only to parts or segments of the population and can be converted into estimates of the total population. The estimates so obtained are compared with the census counts for the whole country and each region if there is considerable disagreement, it may prove necessary to check further in an effort to appraise the two figures. It should be added that, in certain instances, data on a particular characteristic, such as school attendance, are collected by governmental agencies on a current basis, which makes it easier to check the accuracy of the particular census figure.

(7) *Checks of consistency of totals at successive censuses :* It is a well known principle that population changes normally proceed in an orderly manner and that in the absence of unusual events (such as war, economic depression, important migrations) the rate of increase of a given country and each of its subdivisions varies only gradually between successive inter-censal periods and follows a fairly constant trend. Any deviations from this pattern should be watched carefully. If it is not possible to explain them in terms of abnormal events, they may be taken as a sign of deficiencies in the census data.

(8) *Surveys of accuracy of census data on specific characteristics of the population :* When the final and detailed returns of the census are available, it is possible not only to appraise the population totals through the methods described above, but also to evaluate the completeness and

accuracy of distribution such as population by age and sex, marital status, level of education, industry, etc.

Age and sex distributions constitute the basic data for the analysis of a given population. For this reason, probably more attention has been devoted to the methods of evaluating such distributions than to any other distribution or group of demographic statistics.

TABLE I

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF DIFFERENT CONCEPTS WITH THEIR EXPLANATION USED IN THE CENSUS SCHEDULES OR CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRES PRESCRIBED FOR ENUMERATION IN INDIAN CENSUSES, 1872—1971.

CONTENTS OF TABLE—I

		PAGE
1.	NAME, RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD AND SERIAL NUMBER	.. 148
2.	SEX	.. 150
3.	AGE	.. 151
4.	MARITAL STATUS	.. 153
5.	FOR CURRENTLY MARRIED FEMALES ONLY	.. 155
6.	BIRTH PLACE	 156
7.	LAST RESIDENCE	.. 158
8.	DURATION OF RESIDENCE	.. 159
9.	RELIGION	 159
10.	CASTE, TRIBE, RACE, SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES	.. 161
11.	LITERACY AND EDUCATIONAL LEVEL	.. 164
12.	MOTHER TONGUE/LANGUAGE	.. 167
13.	ECONOMIC QUESTIONS :	
13	(i) ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	.. 169
	(ii) CLASS OF WORKER	.. 179
	(iii) POPULATION WHICH DOES NOT WORK	.. 181
	(iv) PERSONS WHO DID NOT WORK BUT HAD AN INCOME	.. 183
	(v) SECONDARY WORK	.. 184
14.	INDUSTRIAL AND OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION	.. 186
15.	CENSUS HOUSE, HOUSEHOLD OR CENSUS FAMILY	.. 192
16.	TOWN, TOWN GROUP AND STANDARD URBAN AREA	.. 195
17.	RURAL AREA/VILLAGE	.. 198
18.	NATIONALITY	.. 199
19.	DISPLACED PERSON	.. 200
20.	INFIRMITY	.. 201

FLY-LEAF

The statement presents a comparative picture of the various questions and their concepts used in the census schedules prescribed for enumeration in Indian Population Censuses right from 1872 to 1971. It will be seen from the statement that name for identification purposes, sex, age, marital status, religion, literacy, birthplace, caste, scheduled caste/scheduled tribe and economic activity, have found a place in the questionnaire of all the censuses, but the manner of recording the information varies from census to census. The question and concept on 'Infirmities' which was dropped since 1941 census onward has been explained at the end of the statement.

The number of questions, however, varies from year to year, which can be seen from the following table:

Year	Number of Questions asked
1872	17
1881	12
1891	14
1901	16
1911	16
1921	16
1931	18
1941	22
1951	14
1961	13
1971	17

TABLE I

1. NAME, RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD AND SERIAL NUMBER

1971

Name and Relationship to Head :

The name of the enumerated person was written under this item. If a woman's name was not given she was described as 'so and so's wife, mother or daughter'. By custom if a woman found difficult to give the name of her husband and if the man was absent at the time of enumeration but his particulars had to be recorded, the name was ascertained from the neighbours. If it was not possible to ascertain name, it was written as 'so and so's husband'. For newly born infants not named 'baby' was written and the name of father or mother was also recorded.

he head of the household for census purposes is a person who is recognised as such in the household. He is generally the person who bears the chief responsibility for the maintenance of the household and takes decisions on behalf of the household. The head of the household need not necessarily be the eldest male member, but may even be a female or younger member of either sex.

the case of institutions like boarding houses, messes or friends living together in one Census House, which should be regarded as households of unrelated persons living together, which may be called Institutional Households, the Manager or Superintendent or the person who has administrative responsibility or who by common consent is regarded as the Head was recorded as the Head of the Household. In the case of absence of a normal 'Head' the person on whom the responsibility of managing the affairs of the household falls was regarded as the 'Head'. All relationships in this item were recorded in relation to the Head of the household. The words like 'nephew, niece or uncle' were not used but it was stated whether brother's or sister's son or daughter (for nephew or niece) or father s or mother's brother (for uncle). Son included 'adopted son' or 'step son', similarly for a daughter. In the case of visitors, boarders or employees the 'visitor', 'boarder' or 'employee' as the case may be was recorded. In the case of institution, the members were recorded as 'unrelated'. If on the check of revisional round, the Head of the household as recorded previously was found to have died, the person in the household who succeeded him by common consent as Head was recorded as 'Head'.

1961

Name and Relationship to Head :

The name of the person enumerated was written under this item. If a woman's name was mentioned, she was described as 'so and so's mother, wife or daughter'. If the name of a person's husband had not been given by the woman the particulars of that husband were recorded as 'so and so's husband'.

For newly born infants who had not been given a name so far, 'baby' was written and the name of father or mother was also given.

'Head' was written in the case of Head of the Household. All relationships in full were recorded in respect of that person.

he words like nephew, niece or uncle were not used but brother's or sister's son or daughter (for nephew or niece) or father's or mother's brother (for uncle) was mentioned.

'Son' included 'adopted son' or 'step son' similarly in case of daughter. In the case of visitors, boarders or employees relationship was recorded accordingly.

If on the check of revisional round, the head of the household as recorded previously was found dead, the person in the household who succeeded him by common consent as Head was recorded as 'Head'.

In case of places like messes, boarding houses, chummeries, etc., where people live together with no ties of relationship, the manager or superintendent or the person who by common consent is regarded as the Head was recorded as Head of the 'Household'. Other members were recorded as 'unrelated' in this item.

1951

Name and Relationship to Head :

The name of the Head of the Household was recorded first. The actual relationship such as wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, father, mother, husband, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, or brother's wife was noted as such. Other relationships were also recorded in full. Unrelated persons (if any) living in the household, were also recorded separately. Visitors enumerated alongwith a household, patients in hospitals or asylums and inmates of Jails etc., were also recorded separately. The full name of the person enumerated was written. If an infant had not been named the word 'Infant' was recorded and the name of the father was entered.

No lady was compelled to give her or her husband's name if she did not want to give. The efforts were made to ascertain the name by enquiry from others and this was verified from the lady herself.

The Head of the Household was a person on whom fell the chief responsibility for the maintenance of the household. No attempt was made to have any detailed enquiry about this.

1941

Name :

The name of the person enumerated was recorded in this item.

1931

Name and Serial Number of Persons :

The Name and Serial Number of each and every person was recorded.

1921

Name and Serial Number of Perons :

The Name and Serial Number of each and every person was recorded.

1911

Name and Serial Number of Persons enumerated :

The Name of each and every male and female was recorded serially in a house.

1901

Name and Serial Number :

The Name of each and every male and female was recorded serially in a house.

1891

Serial Number and Name :

Name of the chief resident member of the family, whether male or female, the other members of the family and their resident servants, if any and lastly visitors or temporary residents were recorded. If there was any objection made by natives of India to give the name of a female the word 'female' was entered against this item and the rest of the items were filled up as usual.

The word 'Infant' was recorded if an infant had not been named.

1881

Name and Serial Number of each inmate

The name of each person in the house or boat was recorded, but in the case of newly born and unnamed infants the word 'Infant' was entered in the place of 'Name'. In 'boat schedules' the name of headman of the boat was entered first in the list to be followed by that of his wife, if he had one, then by those of his children, then by those of other relations and lastly by those of other inmates of the house.

1872

Name of Males/Females :

NAME OF MALE :

The names of all males belonging to the house were recorded. They were divided into groups corresponding to the numbers of the families residing in the house. The names of passing guests were not entered at the first enumeration. Strangers were recorded at the final enumeration.

NAME OR DESIGNATION OF FEMALE :

The names of females were recorded unless the head of the family objected. If he objected to give the names, they were designated by consecutive numbers. Thus if there were five females in the house they were numbered serially as 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. This item was also divided into groups/families (as given for males above). Strangers etc., were also recorded in the final enumeration.

2. SEX

1971

Sex :

A person was classified into Male or Female. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were put under the category of 'Male'.

1961

Sex :

A persons was classified into Male or Female. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were put under the category of 'Male'.

1951

Sex :

A person was classified into Male or Female. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were put under the category of 'Male'.

1941

Sex :

The sex as given by the person concerned was recorded except in the case of eunuchs and hermaphrodites who were included amongst 'Male'.

1931

Male or Female :

The sex of each person either 'Male' or 'Female' was recorded. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were treated as 'Male'.

1921

Male or Female :

The sex of each person either 'Male' or 'Female' was recorded. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were treated as 'Male'.

1911

Male or Female :

The sex of each person either 'Male' or 'Female' was recorded. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were treated as 'Male'.

1901

Male or Female :

Each person either 'Male' or 'Female' was recorded. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were treated as 'Male'.

1891

Male or Female :

Each person either 'Male' or 'Female' was recorded. Eunuchs and hermaphrodites were treated under the category of 'Male'.

1881

Sex :

Only one entry either 'Male' or 'Female' was made for each and every person. Eunuchs were entered as 'Male'.

1872

Male or Female :

Sex was recorded for 'Male' and 'Female' separately.

3. AGE

1971

Age :

The age of the person in total years completed last birth day was recorded. Very often there is a tendency on the part of the individuals to return 'Years running' than the 'Years completed'. It was made sure that only the actual number of years completed was recorded.

In respect of infants who might not have completed one year by the day of enumeration their age in completed years was invariably shown as 'O' as they had not yet completed one year of age and in brackets the word 'Infant' was recorded.

Many persons particularly in the rural areas can not give their age correctly. They were assisted to state the correct age by stimulating their memory with reference to any historical events etc., well known in the area. Sometimes the age can be ascertained with reference to the age of another person of a known age that may be in the same household or in the neighbouring household or that of a well known person of the village such as Headman of the village. A person can more easily say whether he is older or younger to such a person and by how many years. This helped in recording the age more accurately.

1961

Age in Completed years last Birthday :

Age in completed years last birthday was recorded under this item.

For infants below one year of age 'O' was recorded. There were many persons who could not state their ages correctly. In such cases attempts were made to ascertain their ages correctly by stimulating their memory by referring to historical incidents or religious events, etc.

1951

Age :

The age of every citizen in 'actual' number of completed years was ascertained and recorded. An 'Infant' was defined as "a child who had not completed 12 months of life".

1941

Age :

The age was recorded in number of years to the nearest birthday or the nearest age (in years) known.

For 'Infants', less than 6 months old, 'O' was recorded and for the infants over 6 months and under one year, '1' was recorded.

1931

Age :

The age was recorded not as in terms of the number of years completed but as age at the nearest birthday.

For 'Infants' less than 6 months 'O' was recorded and for infants over 6 months but under one year, '1' was recorded.

1921

Age :

Age was recorded in number of years completed on 18th March, 1921. A child of one year between the preliminary and final enumeration was shown as one year old.

1911

Age Completed Last Birthday :

Age was recorded in number of years which each person had completed. Infant under one year was shown as "Infant (Bacha)". Attempts were made to avoid dubious statement of age, by enquiry from others who ought to know by reference to well known historical events or personal inspection when possible.

1901

Age :

The age on last birthday that is the number of years each person had completed was recorded. For infants less than one year old, the word 'Infant' was written.

If a person was unable to state his or her age exactly, this was ascertained from his relations or from some well known events of local importance. If the person was present, a guess at the age from the appearence was also made.

1891

Age :

The number of years each person had completed was recorded. For infants less than one year the word 'infant' was recorded.

If a person could not state his or her age correctly, it was ascertained from his or her relations or by referring to some well known events of local importance. If the person was present, a guess at the age from the appearence was also made.

1881

Age Last Birthday :

In the case of infants under one year of age, the age in number of months was recorded and the word "Month" was also written. In all other cases the number of years of age attained on the last birthday was ascertained. If any person was unable to state his/her age correctly, this item was not left blank, but duly filled with as much accuracy as possible by making enquiry from other members of the house.

1872

Age

The age next birthday as near as can be was ascertained and recorded. Children under one year were entered as aged '1'. Babies were not omitted on any account.

4. MARITAL STATUS

1971

Marital Status

The marital status of a person was recorded under the following categories :

(*i*) *Never Married :* A person who had never been married at any time before, was treated as 'Never Married'.

(*ii*) *Currently Married :* A person currently married whether for the first or another time and whose marriage is subsisting at the time of enumeration with the spouse living was recorded as 'currently married'. For persons who are recognised by custom or society as married and for the persons in stable *de-facto* union 'Married' was also recorded. Even if a marriage was disputed in the locality, 'Married' was written if the person concerned said that he or she was married or was in stable *de-facto* union.

(*iii*) *Widowed :* 'Widow' was recorded for a widowed person whose husband or wife was dead, and who had not been married again.

(*iv*) *Separated or Divorced :* Separated was recorded for a person who had been separated from wife or husband and was living, apart with no apparent intention of living together again or who had been divorced either by a decree of a law court or by an accepted social or religious custom but who had not remarried. For a prostitute, the marital status as declared by her was recorded.

1961

Marital Status

The marital status of a person was recorded under the following categories :

(*i*) *Never Married :* Never married was recorded in respect of such persons who had never been married.

(*ii*) *Married :* Married was recorded for a person married, whether for the first or another time. It was also recorded for persons who were recognised by custom or society as married and for persons in stable *de facto* union.

(*iii*) *Widowed* : A person whose husband or wife was dead and who had not been married again was regarded as 'Widowed'.

(*iv*) *Separated or Divorced :* It included such persons who had been divorced in a lawful manner, either by decree of a law court or by a regular social or religious custom but who had not remarried, or a person who had been separated from wife or husband and was living apart with no apparent intention of living together again.

For a prostitute, the marital status as declared by her was recorded.

1951

Civil Condition

Each person was classified either as 'married', 'unmarried', 'widowed', or 'divorced'.

(*i*) A person was treated as 'unmarried' only if he or she never married. Prostitutes, concubines and women who had never been married by any recognised form were treated as 'Unmarried', whether they were living with a man or not.

(*ii*) A person was recorded as 'Married' if he or she had been married in accordance with any religious rite or by registration or according to any custom or form of marriage recognised by his or her community and had not been widowed or divorced. Person who had married again was also recorded as 'Married'.

(*iii*) 'Widowed' meant persons widowed but not remarried. If a person married again after being widowed he or she was recorded as 'Married'.

(*iv*) 'Divorced' meant persons whose marital ties had been severed by law and custom and were free to remarry. A husband and wife living separately by mutual consent or order of a court or that of a caste panchayat were treated as divorced. If a divorced person married again, he or she was recorded as 'Married'.

1941

Married, Unmarried, Widowed or Divorced

Marital Status was recorded according to the general significance of the terms as were reported by the persons or the head of the family enumerated. Those married according to the general customs or social conditions were recorded as married.

1931

Married, Unmarried or Widowed

The marital status in respect of each individual was recorded under the following categories:

(*i*) Unmarried;

(*ii*) Married;

(*iii*) Widowed.

The instructions regarding married were that a woman who had never been married should be shown as unmarried even though she was a prostitute or concubine but that persons recognised by customs as married were to be entered as such even though they had not been married through any proper ceremony, while persons living together whose religious or social tenets allowed cohabitation without preliminary formalities were likewise entered as married.

The intention was to widen as far as possible the definition of marriage as used in 1921, since it was in no way the concern of census, whether a couple was legally married to one another or to other persons, or not at all, if they were living together in such a manner as to get children and form a family.

Prostitutes who may be married to a God were rightly excluded as far as the conditions of enumeration permitted from the census return of married, since though they may have children occasionally but no family unit was constituted.

1921

Married, Unmarried or Widowed

Each person, whether infant, child, or grown up was classified as either married, unmarried or widowed. Divorced persons were recorded as widowed.

A woman who had never been married was to be described as 'Unmarried' even though as a prostitute or concubine she had quasi-marital relations with a man. On the other hand persons who were recognised by their community as married were entered as such, even though they had not gone through the full ceremony, for example, widows who had taken a second husband according to the rites recognised as applicable to them.

1911

Married, Unmarried or Widowed

Each person, whether infant, child or grown up, was classified as married, unmarried and widowed (divorced persons were treated as widowed.) With Muhammadens, Christians, Animist and Buddhists, marriage has a clear and definite meaning, and there is very little scope for misunderstanding. With Hindus, however, as is well known the religious ceremony is by no means invariably followed by regular cohabitation, and there is often an interval of some years. All persons who had gone through the marriage ceremony were, no doubt, returned as married, if their spouses were alive, whether cohabitation had commenced or not.

Divorced person was entered as widowed and a woman who had never been married was shown as unmarried even though she was a prostitute or a concubine.

1901

Married, Unmarried or Widowed

It was recorded whether a person was unmarried, married or widowed including divorced.

If a person returned himself or herself as married, he or she was not questioned about the validity of the marriage. Divorced person who had not married again was shown as Widowed.

1891

Married, Single or Widowed

Each person whether infant, child or grown up was entered as either married, unmarried or widowed.

Children who had been married were entered as married even though they might not have actually begun to live with their wives or husbands. Persons who had been married but had no wife or husband living, were entered as widowed.

1881

Condition i.e., *whether Married, Unmarried, Widowed or Widower*

The marital status whether married, bachelor, spinster, widower or widow was recorded in respect of each person.

Young boys and girls who were married, were entered as married even though they might not have actually begun to live with their wives or husbands. A male or a female whose first wife or husband had died, was entered as widower or widow unless he or she had married again in which case he or she was entered as married.

(The question on 'Marital Status' was not prescribed in 1872)

5. FOR CURRENTLY MARRIED FEMALES ONLY

1971

For Currently married females only

This item was recorded in two parts in respect of all currently married females only *i.e.*, all women whose marital status had been shown as 'Married'.

(*i*) *Age at Marriage* : The age at which the currently married female was married was ascertained in whole years. The year of marriage was also entered. If the currently married female had been married more than once, the age at which she got married for the first time was recorded.

(*ii*) *Any child born in the last one year* : Whether the currently married female gave birth to a child in the last one year prior to the date of enumeration was ascertained and recorded. Since it may be difficult for a person to reckon the exact year with reference to the English calendar dates, the period of one year was ascertained with reference to a well known festival day close to Feb./March. If the child was born alive or even if the child had died soon after birth the answer was recorded 'yes' against this item. Still birth was not written.

The birth of the child may not be reported readily if the child is not actually surviving at the time of enumeration. Infant deaths are still high in the country. It is necessary to record all live births even if the child had died soon thereafter or had not survived to the day of enumeration. Therefore, where the initial answer to this item was 'no' a specific question was asked if there had been a case of child having been born alive in the last one year and later dying before the enumeration date. This was a delicate question and was asked with tact in a manner not to offend the sensibility of the respondent. Where a currently married female first answered that she had no child born in the last one year, she was questioned as follows :

"It has been found in some houses that a child was born and had died soon after or a few days or months later and such cases had not been reported. It is my hope that there are no such cases here". Answer 'No' confirmed that no birth had been missed.

Any live birth that had occurred to the currently married mother in the last one year is netted, whether the child was surviving till the date of enumeration or not. Similarly, probe to eliminate still births was necessary. For example, when the answer was 'Yes' under question, 'Any child born in the last one year', the enumerator might ask if the child was there in that house. If the answer was 'Yes' no further question was needed. If 'No' the enumerator might ask where he had gone. The answer may be 'dead' or he had gone elsewhere. If 'dead' then the enumerator might ask when did the child die and this brought out the fact whether or not it was a still birth.

1941

Number of children born to a married woman and number surviving and her age at birth of first child :

The following two questions were asked in the case of married females only :

'1' Number of Children born and surviving.

'2' Age at birth of first child.

From the combination of answers to the questions regarding age at birth of first child and the present age of married women, statistics concerning approximate duration of married life were derived.

On the suggestion of Superintendent of Census Operations Punjab, attempts were made to set up suitable agency to make more detailed enquiry into the fertility questions in specially selected areas. It was decided to obtain information regarding the age at time of first conception. It was also deemed necessary to have figures regarding the average period intervening between cohabitation and the birth of the first child, the sex of the first and each successive child, the period elapsed between births, the use of contraceptives, other deliberate restrictions of families and similar details. This was however abandoned for want of suitable agency.

(No information was collected on this aspect in other Censuses except in 1941 and 1971)

6. BIRTH PLACE

1971

Birth Place : The answer to this item was recorded with reference to the place of birth of the persons enumerated and the particulars were recorded under the following three sub-items :

(*i*) *Place of Birth* : A person was entered as a person born in the village or town where he was being enumerated. For those born outside the village or town of enumeration the actual name of the place was written.

(*ii*) *Rural/Urban* : For those born outside the village or town of enumeration it was ascertained if the place of birth was a village or town at the time of his birth. For a person born in a village 'Rural' was written and 'Urban' for those who were born in a town/city.

(*iii*) *District* : This item was filled only if the place of birth of the person enumerated was outside the village or town of enumeration but within the district of enumeration. A person born in another district of the State of enumeration or other State/Union Territory in the country, the name of the district was written. 'Not Known' was recorded for a person who could not name his district.

(*iv*) *State/Country* : For persons born outside the State of enumeration but within the country, the name of the State/Union Territory where born was written in full. For those born outside India the name of the country was merely noted and there was no need to enter the name of the constituent State of the foreign country. Where a person could not name the country the name of the continent was noted. A person born at sea was recorded as such. For a person born in a train, boat or bus etc. within the country the particulars regarding place of birth, whether Rural or Urban or the name of the district if enumerated outside the place of enumeration was recorded with reference to the administrative territory where the event occurred or was registered

1961

Birth Place : The information was collected under the following categories :

(*i*) The person born in a village or a town in which he was enumerated was recorded as such.

(*ii*) The person born in another village or town of district in which enumerated was recorded as such.

(*iii*) If he was born in another district in the State of enumeration, the name of the district was recorded.

(*iv*) If the person was born in another State in India, the name of State and District was given. But if the name of the district was not known the name of State was recorded.

(v) If the person was born in a country outside India *e.g.* Pakistan or any other country the name of the country was recorded.

(vi) The persons born at sea or in air or in railway carriages or on road transport (buses) etc., were recorded as such.

Born Rural/Urban :

(*i*) If the enumerated person was born in a village, 'Rural' was recorded.

(*ii*) If the person enumerated was born in a town which had been considered a town at the time of enumeration even if it was not so considered at the time of his birth, 'Urban' was recorded.

1951

Birth Place : Every person born in the district of enumeration was recorded as such. If the person enumerated was born in some other district of the State of enumeration, the name of the district was recorded. For persons born in some other State of the Indian Union the name of the State was recorded. If the person was born outside the Indian Union, the name of the country was recorded.

1941

Were you born in this district ? If not, in what district ?

The birth place of each and every person was recorded under the following categories :

(*i*) Born within the district ;

(*ii*) Born out-side the district but within the province;

(*iii*) Born out-side the province;

(*iv*) Born in Countries beyond India.

1931

Birth District or Country

The district of birth in the case of all persons born in an Indian Province was noted. The name of the Province was written in the case of those persons who were born in an Indian State *e.g.*, Hyderabad, Deccan, Baroda, Mysore, Gwalior etc. along with the name of the district. In the case of persons born outside the Indian Union, the name of the country was recorded

1921

Birth District

The statistics of Birth Place were obtained by recording the district in which he was born and if he was born outside the Province or State of enumeration the name of State or Province alongwith the name of district was mentioned, if he was born outside India the name of the country was recorded. The Birth Place in India was either (a) the British district or (b) Indian State. In case of Indian born persons enumerated outside India information had been obtained from British possession and Dominions and other countries wherever possible.

1911

District, Province or Country in which born

Birth place was recorded by noting down, (i) the district of the state of birth (ii) the name of the province in case the person was born out-side the Province of enumeration and (iii) the name of the country, if the person was born out-side India.

In case of Indian born persons enumerated out-side India information was obtained from British Dominions.

1901

Birth Place

Birth place was noted by recording the name of the district or State in which each person was born. In case of persons born outside India, the name of the country such as China, Afghanistan, Ceylon, etc. was noted.

1891

Birth District or Country

The district and State in which each person was born was recorded. If the person was born outside the State of enumeration, the name of the Province was also recorded.

If the person was born out of India, the country *e.g.*, China, Kabul, Ceylon, was also ascertained.

1881

Place of Birth

The name of the district where the person was born was recorded. The name of the province, was noted, if he or she was born in the Province other than the Province of enumeration. If the person was born out of India the name of the country was recorded.

1872

Race or Nationality or Country of Birth

The name of the country *i.e.*, England in respect of persons born in England was mentioned. In case of persons born in Scotland, the name of the town or Parish was recorded. In case of persons born in Ireland and the British colony or East India, the name of the country was ascertained. The name of the country was noted in respect of persons who were born in foreign parts of the country. In such cases it was also stated whether the person belonged to 'British Subject' or 'Nationalised Subject'.

7. LAST RESIDENCE

1971

Last Residence

The information to this item was collected in respect of every person if he had another place of normal residence irrespective of his place of birth, before he came to the present place where he is enumerated. Even if a person was born at the place of enumeration, by the nature of his work or for studies etc., he had shifted subsequently to another village or town and had come back again to the place of enumeration, he was deemed to have had another place of residence, prior to his enumeration here.

The last previous residence is relevant only if he had been outside the village or town of enumeration and not simply in another house or locality in the same place. Where a person had merely gone out to another place or had been shifting from place to place purely on tour or pilgrimage or for temporary business purposes, he was not deemed to have had another residence different from the place where he or his family normally resided. But if the person had his normal residence *i.e.*, if his normal home had been elsewhere at any time before he is enumerated at his place of present residence, irrespective of where he was born, such place of his previous residence was recorded.

(*i*) *Place of last Residence* : A person who had been in the village or town of enumeration continuously since birth was recorded as such. For a person who had his last previous residence at any place out side the village or town of enumeration the actual name of the village or town where his last residence was, was recorded.

(*ii*) *Rural/Urban* : In respect of a person who had previously resided outside the place of enumeration, it was also ascertained if the place of last previous residence was rural or urban and was recorded as such. For a person whose last previous residence could not be classfied 'Not known' was recorded. Rural or urban status was determined with reference to the time of migration from the place of last previous residence to the place of enumeration.

(*iii*) *District* : The name of the district was recorded for a person who had previously resided in another village or town within the district of enumeration or for a person who previously resided in another district of the State/Union Territory of enumeration or of other State/Union Territory in the country. If he could not name the district, 'Not known' was recorded.

(*iv*) *State/Country* : The information was collected for a person whose last previous residence was outside the village or town of enumeration but within the State or Union Territory of enumeration. The name of the State or Union Territory was also recorded for a person whose last previous residence was outside the State or Union Territory of enumeration but within the country. The name of the country was recorded for those persons whose last previous residence was outside the Country. If the name of the country was not known the name of the Continent was recorded.

(No information on this aspect was collected in any other previous censuses)

8. DURATION OF RESIDENCE

1971

Duration of Residence at the Village or Town of Enumeration

The period of the existing continous residence in the village or town where the person is enumerated was recorded in completed years. This applied to even a person born at the place of enumeration. If the person had left this village or town and had lived elsewhere for some time and had come back again to this village or town then the duration of residence recorded against this item was the period of last continuous residence. But if a person had been away on a temporary visit or tour etc., that was not taken as break in the period of his continuous residence.

1961

Duration of Residence

For the person born in another village or town or city of district of enumeration the number of completed years of living in that village/town/city of enumeration was recorded. The period of temporary absence on leave or holiday or tour or business was not taken into account.

The duration of residence in case of one year or over was recorded in terms of completed years of residence. If the duration of residence was less than one year, it was separately recorded.

(No information on this aspect was collected in any other previous censuses except 1961 and 1971)

9. RELIGION

1971

Religion

The actual religion *viz.*, Hinduism, Islam, Christianity, Sikhism, Buddhism, Jainism and others, etc. was recorded as returned by each person. If a person said that he had no religion, it was recorded accordingly.

1961

Religion

The actual religion *viz.*, Hindu, Muslim, Christian, Jain, Buddhist, Sikh, etc. was recorded in respect of each person as stated by him.

1951

Religion

The actual religion as given by the respondent *e.g.*, Hindu, Muslim, Sikh, Jain, Buddhist etc. was recorded for each and every person.

Information was also collected for Tribals and for those who did not profess any religion.

1941

Religion

The individual religion professed by each person, for example being Hindu, Muslim, Sikh, Jain, Buddhist, Christian, Brahmo, Agnostic, Confusion etc., was recorded in respect of each individual. If the tribal name was given, it was also recorded.

Religion and Community :

A word of explanation for the use of caption 'Community' instead of 'Religion' of past censuses will not be out of place. Quite truely it has been observed that 'Religion' is entirely the individual concern. And once the enumeration stage is over, the census is concerned not with the individual but groups of individuals having common, social and economic institutions towards the community

1931

Religion and Sect

Each person's religion as given by the person *e.g.*, Hindu, Muslim, Jain, Buddhist, Sikh, Zoroastrian, Jew, etc., was recorded. In the case of Tribals who did not belong to any recognised religion, the name of their Tribe was recorded as the name of their religion.

1921

Religion

The religion which each person returned, as Hindu, Musalman, Sikh, Jain, Christian, Parsi etc., was recorded. In the case of Christians the sect was entered below the religion. In the case of aboriginal tribes who are not Hindus, Musalmans, Christians and etc., the name of the tribe was entered against this item.

These instructions were adapted, expanded and explained according to the local requirements of each Province. It was for example generally thought desirable to obtain statistics for the two main divisions of the Mohammedans, *viz.*, the 'Sunnis' and the 'Shias' and in some provinces certain sects of Hindus and Jains were also asked for.

1911

Religion (and Sect of Christians)

The religion which each person returned was recorded. If a person belonged to an aboriginal tribe and had no recognised religion *e.g.*, was not a Hindu, Musalman, Christian, Buddhist, Sikh, Jain, Parsi, etc.) the name of the tribe was entered. All persons whose tribal name was entered in the schedules were taken to be Animists. It was specifically laid down that answer which each person gave about his religion was to be accepted.

1901

Religion

The religion as returned by the person was recorded. In the case of Christians the sect was also recorded. It was left optional to local Govt. to decide whether the sect of other religions was to be recorded.

In Provinces where sect was recorded, the instructions were as follows :

For Hindus the sect may be added in the case of the larger sect. In respect of Jains, it may be enquired whether he or she belongs to 'Swetambari', 'Digambari' or 'Dhondia'. For Sikhs it may be clarified what sort of Sikh is he or she, for Parsis whether 'Shahenshahi' or 'Kadmi' and for Musalmans whether 'Sunni' or 'Shia' or any other sect of Musalman.

In the case of persons who claimed to belong to special non-Christian religions such as the Brahmo Samaj or the Arya Samaj and who wished their denomination to be separately recorded the religions to which they said they belonged was recorded.

In case of forest tribes who said that they were not Hindus but could not name their religion, the name of the tribe was recorded.

1891

Sect of Religion

The religion which each person returned as Buddhist, Hindu, Musalman, Christian, Mat Worshipper, etc. was recorded.

Sect was also recorded for those who had been recorded as 'Christian' against their religion. If the sect of the Christian was not stated "Not Returned" was entered.

1881

Religion

The main religion to which each person belonged as Hindu, Mohammedan, Christain, Sikh, Jain, Brahmo or other religious divisions of Hindu, Buddhist, Jew, Parsi was recorded. If a person belonged to some aboriginal or non-Hindu tribe, the name of his tribe as Garo, Khasia etc. was recorded.

1872

Religion

The religion of each person was recorded, *e.g.*, Hindu, Mohammedan, Jain, Buddhist, Christian, Parsi, Jew, etc. In case of those who believed in the divinity of Christ, the name of the particular sect or Church to which they belonged was recorded such as Armenian, Baptist, Greek, Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, Wesleyon etc. Native converts to Christianity were shown as native Christians. The general term 'Protestant' was not used.

The sect of Mohammedans, *e.g.*, 'Sunnis' and 'Shias' was also ascertained alongwith the main religion.

Brahmos, Buddhists, Chinese, Jains, Jews, Parsees, Sikhs etc. were recorded without any further sub-divisions.

10. CASTE, TRIBE, RACE, SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES

1971

Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe

If the person enumerated belonged to Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes the actual name of Scheduled Caste or Tribe as specified in President's Order was recorded.

If a person who belonged to a scheduled caste or tribe returned his caste or tribe by synonym or generic name of a caste or tribe, it was entered only if it found a place in the Order.

The general terms like 'Harijan' 'Achhut' or 'Adivasi' were not used. Attempts were made to get out the correct name of scheduled castes and scheduled tribes.

If the person merely claimed to be a scheduled caste or tribe but said that he did not belong to any of the notified communities applicable to area, he was not regarded as Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe. Scheduled caste can belong only to Hindu or Sikh religions. Scheduled Tribes may belong to any religion.

1961

Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe

If a person belonged to a scheduled caste or scheduled tribe, the actual Scheduled caste or Scheduled tribe as specified in the President's Order was recorded If the person belonging to a Scheduled caste or Scheduled tribe, returned his caste or tribe by a synonym or generic name of a caste or tribe, it was also recorded alongwith the main caste or tribe as given in the President's Order. The names of Scheduled Castes in general terms as 'Harijan' 'Achhut' were avoided. In such cases attempts were made to ascertain the correct name of the caste. Scheduled Castes belonged to Hindu and Sikh religions only while Scheduled Tribes belonged to any religion.

1951

Special Groups

When preparations for the 1951 Census were undertaken the Government of India had already accepted the policy of official discouragement of community distinctions based on caste. They decided, therefore, that no general Race, Caste or Tribe enquiries should be made but that an enquiry should be made regarding Race, Caste or Tribe only to the extent necessary for providing information relating to certain special groups of the people who are referred to in the Constitution of India. The relevant Census questions were reframed so as to enquire, in relation to every citizen, whether or not he was a member of a "Special Group". A person was a member of a "Special Group" if he was a member of any "Scheduled Caste" or of any "Scheduled Tribe" or of any other "Backward Class"; or if he was an "Anglo-Indian".

Scheduled Caste included the Castes, Races or Tribes, or parts of or groups within, Castes or Tribes specified in the Constitution (Scheduled Castes) Order, 1950; and the Constitution (Scheduled Castes) (Part C States) Order 1951.

The figures for Scheduled Castes did not include persons who returned themselves under a caste name which, though locally believed to be identical with a Scheduled Caste (*e.g.* Harijan, Achhut etc.), was not specifically named as such in the President's Orders. Members of Scheduled Castes who maintained that they were not members of any caste or tribe were also not included.

Scheduled Castes were treated those persons who professed only Hindu Religion. Exceptions were made in case of every member of Ramdasi Kabir Panthi, Mazhabi or Sikligar resident in Punjab or the Patiala and East Punjab States Union. These persons were claimed to be the members of the Scheduled Caste whether they professed the Hindu or the Sikh Religion.

Scheduled Tribes included the Tribes or Tribal Communities or parts of, or Groups within Tribes or Tribal Communities specified in the "Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) Order 1950" and the Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) (Part C States) Order 1951. Scheduled Tribes belonged to all Religions.

There was no authoritative specifications of 'Other Backward Classes'. The information was collected on the basis of the Provincial list of 'Other Backward Classes or of Non-Backward Classes supplied by the State Governments. As a result, the information obtained regarding the number of Backward Classes (Other than the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes) was, in some cases directly obtained; and, in others, by elimination of other categories.

1941

Race, Tribe or Caste

A record was made of the race, tribe or caste of every person enumerated. In the case of non-Indians the race or nationality was recorded and subjects of French or Portuguese India were entered to be such. The distinction between 'primitive tribes' and other tribes maintained at the 1931 census, was dropped and the treatment of the marginal groups as 'Castes or Tribes' for purposes of striking group totals was effected on an *ad-hoc* basis.

In the case of a person belonging to a Scheduled Caste, his definite caste was recorded.

1931

Race, Tribe or Caste

The caste, tribe or race was recorded for each person. 'Tribe' was provided to cover many communities still organised on that basis in whose case the tribe had not become a caste; it was likewise determinate enough, and no attempt was made to define the term 'Race' which was generally used so loosely as almost to defy definition.

For wide caste, sub-castes were also recorded. The class titles—Brahman, Kshatriya, Vaisha and Sudra were usually insufficient by themselves. For other subjects of the Empire and foreigners, race was recorded as 'Anglo-Indian', 'Canadian, 'Goanese', 'Turkish' etc. Indians such as some Christians who had neither caste nor tribe were entered as 'Indian'.

1921

Caste, Tribe or Race

The caste or tribe of Hindus, Musalmans, Jains, Sikhs, Aryas, Brahmos and aboriginal tribes and the race of Christians, Buddhists, Parsis, etc. were recorded.

1911

Caste of Hindus and Jains, Tribes or Race of those of Other Religions :

The caste or tribe of Hindus, Musalmans, Jains, Sikhs, Aryas, Brahmos and aboriginal tribes and the race of Christians, Buddhists and Parsis etc. were recorded. Sub-castes of Rajputs, Banias etc. were also ascertained.

1901

Caste of Hindus and Jains, Tribes or Race of Others :

The caste and tribe of Hindus, Jains, Musalmans etc. was recorded. In the case of Hindus the caste of the various groups, circles or divisions outside of which a man cannot marry was ascertained. For instance a Rashi Brahman could marry outside of the sub-caste Rashi but he also could marry outside of the larger group Brahman and this larger group was what was recorded as his caste where the application of this rule was doubtful. In the case of Provincial or local designations such as Bengali, Uriya, Gorkhali the name of caste was entered like Bengali-Kaibartta, Uriya-Khandhit. If a man said he was Kshatriya, Vaisya or Sudra he was asked what caste of Kshatriya etc. In the case of Musalmans and Christians the statement regarding their race or caste was accepted as given by the respondent.

1891

Caste or Race—Main Caste and sub-division of caste or race

The race of each person as Burman, Korean, Talaing and European, Eurasian was recorded. For Hindus, the caste as Brahmin, Rajput, Chetty and Paria as returned by the person was recorded. The sub-division as Kanaujia or Madhava of Brahmins, Oswal of Baniyas was also recorded. In the case of Tribe, the name of the clan or race was also ascertained.

1881

Caste, if Hindu; Sect, if of Other Religion

In the case of Hindus the sub-division of the caste along with main caste was ascertained and noted likewise. In case of Musalman their main divisions like Shias, Sunnis and Fararis and Wahbis were ascertained.

Christians were shown as Roman [redacted] Catholics, Presbyterians, Baptists, Wesleyans, Armenians as belonging to the Greek or Syrian rite, or if not belonging to any of these denominations, under the general head of 'others'.

1872

Caste or Class :

The caste or class according to the reply given by the person concerned being enumerated was recorded. For European Christians it was not noted, but in the case of native converts the original caste was invariably recorded.

Musalmans were recorded by classes into which they were divided as 'Syed', 'Sheikh', 'Pathan', and 'Mogul'. They were also shown as Memon, Barah and Khojah. The Jews were shown as Jew and Beni Israel, and Parsees as Shensoy and Kudmec. Hindus were recorded by caste as given by the respondent.

11. LITERACY AND EDUCATIONAL LEVEL

1971

(i) *Literacy*

It was recorded whether a person was Literate or Illiterate.

Definition of Literate : "A person who can both read and write with understanding in any language is taken as 'Literate'. A person who can merely read but cannot write is not a literate. It is not necessary that a person who is literate should have received any formal education or should have passed any minimum educational standard." If a person claimed to be a literate in some other language, the respondent's word was taken as correct.

"An 'Illiterate' is a person who can neither read nor write or can merely read but cannot write in any language." All children upto 4 years of age were treated as illiterate even if the child was going to school and had picked up reading and writing a few odd words. Ability merely to sign ones name was not adequate to qualify a person as being able to write with understanding.

(ii) *Educational Level :*

The highest educational level attained by a person was ascertained and recorded against this item. For a person who was still studying in a particular class, the highest educational level attained by him/her was the one that he had actually passed not the one in which he/she was studying. In doubtful cases such as whether a person had passed primary, middle, higher secondary or other definite levels, the actual standard passed such as say, IIIrd Standard, VIIIth Standard, 1st Year, B.Com. etc., was recorded. When a person had both general and technical qualifications, the technical educational level was given preference. Whether the general educational level was higher than the technical educational level or where it was not possible to decide which of the two levels was relatively higher, the highest level of education as returned by the person concerned was recorded. In recording the highest educational level of a graduate or a post-graduate subject of specialisation was also recorded. Abbreviations which were not in common use were not recorded but in such cases, the degree or diploma was spelt out fully. Like previous census detailed information in respect of Graduates or Post-graduates or those with a Technical Diploma or Degree was collected. For this purpose especially designed Card known as 'Degree holder and Technical Personnel Card' was given to each graduate and others at the time of enumeration. The persons concerned were requested to fill the details and hand it over to the enumerator.

1961

(i) *Literacy and Education :*

It was recorded whether a person was Literate or Illiterate.

The test for reading was ability to read any simple letter, either in print or in manuscript. If the person could read one of the examples in the Enumerator's Handbook with felicity he was taken to have passed the test for reading.

The test for writing was ability to write a simple letter. The test for literacy was satisfied if a person could with understanding both read and write.

An illiterate person was defined as one who could neither read nor write or could merely read but could not write in any language.

1961—concld.

(ii) *Standard of Education :*

If the person could both read and write and also had passed a written examination(s) as proof of an educational standard attained, the highest examination passed was also recorded.

In addition to the data relating to the Scientific and Technical Degrees and Diplomas collected through the individual slips, it was found desirable to undertake a more detailed investigation not only into the full spectrum of scientific and technical disciplines but also into certain conditions of work and service obtaining among scientific and technically trained personnel. This was accomplished through a specially designed Business Reply Post Card called as the "S and T card". During his visit to each household between 10 and 28 February, 1961, a census enumerator was required to leave these special cards, one for each of the members of such household which contained person or persons trained in Science or Technology with a request that the card should be completed by the person himself and kept ready for collection by him when he visited the household again during the revisional round on 1-5 March, 1961. Cards which had been filled in the meantime were collected by the enumerator during the revisional round for onward transmission to the Registrar General. In case of those which had not been filled in, the person was requested to fill it carefully and post the card in the post office as early as practicable.

1951

(1) *Literacy and Education*

The literacy of a person was recorded under the following categories :

(i) A person who could neither read nor write; or a person who could read but could not write was regarded as 'illiterate'.

(ii) A person who could both read and write was regarded as 'literate'.

The test for reading was ability to read any simple letter either in print or in manuscript. The test for writing was ability to write a simple letter.

Children below the age of 4 years were regarded as illiterate.

(2) *Educational Level*

If a person who could read and write and had also passed any examination(s) the 'highest examination passed' was recorded.

1941

(i) *Can you both read and write ? If so, what script do you write ? Can you only* read ?

Literacy was defined as the ability to write a letter to a friend and read the answer to it but not otherwise.

In the case of persons who were able to read and write, the name of the script was also noted. The information was also collected separately for those persons who were only able to read or were unable to read.

(ii) *How far have you read ? Give any examination passed :*

If a person could both read and write, the highest examination that he had passed was recorded against this item.

When the person had not attended any school or college, the class or standard of education attained was indicated.

(iii) *Are you literate in English ?*

Information was also collected for those persons who could both read and write English.

1931

(*i*) *Whether literate* (i.e., *able to write and read a letter*)

Information relating to literate and illiterate was recorded. Literacy was defined as the ability to write a letter and to read the answer of it. It excluded those who could read but could not write. All the children below the age of 5 years were treated as 'Illiterate'.

(*ii*) *Whether able to read and write English*

Information in respect of those persons who could both read and write English was collected.

1921

(*i*) *Literate or Illiterate :*

Information was collected for literate and illiterate in respect of each person.

Literate was defined as one who could write a letter to a friend and read the answer to it. Information in respect of those persons who could read but could not write was also collected separately.

All those persons who could neither read nor write and children below 5 years of age were treated as 'Illiterate'.

(*ii*) *Whether Literate in English :*

Information was also collected for those persons who could both read and write a letter to or from a friend in English.

1911

(1) *Literate or Illiterate*

Information in respect of 'Literate and Illiterate' was collected under the following categories :

(*i*) All persons who could write a simple letter and read the answer to it in any language were treated as 'Literates'.

(*ii*) Those who could not read and write any language were treated as 'Illiterate'.

(2) *Whether literate in English :*

Record was made of those who were literate in English. It included those who could both read and write a simple letter in English.

1901

(1) *Literate or Illiterate*

The information was collected into the following two broad categories :

(*i*) All persons who had the ability to read and write merely their own name were treated as 'Literates'.

(*ii*) All persons who could not both read and write were recorded as 'Illiterates'.

(2) *Know or does not know English*

Information was collected for literates in English which included all persons who could both read and write English whether they were still learning or had left.

1891

(1) *Learning, Knowing or Illiterate*

The information in respect of each person whether grown up, child or infant was recorded under the following categories :

(*i*) Persons under instructions either at school, house or college, were recorded as 'Learning'.

(*ii*) Persons who could both read and write some language but were not at the moment under instructions were treated as 'Knowing'.

(*iii*) 'Illiterate' was recorded for those persons who were not under instructions and were not able to read and write any language. It included also those who could read but could not write or could sign their own name but not read.

1891

(2) *Foreign Languages Known 'if any'.*

Information was collected of foreign languages of those persons who could both read and write any foreign language. English was also recorded for a person who could read and write English.

1881

Education

The information was collected on 'Education' as follows :

(*i*) *Under instruction :* All those persons who were under instruction either at home, school or college were recorded as 'Under Instruction' (*Sikhte*).

(*ii*) *Not under instruction but able to read and write*: Those persons who were not under instruction but were able both to read and write were treated as 'Known' and recorded under the head 'Not under instruction but able to read and write'.

(*iii*) *Not under instruction and not able to read and write :* Those persons who were neither under instructions nor able to read and write any language, or who were able to read but could not write or could sign their own names only but could not read were recorded under the item 'Not under instruction and not able to read and write'.

1872

Education

(*1*) *Able to read and write :*

The information on education was collected under the following categories :

(*i*) Those who could both read and write;

(*ii*) Those who could not read and write or those who could only sign their names.

(*2*) *Youth upto age 20 attending School, College or under Private Tuition:*

Information was also collected for youths upto age 20 attending School, College or under private tuition.

12. MOTHER TONGUE/LANGUAGE

1971

Mother-tongue

The mother tongue in full whatever be the name of language as returned by the person was recorded. Mother-tongue is the language spoken in childhood by the person's mother to the person. If the mother died in infancy, the language mainly spoken in the person's home in childhood was recorded as mother tongue. In the case of infants and deaf mutes the language usually spoken by the mother was recorded.

Other Languages

If the enumerated person knows any other language(s) (Indian or foreign) it was recorded as returned by him or her.

The number of language(s) recorded under this item was not more than two. These languages were other than the mother tongue and they were recorded in the order in which the enumerated person spoke and understood best and could use with understanding in communicating with others. He need not necessarily be able to read and write these languages. It was enough if he had a working knowledge of these subsidiary languages to enable him to converse in that language with understanding.

1961

Mother-tongue

Mother-tongue in full including dialect as returned by the person enumerated was recorded. Mother-tongue was defined as language spoken in childhood by the person's mother to the person or mainly spoken in the household. If the mother died in infancy the language mostly spoken in the person's home in childhood was recorded. In the case of infants and deaf mutes the language usually spoken by the mother was noted.

Any other Language(s)

After recording the mother-tongue it was enquired whether the person who was being enumerated knew any other language(s), Indian or foreign, and the language(s) returned by him was recorded.

The number of languages recorded against this item was not more than two. These languages were other than his mother tongue which he or she spoke and understood best and could use with felicity in communicating with others. Such language or languages excluded dialects of the same language.

1951

Mother-tongue

Mother-tongue for each sex was recorded as given out by the respondent. Mother-tongue was defined as the language spoken from the cradle. In the case of infants and deaf mutes the mother tongue of the mother was noted.

Bilingualism

If a person commonly spoke an Indian Language other than his mother tongue, the name of that language was recorded. If he spoke more than one Indian language besides his mother tongue, only the one which he most-commonly used was recorded.

1941

Mother-tongue

Mother tongue was noted for each person as returned by him. Mother tongue was defined as the tongue first spoken from the cradle. In the case of infants and deaf mutes the language of the mother was recorded as mother tongue.

Other Indian Languages in Common use

The language(s) spoken by a person in addition to his or her mother tongue at home or in business was recorded.

1931

Mother-tongue

Mother tongue was recorded for each person. It was defined as the language which each person ordinarily used in the house. In the case of infants and deaf and dumb persons the language of the mother was treated as the mother tongue.

Other Languages in Common use

Any other language(s) other than the mother-tongue of the person concerned which was being used by him or her in daily or domestic life was recorded.

1921

Language Ordinarily Used

The language which each person ordinarily used in his own home was recorded. In the case of infants and deaf mutes the language of the mother was noted.

1911

Language ordinarily spoken in the Household:

'The language which each person ordinarily used in his own home' was recorded. In cases where people were bilingual the language in which a person spoke to the enumerator was recorded as his/her language. In the case of infants and deaf, mutes the language of the mother was recorded.

1901

Language ordinarily used:

The language which each person returned as that which he ordinarily used was recorded. If the words 'in his own home' had been added there could have been no possible doubt as to the meaning of the rule, but the omission of these words sometimes led to the return of a language other than that spoken in the family circle.

1891

Parent-tongue:

The language as ordinarily spoken in the household of the person's parents was recorded.

1881

Mother tongue:

The language ordinarily spoken in the household of each person's parent, whether or not it be that of his locality in which he or she was residing at the time of the enumeration was recorded as the mother tongue.

(The question on 'Mother-tongue/Language' was not prescribed in 1872 Census.)

13. ECONOMIC QUESTIONS

1971

13(1) Economic Activity :*

The Economic activity was categorised into Main Activity and Subsidiary Activity. All persons were divided into two broad streams of main activity *viz.*, Workers and Non-workers.

(i) "Worker: A 'worker' is a person whose main activity is participation in any economically productive work by his physical or mental activity. Work involves not only actual work but effective supervision and direction of work."

"A man or woman who is engaged primarily in household duties such as cooking for own household or performing one's own household duties or a boy or a girl who is primarily a student attending institution, even if such a person helps in the family economic activity but not as a full time worker should not be treated as a worker for the main activity. On the other hand, if a person is primarily engaged in some economic activity but at the same time does also attend to some household chores or attends a night school etc., he or she should be treated basically as a worker for the main activity and categorised accordingly".

A person who is working may be either working as a cultivator, as an agricultural labourer or at a household industry or may be doing any other work.

Reference period:

he reference period was one week prior to the date of enumeration in the case of regular work in trade, profession, service, or business. If a person had participated in any such regular work on any one of the days during this reference period and this had been returned as his main activity the person was categorised

*Class of Worker, Non-worker and Secondary work have been described separately in detail for various Census decades.

Reference period—concld.

accordingly. A person who normally works but had been absent from work during this reference period on account of illness, travel, holiday, temporary breakdown of strike etc., the person was treated as engaged in regular work in which he would have otherwise been employed but for his temporary absence. Persons under training such as apprentices with or without stipends or wages were considered as economically active and recorded as working. A person who had merely been offered work but had not actually joined it was not treated as engaged in work'. There are certain types of works which are not carried on throughout the year *e.g.* cultivation, livestock keeping, plantation work, some types of household industry etc. A person's main activity was ascertained with reference to such work in the last one year even if he was not economically active in the week prior to enumeration. 'It is likely that even when a person is engaged in some other work during the period of one week prior to the date of enumeration, the main activity of the person may be cultivation, agricultural labour or some other work attended to normally by him in the course of the year'.

The various categories of workers are explained below:

Cultivator :

For purposes of the Census a person is working as cultivator if he or she is engaged in cultivation by oneself or by supervision or direction in one's capacity as the owner of lessee of land held from Govt. or as a tenant of land held from private persons or institutions for payment of money, kind or share.

Cultivation involves ploughing, sowing and harvesting and production of cereals and millet crops such as wheat, paddy, jowar, bajra, ragi, etc., and pulses, raw jute and kindred fibre crop, cotton, etc., and other crops such as sugar cane, groundnuts, tapioca, etc. and does not include fruit growing, vegetable growing or keeping orchards or groves or working of plantations like tea, coffee, rubber, cinchona and other medicinal plantations.

A person who merely owns land but has given out land to another person or persons for cultivation for money, kind or share of crop and who does not even supervise or direct cultivation of land, was not treated as cultivator. Similarly, a person working in another person's land for wages in cash, kind or share was not treated as cultivator.

Agricultural Labourer:

A person who works in another person's land for wages in money, kind or share was regarded as an 'Agricultural Labourer'. He has no risk in the cultivation but he merely works in another person's land for wages. The labourer could have no right of lease or contract on land on which he works.

Household Industry:

For a person who returns his main activity as engaged in some production or processing of goods such as, say, handloom weaving, dyeing, carpentry, bidi rolling, pottery manufacture, dairying, cycle repairing, black-smithy, tailoring etc., it was ascertained if it was a household industry.

A Household Industry was defined as an industry conducted by the Head of the household himself/herself and/or mainly by the members of the household at home or within the village in rural areas and only at home in urban areas. The industry should not be run on the scale of a registered factory.

The main criterion of a householdi ndustry was the participation of one or more members of a household. This criterion was applied to urban areas too. Even if the industry is not actually located at home in rural areas there is greater possibility of the members of the household

Household Industry—concld.

participating even if it is located anywhere within the village limits. In the urban areas where organised industry takes greater prominence the household industry should be confined to the precincts of the house where the participants live. In urban areas even if the members of the household by themselves run an industry but at a place away from the precincts of their home, it was not considered a household industry. It should be located within the precincts of the house where the members live.

A Household Industry relates to production, processing, servicing, repairing or making and selling (but not merely selling) of goods, It does not include professions such as pleader or doctor or barber. musician, dancer, waterman, dhobi, astrologer, etc. or merely trade or business, even if such professions, trade or services are run at home by members of household.

Sometimes it is likely that the person who may not be working in his own Household Industry may be working as a petty employee in another Household Industry. It was therefore, enquired whether the person who is not working in his own household industry is working in any other Household Industry as an employee.

Other Workers:

A person who gives his main activity as engaged in any other work which is not cultivation, agricultural labour or household industry, was regarded under the category of 'Other Workers'. The type of workers that may come under the 'Other Workers' category are factory workers, those working in trade or transport, all Government servants, municipal employees, teachers, mining workers, political or social workers, building labourers etc. In effect, all types of economic activity not covered by cultivation, agricultural labourer or household industry were recorded under this residual category. Workers engaged in plantation of forestry were not treated as cultivators or agricultural labourers but as 'Other Workers'.

The following items were filled only to describe the details of Household industry or other work in 'Main Activity' as well as in 'Secondary Work'.

Place of Work : (Name of Village/town) The village or town where he or she works was ascertained from each person who was already taken as a worker (other than in Cultivation or Agricultural Labour) in 'Household Industry' or 'Other Work'. If a person has no fixed place of work such as, say, a travelling vendor of vegetables or a pedlar or a rikshaw puller who may go from one village or town to another etc. 'No fixed place of work' was written. If he works in one particular town or village that was also noted.

Name of Establishment :

The exact name of the factory, firm, workshop, business house, company, shop, office etc. was recorded and in respect of public offices it was clearly indicated whether they were Central or State Govt. or Local Body offices etc. If the establishment does not have any definite name such as, say, in the case of a household industry like handpounding of rice, handloom weaving, *Gur* making, bee keeping, potter's house, blacksmithy, etc. 'No particular name' was written.

Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service :

The sector of economy in which a person works may relate to (i) Plantation, Forestry, Fishing, Livestock, etc., (ii) Mining and Quarrying, (iii) Manufacturing, (iv) Construction, (v) Electricity, Gas or water supply, (vi) Transport and communications, (vii) Trade and Commerce and (viii) Profession & Services. The full details of the type of industry, trade, profession or service in which the person is engaged was recorded.

1971—*concld.*

Description of Work :

The description of the actual work that the person enumerated is doing was recorded irrespective of which type of industry, trade, profession or service he may be working. His actual work was also given in sufficient detail. The term 'General labourer' was not used. In such cases it was found out in which type of work he was mostly engaged as labourer such as say a road cooly, a loader or unloader at a market etc. For those in Military Service it was enough to record, 'In the service of the Central Govt'.

1961

Economic Activity :

The Economic data in 1961 was collected on the basis of work *i.e.* the population was divided into two classes—"Workers" and "Non workers".

A person who was working but was absent from his work during the fifteen days preceding the day of enumeration due to illness or other causes was regarded as a 'Worker'. A person under training as apprentice with or without stipend or wages was regarded as worker. A public or social service worker who was actively engaged in public service activity or a political worker who was actively engaged in furthering the political activity of his party was regarded as a 'worker'. Work included not only actual work but effective supervision and direction of work.

"A person who is working, may be working as a Cultivator, as an Agricultural Labourer, at a Household Industry or may be doing Other Work. He may be engaged in only one of the above-mentioned categories or in more than one. Thus a person can be working both as a Cultivator and an Agricultural Labourer in which case he should be entered both as a cultivator and an agricultural labourer or he may be working both as Cultivator and at Household Industry in which case he may be entered as Cultivator and at Household Industry. Or he may be working in any possible combination stated in above items in which case he will be entered in the appropriate places. Or he may be doing just one kind of work in which case he will be entered in one of the above mentioned categories."

Reference Period:

The basis of work was satisfied in the case of seasonal work like cultivation, live-stock, dairying, household industry etc., if a person had some regular work of more than one hour a day throughout the greater part of the working season. In the case of regular employment in any trade, profession, service, business or commerce the basis of work would be satisfied if the person was employed during any of the fifteen days preceding the day on which the enumerator had visited the household.

The concepts used for the various categories of workers are explained below:

Working as Cultivator:

For the purposes of the census a person is working as cultivator if he or she is engaged either as employer, single worker or family worker in (a) cultivation of land or supervision or direction of cultivation of land owned or held from Government and (b) cultivation of land or supervision or direction of cultivation of land held from private persons or institutions for payment in money, kind or share.

Cultivation involves ploughing, sowing and harvesting and does not include fruit growing or keeping orchards or groves or working for plantations like tea, coffee, rubber, cinchona and other medicinal plantations. Persons engaged in fruit growing or orcharding or plantations like tea, coffee, rubber, cinchona and other medicinal plantations were recorded in Household Industry or Other Work as the case may be.

A person who has given out his land to another person or persons for cultivation for money, kind or share of crop and who does not even supervise or direct cultivation of land was not treated as working as cultivator. Similarly a person working in another person's land only as a labourer and has no right or lease or contract on land on which he works, nor is responsible for taking decisions as to which crop to sow and when, or taking the risks of cultivation and is, paid for wages in cash, kind or share such as share of produce was not treated as Cultivator.

Working as Agricultural Labourer :

An Agricultural Labourer is a person who works in another person's land only as a labourer without exercising any supervision or direction in cultivation, for wages in cash, kind or share such as share of produce. The labourer has no right or lease or contract on land on which he works nor he is responsible for taking decisions as to which crop to sow and when, or taking the risks of cultivation. A share of produce goes to him only as wages. He should have been working as agricultural labourer in the last or current cultivating season.

Working at Household Industry:

A person who was working in a Household Industry the nature of work done by him and the nature of household industry was recorded.

A Household Industry was defined as an industry conducted by the Head of the Household himself and/or mainly members of the household at home or within the village in rural areas and only at home in urban areas. The industry should not be run on the scale of registered factory. Thus the main criterion for a Household Industry was the participation of one or more members of household in rural areas. In the urban areas the industry should be confined in the house. Household Industry related to production, processing, servicing, repairing or making and selling of goods. It did not include professions such as Pleader, Doctor, Barber, Waterman or Astrologer, etc.

A person though he might not be working in his own Household Industry might be working as a paid employee in another Household Industry. It was therefore, enquired whether the person who was not working in his own Household Industry was working in any other Household Industry and if so the nature of work done by him was recorded.

Doing Work other than Cultivator, Agricultural Labourer and Household Industry:

If the enumerated person was not working in the above categories the actual work was entered. If the person is working as a cultivator or as an agricultural labourer or at Household Industry and also does some other work (dairying or livestock raising, orchard or plantation etc.) which does not relate to any of the above categories, were recorded as such. If the person is engaged in more than one work and none of them is related to any of the above categories, the work on which he devotes more time, was recorded.

The following items were filled in to describe the details of Other Work.

Name of Establishment :

This information was recorded in respect of persons doing work other than 'Working as Cultivator; 'Working as Agricultural Labourer' or 'Working at Household Industry'.

The name of the factory, workshop, business house, company, shop etc., where a person was working was recorded in detail. If a person had no fixed place of work "No fixed place of work" was recorded.

Nature of Industry, Profession, Trade or Service :

The Nature of Industry, Profession, Business, Trade, or Service in which the person works was recorded in detail. Vague answers were avoided. In case of industries the articles which were produced or serviced or repaired were noted. If more than one article was produced or serviced or repaired, the chief article was noted. In case of business or trade the principal article of trade was described. In case of service the description of the nature of service to which the person's work belongs was recorded.

Nature of work :

The nature of work done by the person was described precisely.

1951

Economic Activity:

The 1951 Census ascertained the economic status and the means of livelihood of every person. Every person was labelled either as a "self supporting person" or an "earning dependent", or "non-earning dependent". Where a person was in receipt of an income, and that income was sufficient at least for his own maintenance then (he or she as the case may be) was recorded as a 'self-supporting person'. Such income may be in cash or kind. Anyone who is not a 'self supporting person' in this sense, was a dependent. A dependent may be either an 'earning dependent' or a 'non-earning dependent', the test was whether or not he or she secured a regular income. Where the income which he or she secured was not sufficient to support him/her, that person was an 'earning dependent'. A person who did not secure any income either in cash or kind was a 'non-earning dependent.'

Where two or more members of a family household jointly cultivated land and secured an income therefrom, each of them was regarded as earning a part of the income. None of them, was, therefore, a non-earning dependent. Each of them was classed as either a self-supporting person or an earning dependant, according to the share of income attributable to him (or her). The same applied to any other business carried on jointly.

This does not mean that everyone who works is necessarily a self-supporting person or an earning dependant. Thus, for instance, a housewife who cooks for the family, brings up the children or manages the household is doing very valuable work. Nevertheless, her economic status is that of a non-earning dependent if she does not also secure an income.

"(An) Employer is only that person who has necessarily to employ other persons in order to carry on the business from which he secures his livelihood. A person (who) employs a cook or other persons for domestic service should not be recorded as an Employer merely for that reason."

Persons employed as managers, superintendents, agents, etc. (who) controlled other workers were not recorded as employers.

"An independent worker means a person who is not employed by anyone else and who does not also employ anybody else in order to earn his livelihood".

Reference Period:

Usual status generally of one year was taken.

The Principal Means of Livelihood was recorded in respect of each person which is explained below:

Principal Means of Livelihood :

The term 'Means of Livelihood' refers to the gainful occupation of the individual which forms the source from which that income which is utilised for his maintenance is normally derived, but it is more comprehensive, inasmuch as in exceptional cases, income may be secured without gainful occupation. Principal means of livelihood means the same thing as means of livelihood for every person who has only one means of livelihood. Where a person has more than one, that which gives him the greater part of his income is his "Principal means of livelihood". In the sense thus defined, every human being, without any exception, has a 'Principal means of livelihood'—whether or not he is a self-supporting person.

Every non-earning dependent is maintained exclusively by the income of some self-supporting person on whom he is dependent. Consequently the principal means of livelihood of the latter was recorded as the Principal means of livelihood of the former. The same rule applied to earning dependents also (no attempt was made to assess the degree of sufficiency of his own income or the extent of his dependence on others).

On the foregoing basis the population was divided into two broad livelihood categories, viz., the 'Agricultural Classes' and the 'Non-agricultural Classes'. These two broad categories were further classified as below:

1951—*concld.*

(*i*) *Agricultural Classes :*

1. Cultivators of land wholly or mainly owned*;
2. Cultivators of land wholly or mainly unowned;
3. Cultivating labourers; and
4. Non-cultivating owners of land.

(*ii*) *Non-agricultural Classes:*

1. Production other than cultivation;
2. Commerce;
3. Transport; and
4. Other services and miscellaneous sources.

Non-agricultural Occupations :

In case of all persons who were engaged in Non-agricultural Occupations, 'The nature of work namely; what the person does in order to earn his livelihood and where he does it' was recorded. Vague and general terms such as 'Service' or 'Labour' were not used merely.

1941

Economic Activity:

Each person was classified into the following categories:

A person who had no income in cash or kind was, 'wholly dependent'. A person who contributed in cash or kind towards the support of the household without being definitely capable or supporting himself was 'Partly Dependent' A person who was not dependent on any other person was an 'Independent Worker'.

Reference Period :

Usual Status was taken as Reference Period. It referred to a time period extending upto a year depending upon the subjective considerations of the person enumerated. It could even reflect the position obtained at the time of enumeration.

The Principal Means of Livelihood was recorded in respect of each person who did work. The term is explained below:

Means of Livelihood in order of importance :

The various means of livelihood in the order in which they contributed to the livelihood of a person was recorded. The exact occupation was recorded and vague terms such as 'service', 'writing' or 'labour' were avoided. For example, in the case of labour, whether working in the field or in a coalmine, or jute factory or cotton mill or lac factory or earth work, etc. was entered. In the case of agriculture, distinction was made between persons who did not cultivate land personally and who cultivated their own land, who cultivated rented land and who were hired labourers. The persons who worked on land on Batai (Share Cropper) were clearly recorded. A person who made the articles and sold also was entered as 'maker and seller of such articles'. In the case of persons who were fully or partly dependent on another person the principal means of livelihood of the person on whom dependent was entered.

Does this Means of Livelihood exist throughout the year ? If not, for what part of the year ?

This question was only asked in regards to means of livelihood of a person shown as partly dependent or any one else against item 'wholly or partly dependent' or any subsidiary means of livelihood returned by other persons against item 'Means of Livelihood' in order of importance.

If the means of livelihood was exercised throughout the year the same was recorded otherwise the period in each year during which it was exercised was stated. Agricultural means of livelihood was treated as regular.

---

*'Owned' used in relation to land included every tenure which involved the right of permanent occupancy of land for purposes of cultivation. Such right should be heritable, but need not necessarily be, also transferable.

1941—*concld.*

Do you employ (a) Paid Assistant, (b) *Members of household ? If so, how many .*

If the person employed any assistant paid regularly in cash or kind, the number of assistants was entered in this item.

The number of members of households regularly assisting in the person's occupation was recorded.

If you are employed by some one else, what is his business ?

The nature of employer's business was entered against this item. Only those persons were noted who were employed by others and who received cash remuneration. The question was not put to those who had given their principal means of livelihood as domestic service or agriculture.

1931

Economic Activity:

Population was divided into three classes namely 'Earner', 'Working Dependent' and 'Non-working Dependent'.

An 'Earner' was defined as a person with permanent and regular work for which return was obtained in cash or in kind which helped to augment the family income.

A 'Working dependent' was classified as a person who assisted with the work of the family and contributed to its support without actually earning any wage.

A 'Non-working dependent' was one who did not work or had no occupation.

Reference Period:

Usual status was taken as Reference period. It referred to a time period extending upto a year depending upon the subjective considerations of the person enumerated. It could even reflect the position obtained at the time of enumeration.

The Principal Means of Livelihood was recorded in respect of each person who did work.

Principal Occupation of Actual Worker :

The principal means of livelihood of all persons who actually did work or carried on business, whether personally or by means of servants, or who lived on house-rent, pension etc., were recorded. The exact occupation was entered and vague terms as service, writing or labour were avoided. In the case of labour whether he worked in the fields or in a coal mine, or jute factory, or cotton mill or lac factory, or earth work, etc. was written. In the case of agriculture the distinction was made between the person who did not cultivate the land personally, who cultivated rented land and who were hired labourers. If a person made the articles and sold also, he was entered as 'maker and seller' of them. Women and children who worked at any occupation which helped to augment family income were recorded accordingly in item 'earner or dependent and subsidiary occupation'. The subsidiary occupation of actual workers in addition to their principal occupation was also ascertained.

Industry in which Employed :

For managers, clerks, operatives or workmen employed in a factory, the name of the industry was recorded *i.e.* biscuit making, coal mining, etc.

1921

Economic Activity:

One of the main features of this Census was the dichotomy of population into 'actual worker' and 'dependents'.

The term 'Actual Worker' included all persons who actually did work or carried on business whether personally or by means of servants or who lived on house-rent, pension, etc. The persons who were not 'Actual Workers' were 'Dependents'.

1921—*concld*

Reference Period

Usual Status was taken as Reference Period. It referred to a time period extending upto a year depending upon the subjective considerations of the person enumerated. It could even reflect the position obtained at the time of enumeration.

The Principal Means of Livelihood was recorded in respect of each person who did work. The term is explained below:

Principal Occupation of Actual Worker :

The principal means of livelihood of all persons who actually did work or carried on business whether personally or by means of servants or who lived on house rent, pension, etc. was recorded in this item. The exact occupation was noted and vague terms, such as 'service, writing or labour' were avoided. For example, in the case of labour whether he worked in the fields or in a coal mine or jute factory or cotton mill or lac factory or earth work, etc. was mentioned. In the case of agriculturist the distinction was made between persons who received rent and those who paid rent. If any further subdivision of agriculturists was contemplated in any province, provision was made accordingly.

If a person made the articles and sold also, was entered as 'maker and seller' of them. Women and children who worked at any occupation which helped to augment the family income were entered in this item. The subsidiary occupation of actual worker persued at any time of the year in addition to his principal occupation was also recorded.

For Dependents, the Occupation of the Worker by whom supported:

For children, women, and old or infirm persons who did not work either personally or by means of servants, the principal occupation of the person who supported them was recorded.

1911

Economic Activity :

Population was divided into 'actual worker' and 'dependent'.

The term 'actual worker' included all persons who actually did work or carried on business whether personally or by means of servants or who lived on house-rent, pension, etc. The persons who were not 'actual workers' were 'dependents'.

Reference Period

Usual status was taken as Reference Period. It referred to a time period extending upto a year depending upon the subjective considerations of the person enumerated. It could even reflect the position obtained at the time of enumeration.

The Principal Means of Livelihood was recorded in respect of each person who did work. The term is explained below :

Principal Occupation of Actual Worker

The Principal means of livelihood of all persons was recorded who actually did work or carried on business, whether personally or by means of servants or who lived on house rent, pension etc. The exact occupation was entered and vague terms such as service, writing or labour were avoided. For example, in the case of labour whether in the fields, or in a coal-mine or jute factory or cotton mill or lac factory or earth work etc., were entered. In the case of agriculturists the distinction was made between person who received rent and those who paid rent. If a person made the articles, and sold also he was entered as 'maker and seller' of articles. Women and children who worked at any occupation which helped to augment the family income were entered in this item.

The Subsidiary Occupation which the actual worker did in addition to his principal occupation was also recorded.

If Dependent, Principal Occupation or means of Subsistence of Actual Worker on whom dependent.

In case of dependents the principal occupation of the persons, who supported them was entered.

1901

Economic Activity:

The population was divided into 'actual worker' and 'dependent'.

The term 'actual worker' included all persons who actually did work or carried on business whether personally or by means of servants or who lived on house-rent, pension, etc. The persons who were not 'actual workers' were 'dependents'.

Reference Period :

Usual status was taken as Reference period. It referred to a time period extending upto a year depending upon the subjective considerations of the person enumerated. It could even reflect the position obtained at the time of enumeration.

The Principal means of livelihood was recorded in respect of each person who did work.

Occupation or means of subsistence of Actual Worker :

The principal occupation or means of livelihood of all persons who actually did work or carried on business, whether personally or by means of servants or who lived on private property such as house-rent, pension etc. was recorded.

The Subsidiary Occupation, if any, was also noted in case of actual workers.

Means of Subsistence of Dependents on Actual Workers.

In case of dependents who did not work or carried on business either personally or by means of servants and who owned no private property, the Principal Occupation of the head of the family or of the person who supported them was recorded.

1891

Economic Activity:

The Economic data was collected both for workers and those dependent on them.

Occupation or means of subsistence:

The occupation or means of subsistence was recorded in respect of each person who did work. In the case of persons who did no regular work the means on which they subsisted such as house-rent, pension etc. was recorded. For young children and women who did not work, the occupation of those by whom they were supported was entered. If a person had two or more occupations the chief one was entered except in the case of a person who owned or cultivated land in addition to another occupation, when both occupations were entered. In the case of occupations connected with the land, the nature of the connection with the land was enquired. In the case of land owner it was also noted whether he cultivated himself or rented all his land to tenants. When a person was entered as an agricultural labourer, it was specified whether he was engaged by the year or month or was a daily field labourer. Women who earned money by independent occupation from their husbands as by spinning, rice-pounding, selling grass, firewood or who did house work for wages, were entered under these occupations. If a person made the articles which he also sold, was entered as 'making and selling of such and such goods'. Use of general terms such as labour, writer, munshi, etc., were avoided but in each case the exact service, class of labour and of writing in which the person was engaged was specified. If a person was a shopkeeper, the class of goods he sold was also entered. If a person lived by alms, whether he was religious mendicant or an ordinary beggar was also mentioned. When a person was in government or other service the word 'Govt.', 'Municipal' was written after and not before the special service, as clerk Govt., Signallers Railway, Sweeper Municipal etc. When a person was temporarily out of employment his last or usual occupation was recorded.

Economic Activity

1881

The Economic data was not collected in great detail. Only the occupation in respect of each person who did work was noted, the details are described below:

Occupation of Men, also of Boys and Females who may do work

The occupation of such persons who actually did work contributed to the family income was recorded. Mere employment in such domestic occupations as spinning did not entitle women to be shown in this column unless the produce of their labour was regularly brought to the market. When a person had two or more occupations, he was entered as following the occupation from which his income was chiefly derived (but if he combined agriculture with any profession or trade, such as that of Vakeel or money lender, carpenter or smith, both occupations were recorded). General terms such as servant, workman, dealer, were avoided. In each case the specific service or trade in which the person was engaged was named; *e.g.*, watchman, officer, messenger, digger, ploughman, cloth seller. General expressions such as *pesha-i-khud* were not employed. In every case the occupation was indicated by the common vernacular term by which it was known and not by the Persian name; thus, *kumhar* for potter, not *kasgar*.

1872

Economic Activity :

A beginning was made to collect data about 'occupation'. Occupations so recorded were grouped into seven broad classes.

Occupation :

Where there was a special class or subdivision in which an individual might be properly placed, he was recorded as belonging to that class in preference to any more general class. All Government servants were enumerated under Class I (Persons employed under Govt. or Municipal or other local authorities whatever be their particular calling.)

When a person had two or more callings, the most important one was noted.

Persons were not entered in miscellaneous class except those who clearly fell within its recognised subdivision.

All clerks and accountants of merchants and commercial or trading establishments of all sorts were intended to be placed in Class V (Persons engaged in commerce and trade). The superior and directing officers in such establishments and persons employed in the actual active operations of the business, as distinguished from the clerical and accounting duties were placed in the class or sub-division assigned to each special business.

13 (II) CLASS OF WORKER

1971

Class of Worker :

The workers either under main activity or secondary work were classified according to their various status namely, employer, employee, single worker or family worker. In the case of persons engaged in household industry, there are three classes of workers namely, family, worker, single worker and employee. There is no employer. Household industry by its very definition is conducted by the head of the household himself or other members of the household. The role of hired workers means secondary. If the head along with the members of the household is working in a Household Industry employing hired workers, the head and other members who are working were treated as 'family workers'. If the head alone is working with the assistance of hired workers whose role is secondary he was treated as 'single worker'.

The various terms of the class of worker are defined below :

(*i*) *Employer :* An employer was a person who had to employ other persons in order to perform the work shown against the item 'Description of work'. That is to say

1971—*concld.*

Class of Worker— concld

such a person was not only responsible for his own personal work but also for giving work to others in business. But a person who employed domestic servants for household duties or had subordinates under him in an office where he was employed by others, was not an employer even if he had the power to employ another person in his office on behalf of his own employer or employers.

(*ii*) *Employee* : An employee was a person who usually worked under some other person for salary or wages in cash or kind. There may be persons who were employed as managers, superintendents, agents etc., and in that capacity employed or controlled other workers on behalf of their own employers. Such persons were only employees as explained above, and were not regarded as employer.

(*iii*) *Single Worker* : A single worker was a person who worked by himself. He was not employed by any one else and in his turn did not employ anybody else, not even members of his household except casually. This definition of 'single worker' included a person who worked in joint partnership with one or several persons hiring no employees, and also a member of producer's co-operatives. Each one of the partners or members of such producer's co-operatives were treated as 'Single Worker'.

(*iv*) *Family Worker* : A family worker was a member who worked without receiving wages in cash or kind, in any industry, business, trade or service. There may be family workers in industry, trade or profession as well. For the purpose of this definition members of a family may be drawn from beyond the limits of the household by ties of blood or marriage. The family worker may not be entitled to a share of the profits in the work of the business carried on either by the person or head of the household or other relative. Members of the household who helped solely in household duties were not treated as family workers.

1961

Class of Worker :

In the case of cultivators, status as employer, single worker or Family Worker was not asked in Individual Slip. But in Household Schedule a question was asked about Head of Household, Family Worker and Hired Worker in cultivation. In the case of Agricultural labourers, no status was asked. Assumption was that all would be employees.

In the case of household industry, the question asked was whether employee or not, the implication being that if a person was not an employee, his further classification in this section into (a) single worker or (b) family worker would be unnecessary. The further implication was that within the household, so far as a household industry was concerned, there was no question of any one being earmarked as an employer, because the industry belonged to the household and not to any particular person, and any person employed from outside would be an 'employee' of the household enterprise and not of any particular person in the household. In the Household Schedule, however, the head of the household, the family worker and the hired worker could be severally spelled out. The status of 'employee' or 'family worker' could naturally be in it either as principal or secondary work.

In the case of non-household industry etc., a person could be either (i) employer, (ii) employee, (iii) single worker or (iv) family worker and this could be his status in either his principal work or secondary work. The status was, however, tabulated for principal work only.

The various terms used for class of worker are explained below :

(*i*) *Employer* : An employer was a person who had to employ other persons in order to perform the work entered against item 'Nature of Work'. That is to say, such a person was not only responsible for his own personal work but also for giving work to others in the business mentioned under the above item. But a person who employed domestic servants for household duties or had subordinates under him in an office where he was employed by others, was not an employer, even if he had the power to employ another person in his office on behalf of his own employer or employers.

(*ii*) *Employee* : An employee was a person who usually worked under some other person for salary or wages in cash or kind. There may be persons who were employed as managers, superintendents, agents etc. and in that capacity employed or controlled other workers on behalf of their own employers. Such persons were only employees, as explained above and were not regarded as employers.

(*iii*) *Single Worker* : A single worker was a person who worked by himself. He was not employed by any one else and

Single worker—concld

1961—*concl*

in his turn did not employ anybody else not even members of his household except casually. This definition of a single worker included a person who worked in joint partnership with one or several persons hiring no employees and also member of a producer's cooperative. Each one of the partners or members of such producer's cooperative was recorded as 'Single Worker'.

(*iv*) *Family Worker :* A family worker was a member who worked without receiving wages in cash or kind in an industry, business or trade conducted mainly by the members of the family and ordinarily did at least one hour of work every day during the working season. For the purpose of the entire item, "Doing Work Other than Working as Cultivator, Working as Agricultural Labourer or Working at Household Industry" such an industry should be on a scale larger than what had been covered in Household Industry whether run at home or away from home in town or village and even away from village in ruralarea and ordinarily should be in the nature of a recognised partnership, joint stock company or registered factory. For the purpose of this definition members of a family may be drawn from beyond the limits of the household by ties of blood or marriage. The family worker may not be entitled to a share of the profits in the work of the business carried on either by the person or head of the household or other relative.

Members of the household who helped solely in household duties were not treated as family workers.

1951

Employment

Only self-supporting persons were classified according to their status as employers, employees and independent workers. This was further restricted to non-agricultural classes according to principal occupation (other than agriculture proper). Persons following no productive occupations in non-agriculture such as non-agricultural rent receivers, pensioners, beggars, vagrants etc., were also not recorded according to their status. Self-supporting persons in agricultural classes were not tabulated according to status.

The various terms of classes of workers are explained below :

(*i*) *Employer :* An Employer was a person who employed other persons in order to carry on the business from which he secured his livelihood. (Thus if a person employed a cook or other person for domestic service he was not recorded as an employer merely for that reason).

(*ii*) *Employee :* An employee was a person who ordinarily worked under some other person for a salary or wage in cash or kind as a means of earning a livelihood.

(*iii*) *Independent Worker :* A person who was not employed by any one else and who did not also employ any one else in order to earn his livelihood, was an 'Independent Worker'.

Note:—No separate question on 'status or class of worker' was asked from 1872 to 1941 censuses. Up to 1921 the"actual workers" conceptually comprised of employers, employees, single workers and family workers though they were not tabulated separately. In 1931, unpaid family workers were umerated separately as "working dependents". (Family workers paid in cash or kindwere treated as earners). Conceptualy, in 1951 a self-supporting person or earning dependent could belong to any of four classes of employer, employee, independent worker and family worker. However, self-supporting persons were classifiable as employers, employees and independent workers only.

13 (iii) POPULATION WHICH DOES NOT WORK

1971

Non-workers: The item main activity was intended to ascertain the main activity of every individual whether he/she was economically active or not. This item helped to categorise those whose main activity was not engaged in any economically productive work, but were basicaly Non-workers. These were categorlised under seven broad heads :

Household Duties: "All those persons engaged in unpaid home duties doing no other work, or even if such a person may also be participating in some other work, it is not to the same extent as a whole-time worker and if the person has returned his or her main activity as attending to household duties" were entered as engaged in household duties.

1971—*concld.*

Student: This covered "all full-time students or children attending school. Even if such persons participated in some work but not to the same extent as a full time worker, by merely helping casually as an unpaid family worker in family cultivation, household industry, trade or business, they should be treated primarily as 'students'."

Retired person or a rentier : "A person who has retired from service and is doing no other work *i.e.*, not employed again in some full-time work or does not engage himself/herself in some other work as cultivation, in business, trade, etc., or a person who is a rentier or living on agricultural or non-agricultural royalty, rent or dividend or any other person of independent means for securing which he/she does not have to work" was enumerated in this category.

Dependent : This category will include," all dependents such as infants or children not attending school or a person permanently disabled from work because of illness or old age." Dependents included all non-workers even if able bodied who had no other activity coming under any of the categories of non-workers and who were not seeking any work either but were purely dependents.

Beggars: This covered "beggars, vagrants or such cases of independent women without indication of source of income and those of unspecified sources of existence and who are not engaged in any economically productive work".

Institutions : This covered "convicts in jails or inmates of a penal, mental or charitable institutions, even if such persons are compelled to do some work, such as carpentry, carpet weaving etc. in such institutions". An undertrial prisoner was not written here but was indicated according to the main activity he was engaged in before he was apprehended.

Other Non-workers : This covered "all the non-workers who may not come in the above items but are seeking work". A boy or girl who had completed education or had stopped studying and was seeking work was recorded in this item. A person irrespective of age and educated or not, if he reported that he was not engaged in any other work but was seeking work was enumerated in this category.

If the main activity of the person who was enumerated did not qualify a person to be treated as worker and he did not fall under the categories of 'Cultivator', 'Agricultural Labourer', 'Household Industry' and 'Other Worker', he was categorised under 'Non-workers'.

1961

Non-workers: The following persons were enumerated as non-workers : (i) full time students or child attending school who does no other work, (ii) Engaged in unpaid home duties, who does no other work, (iii) All dependents including infants children not attending schools and persons permanently disabled from work, (iv) Retired persons not employed again rentiers, persons living on agricultural or non-agricultural royalty, rent or dividend or persons of independent means for securing which he does not have to work and who does no other work, (v) Beggar, vagrant or independent women without indication of source of income and others of unspecified source of existence, (vi) Convicts in jails or inmates of penal, mental or charitable institution, (vii) Persons who had not been employed before but seeking employment for the first time and lastly (viii) persons employed before but now out of employment and seeking employment.

1951

Non-earning dependents: Agricultural rent-receivers; persons living principally on income from non-agricultural property; pensioners, scholarships, funds and remittance holders, inmates of jails, asylums, almshouses and recipients of doles, beggars and vagrants, and other persons living principally on income derived from non-productive activity, were enumerated as non-earning dependents.

1941

Persons having no income in cash or kind were treated as 'Wholly Dependent'. It was also ascertained whether a person was in employment or not. Those persons who were in search of employment the period in months for which they had been in search of it was recorded. This information was not collected in respect of any person below the 16 years of age.

1931

The following persons were recorded under this item : (i) Non-working dependents, (ii) Non-cultivating proprietors taking rent in money or kind, (iii) proprietors (other than of agricultural land), funds, scholarship holders and pensioners, (iv) inmates of jails, asylums and almshouses, (v) beggars and vagrants, (vi) procurers and prostitutes, and (vii) lastly persons dependent on other unclassified non-productive industries.

1921

Dependents and all 'actual workers' engaged in non-productive occupations as stated were regarded as persons who do not work.

1911

Dependents and all 'actual workers' engaged in non-productive occupations were treated as persons who did not work.

1901

The following persons were treated as persons who do not work : (a) dependents (b) rent receivers, (c) prostitutes, procurers, pimps etc., (d) receivers of stolen goods, (e) witches, wizards, cow-poisoners, etc., (f) house-rent, shares and other property not being land, (g) allowances from patrons or relatives, (h) educational or other endowments, scholarships, etc., (i) mendicancy (not in connection with a religious order) and (j) pensioners, inmates of asylums, prisoners etc.

1891

No direct question was asked as such but the information about means of subsistance was collected for such persons who did no regular work.

1881

No direct question was asked on this aspect. Information, however, was collected for such persons who actually did work. The others were supposed to be treated as persons who did no work.

(Information on this aspect is not available for 1872 Census)

13 (iv) PERSONS WHO DID NOT WORK BUT HAD AN INCOME

1971

The following persons who do not work but have an income were shown among non-workers : (i) Pensioners, (ii) Dividend holders or any other person of independent means for securing which he does not have to work, (iii) Beggars, vagrants or independent women without indication of source of income and others of unspecified source of subsistance who are not engaged in any economically productive work, (iv) Convicts in Jails, or Inmates of a penal, mental or charitable Institutions.

1961

The following persons who did not work but had an income were included among non-workers : (i) pensioners, (ii) rent-receivers, (iii) dividend holders or any other person of independent means for securing which he does not have to work, (iv) beggars, vagrants or independent women without indication of source of income and others of unspecified source of existence and (v) inmates of jails, mental or charitable institutions.

1951

The following persons who had an income but did not work were shown among 'self-supporting persons or 'earning dependents' as the case may be: (i) agricultural rent-receivers, (ii) persons living principally on income from non-agricultural property, (iii) pensioners, scholarship, funds and remittance holders, (iv) inmates of jails, asylums, almshouses and recipients of doles, beggars and vagrants, (v) other persons living principally on income derived from non-productive activity.

1941

The category included persons who were having income rom various non-productive activities but were not doing any work such as Pensioners, rent-receivers dividend holders etc.

1931

The following persons having income but not doing any work were recorded under 'earners' or 'working dependents' as the case may be: (a) non-cultivating proprietors taking rent in money or kind, (b) proprietors (other than agricultural land), fund, scholarship holders and pensioners, (c) inmates of jails, asylums and almshouses, (d) beggars and vagrants, (e) procurers and prostitutes and (f) persons engaged in other unclassified non-productive industries.

1921

All actual workers engaged in unproductive occupations but had an income as stated in the case of 1931 Census, were classified under this category.

1911

All actual workers in unproductive occupations but had an income from them as stated in case of 1931 Census, were classified under this category.

1901

Actual workers in unproductive occupations were taken into account under this item such as: (a) rent receivers ; (b) prostitutes, procurers, pimps etc.; (c) receivers of stolen goods ; (d) witches, wizards, cow-poisoners etc. ; (e) house rent, shares and other property not being land ; (f) allowances from patrons or relatives (g) educational or other endowments, scholarships ; etc.; (h) mendicancy (not in connection with a religious order); and (i) the pensioners, inmates of asylums, prisoners, etc.

(From 1872 to 1891 information is not available on this item.)

13 (v) SECONDARY WORK

1971

Secondary work

Secondary work, if any was recorded in respect of persons who had returned some work as his 'Main Activity'. It was also recorded in respect of certain categories of Non-workers. Participation of the following cases of Non-workers was considered as secondary work of these persons : "Persons performing household duties or students who may not be engaged in any other economically productive work at all as also those who, though basically are performing household duties or students etc. for the purpose of their main activity, still participated in some other economic activity such as helping the household in several items of work, as in cultivation or in household industry or in looking after the cattle, in attending to family business etc. but not to the extent as a full time worker." A number of unpaid family workers participating in the household enterprises, who might have returned themselves mainly as Household Duties or students, retired persons or retires under 'Non-worker' for their main activity were netted here for their economic activity which is

1971—*concld.*

subsidiary. Mere rendering of service for ones own home or production of goods for purely domestic consumption was not treated as economic activity. Participation in work that goes to augment the income of the household was only treated as economic activity. Secondary work was reckoned only if the person was engaged in some economic activity even if marginal in addition to whatever was the main activity. A person whose main activity was shown, as a clerk in a Govt. office or a teacher, under item 'Main Activity', also attended to some cultivation by his direct supervision or undertaken some tuition, this was shown as 'Secondary work'.

1961

Secondary Work

In case of any person wherever more than one productive activity had been recorded it was ascertained as to which one of the activities that had been recorded was the principal work. The principal work was the one on which the person spent most time. A ring was put round the number of economic questions according to the work on which the person spent most time. In a few cases more than two productive activities had been recorded in Questions relating to Economic Activities. In such cases the principal work *i.e.* the one on which the person spent most time was ascertained and a ring was put around the relevant questions. Afterwards the work which was next in importance to the principal work was ascertained. A 'tick' against the question of that work on the left hand side was put to identify the secondary work.

1951

Secondary Means of Livelihood

A Self-supporting person may or may not have more than one means of livelihood. If he had more than one, that which provided the greatest income was his principal means of livelihood and the next as the secondary means of livelihood.

For every earning dependent there were two means of livelihood which were combined in order to support him. One was the 'Principal means of livelihood' of the person on whom he was dependent and the other was the source wherefrom he secured his own income. The former was always treated as the principal means of livelihood of the earning dependent and the later as his 'Secondary means' of livelihood.

In case of Non-earning dependents the secondary occupation was nil. The exhypothesis is that they secured no income. They were supported by the principal means of livelihood of the persons on whom they were dependent which alone was taken to be their only means of livelihood.

1941

Means of Livelihood in order of importance

If a person had various means of livelihood his/her Principal Work on which he/she was mainly dependent was ascertained. Thereafter his/her next means of livelihood according to the importance of Principal Means of Livelihood was recorded.

1931

Subsidiary Occupation of Actual Workers

The Occupation which actual workers pursued at any time of the year in addition to their principal occupation was recorded as his secondary occupation. If a person lived principally by his earnings as boatman but partly also by fishing, 'boatman' was his principal occupation and 'Fisherman' was his subsidiary occupation. Dependents who helped to support the family by subsidiary work, *e.g.* a woman who helped in the field as well as doing house-work was recorded in this question.

1921

Subsidiary Occupation of Actual Workers

Any occupation which actual workers pursued at any time of the year in addition to their principal occupation was recorded in this item. If a person lived principaly by his earnings as a boatman but partly also by fishing the word 'boatman' was his principal occupation and 'fisherman' was his subsidiary occupation. This question was not filled in respect of actual worker having no additional occupation and also for dependents.

1911

Subsidiary Occupation if any of Actual Workers

The occupation which actual workers pursued at any time of the year in addition to their principal occupation was recorded. If a person who lived principally by his earnings as a boatman, but partly also by fishing the word 'boatman' was entered in his principal occupation and 'fisherman' in subsidiary occupation. This question was not filled in respect of 'Actual Worker' having no additional occupation and also for 'Dependents'.

1901

Subsidiary Occupation of Actual Workers

The occupation which actual worker pursued in addition to his principal occupation was recorded in this item. If he had no such additional occupation the work 'none' was recorded. This item was blank for 'Dependents'.

1891

There was no direct question but the information was collected for more than one occupation in respect of persons who owned or cultivated land.

1881

Persons having two, or more occupations, the one from which the income was chiefly derived was noted but in cases of persons following agriculture with any other profession or trade such as that 'Vakeel' or 'Money Lender' 'Carpenter' or 'Smith' both occupations were recorded.

(Information is not available for 1872.)

14. INDUSTRIAL AND OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION

1971

After 1961 Census an attempt was made to evolve a Standard Industrial Classification in line with I.S.I.C. A Technical Committee consisting of the representatives of Office of the Registrar General, India, Directorate General of Employment and Training, Ministry of Internal Trade and Industry and the Central Statistical Organisation was appointed to work out a three digit level standard classification of industries. After a number of meetings of the representatives of concerned organisations the National Industrial Classification 1970 was finalised. This was adopted by the Office of the Registrar General, India with suitable modification.

The National Industrial Classification—1970 has been divided into 10 Divisions (at the first digit level) 66 Major Groups (at the second digit level) and 386 Minor Groups (at the third digit level).

The Divisions alongwith Code Numbers are listed below :

Division :

0—Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing.

1—Mining and Quarrying.

2 & 3— Manufacturing and Repair

4—Electricity, Gas and Water

5—Construction

6—Wholesale and Retail Trade and Restaurants and Hotels

Division—concld.

7—Transport, Storage and Communications

8—Financing Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services

9—Community, Social and Personal Services

10—Activities not Adequately Defined.

On the above basis the population was divided into the following broad industrial Categories :

I—Cultivators

II—Agricultural labourers

III—Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting and Plantations, Orchards and Allied Activities.

IV—Mining and Quarrying

V—Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing & Repairs :

(a) Household Industry
(b) Other than Household Industry.

VI—Construction

VII—Trade and Commerce

VIII—Transport, Storage & Communications

IX—Other Services

1971—*concld.*

National Classification of Occupation :

The National Classification of Occupations adopted in 1961 Census was revised and improved upon by the Directorate General of Employment and Training as a result of a series of meetings, group discussions, etc. This revised N.C.O., 1968 was adopted for 1971 Census.

The occupations were classified into 10 Divisions, 95 occupational Groups and 642 Families.

The Occupational Divisions are as follows :

0-1—Professional, Technical and Related Workers.

2—Administrative, Executive and Managerial Workers.

3—Clerical and Related Workers.

4—Sales Workers

5—Farmers, Fishermen, Hunters, Loggers and Related Workers.

6—Service Workers.

7-8-9—Production and Related Workers, Transport Equipment Operators and Labourers.

10—Workers not Classified by Occupations.

1961

It was for the first time that economic data was collected and tabulated separately under 'Industrial' and 'Occupational' classifications in respect of workers other than those engaged in cultivation. The term 'Industry' denotes, the sector of economic activity, in which the worker was engaged ; while 'occupation' connotes the exact function or work that an individual performed in that sector. For example, in the economic activity of 'cotton spinning and weaving in mills', there were different types of workers, such as spinners, weavers, managers, engineers, drivers, watchmen and so on. So far as their 'industrial classification was concerned', they were all classified as workers in "cotton spining and weaving in mills" but, for 'occupational classificaion' they were classified by the nature of their individual work such as, 'weaver', spinner', 'manager' 'mechanical engineer', 'driver of road transport', watchman and so on.

The Standard Industrial Classification of Industries had been divided into 9 Divisions, 45 Major Groups and 343 Minor Groups.

Division :

The whole range of economic activity was divided into nine Divisions and a code number was given to each. The Divisions with thier Code Numbers are listed below :

'0' Agriculture, Livestock, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting.
'1' Mining and Quarrying.
'2' & '3' Manufacturing.
'4' Construction.
'5' Electricity, Gas, Water and Sanitary Services.
'6' Trade and Commerce.
'7' Transport, Storage and Communications.
'8' Services.
'9' Activities not adequately described.

1961—*Concld.*

Major Group :

Each Division was then divided into a number of Major Groups not exceeding ten. The first two digits of any code number together represented the Division and the 'Major Group' under which hat activity was classified.

Minor Group :

Each 'Major Group' was again subdivided into a number of 'Minor Groups' not exceeding ten. The minor Group was represented by a third digit added to the 'Major Group' code number.

The population of each village and enumerator's block of a town was divided into workers and non-workers and workers were further divided into nine broad Industrial Categories which are given below :

I Cultivator

II Agricultural Labourer.

III Mining, Quarrying, Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting and Plantations, Orchards and Allied Activities.

IV Household Industry.

V Manufacturing other than Household Industry.

VI Construction.

VII Trade and Commerce.

VIII Transport, Storage and Communications.

IX Other Services.

Nature of Classification of Occupation

The occupations had been classified into 11 Occupational Divisions, 75 Occupational Groups and 331 Occupational Families. The Occupational Divisions were as follows :

'0' Professional, Technical and Related Workers.

'1' Administrative, Executive and Managerial Workers;

'2' Clerical and Related Workers ;

'3' Sales Workers;

'4' Farmers, Fishermen, Hunters, Loggers and Related Workers;

'5' Miners, Quarrymen and Related Workers;

'6' Workers in Transport and Communication Occupations;

'7' '8' Craftsmen, Production, Process Workers, and Labourers not elsewhere Classified;

'9' Service, Sport and Recreation Workers; and

'10' Workers not Classified by Occupation.

1951

The Livelihood Classes had been categorised into Agricultural Classes and Non-agricultural Classes in this Census. The Agricultural class had been divided into four classes as below :

I Cultivator of land wholly or mainly owned and their dependents.

II Cultivators of land wholly or mainly unowned and their dependents.

III Cultivating labourers and their dependents.

IV Non-cultivating owners of land, agricultural, rent receivers and their dependents.

There were four non-agricultural classes comprising of all persons (including dependents) who derived their principal means of livelihood from :

V Production (other than cultivation)

VI Commerce

VII Transport

VIII Other services and miscellaneous sources.

All Industries and Services (other than cultivation) were divided into following ten Divisions.

'0' Primary industries not else where specified.

'1' Mining and Quarrying.

'2' Processing and Manufacture of Foodstuffs, textiles, leather and products thereof.

'3' Proceessing and Manufacture of metals, chemicals and products thereof.

'4' Processing and manufacture not elsewhere specified.

'5' Construction and Utilities.

'6' Commerce.

'7' Transport, Storage & Communications.

'8' Health, Education and Public Administration.

'9' Services not elsewhere specified.

These 10 Divisions had been subdivided into 88 Sub-divisions and 217 Groups.

1941

Occupationa Division

No material alterations were made in the Scheme of Classification as adopted in 1931. The Occupations were classified under 4 Classes, 12 Sub-classes, 55 Orders and 236 Groups. The 4 Classes and 12 Sub-classes were the same as adopted in 1931 Census.

1931

Occupation

The classification scheme for occupations included 4 Main Classes, 12 Sub-classes with 55 Orders and 195 Groups. The principal change from previous census was that no attempt had been made to distribute 'dependents' among occupations. Total was given for dependents who worked at some occupations and helped to maintain the household in which they were dependents.

The 4 Main Classes and 12 Sub-classes of occupations are as under :

A. *Production of Raw materials :*

I. Exploitation of animal and vegeta tion.

II. Exploitation of minerals.

B. *Preparation and Supply of material substance:*

III Industry.

IV. Transport.

V. Trade.

C. *Public Administration & Liberal Arts :*

VI. Public Force.

VII. Public Administration.

VIII. Professions & Liberal Arts.

D. *Miscellaneous :*

IX. Persons living on their income.

X. Domestic Service.

XI. Insufficiently described occupations.

XII. Unproductive.

Each 'Main Class' was further divided into 'Orders' and each Order into Groups

1921

The system followed in this census was practically the same as that of 1911, but opportunity was taken to introduce modifications where the classification appeared obviously defective. The 4 Classes and 12 Sub-classes adopted are given below. These Sub-classes were furhter divided into 56 Orders and 191 Groups. A slight alteration in Orders had been made so as to admit the introduction of 'Transport by Air' and 'Air Force'. The number of Groups had been increased by 22 by the expansion of certain of the old Groups so as to show separately important categories which had previously been combined.

Class	*Sub-class*
A. Production of raw material	I. Exploitation of Animal & Vegetation.
	II. Exploitation Minerals.
B. Preparation & supply of material substances	III. Industry. IV. Transport. V. Trade.
C. Public Administration and Liberal Arts.	VI. Public Force VII. Public Administration. VIII. Professional & Liberal Arts :
D. Miscellaneous:	IX. Persons living on their income. X. Domestic Service. XI. Insufficiently described occupations. XII. Unproductive.

1911

The scheme contained 4 Classes, 12 Sub-classes, 53 Orders and 169 Groups. The detailed heads or groups, 169 in number, were with reference to local conditions. The Classes, Sub-classes are given below :

Class	*Sub-class*
A. Production of Raw Material :	I. Exploitation of the surface of the earth.
	II. Extraction of minerals.
B. Preparation and supply of Material substances :	III. Industry.
	IV. Transport.
	V. Trade.
C. Public Administration and Liberal Arts.	VI. Public Force.
	VII. Public Administration.
	VIII. Professions and liberal Arts.
	IX. Persons living on their income.
D. Miscellaneous	X. Domestic Service.
	XI. Insufficiently described occupations.
	XII. Unproductive.

1901

All Occupations were divided into 8 Classes, 24 Orders, 79 Sub-orders and 521 Groups.

The details of Main Classes and Orders adopted are given below :

A. Government

I. Administration.

II. Defence.

III. Service of Native and Foreign States.

B. Pasture & Agriculture

IV. Provision & Care of Animals.

V. Agriculture.

C. Personal Services

VI. Personal, Household and Sanitary Services.

D. Preparation and Supply of Material Substances.

VII. Food, Drink and Stimulants

VIII. Light, firing and forage.

IX. Buildings

X. Vehicles and Vessels

XI. Supplementary requirements.

XII. Textile fabrics and Dress.

XIII. Metals and precious Stones.

XIV. Glass, Earthen and Stoneware.

XV. Wood, Cane and Leaves etc.

XVI. Drugs, Gums, Dyes, etc.

XVII. Leather, etc.

E. Commerce, Transport and Storage

XVIII. Commerce.

XIX. Transport & Storage.

F. Professions

XX. Learned and Artistic Profession.

XXI. Sport.

G. Unskilled Labour not Agricultural

XXII. Earthwork and General Labour.

XXIII. Indefinite and Disreputable occupations.

H. Means of subsistence Independent of Occupations

XXIV. Independent.

1891

Occupational Classification :

In the first place, the aggregate of the various Means of Livelihood were divided into 7 Main Classes, 24 Orders, 77 Sub-orders and 478 Groups. The Classes and Orders adopted are given below :

A. Government

I. Administration.

II. Defence.

III. Foreign and Feudatory State Service.

B. Pasture and Agriculture

IV. Cattle breeding etc.

V. Agriculture.

C. Personal Services

VI. Personal services.

D. The Preparation and Supply of Material Substance.

VII. Food and Drink.

VIII. Light, firing and forage.

IX. Buildings.

X. Vehicles and Vessels.

XI. Supplementary requirements.

XII. Textile fabrics & dress.

XIII. Metals and precious stones.

XIV. Glass, Pottery & Stone-ware.

XV. Wood, cane & leaves.

XVI. Drugs, gums, etc.

XVII. Leather.

E. Commerce & the Transport of persons, Goods and Messages, and the Storage of Goods :

XVIII. Commerce.

XIX. Transport & Storage.

F. Professions, learned, artistic and minor :

XX. Learned and artistic professions.

XXI. Sports and amusements.

G. Indefinite Occupations and Means of Subsistence Independent of Occupation :

XXII. Complex occupations.

XXIII. Indefinite occupations.

XXIV. Independent of work.

1881

All Occupations were divided into 6 Classes, 18 Orders and 75 Sub-orders. The 6 Classes and 18 Orders adopted are listed below :

A. The Professional Class :

I. Persons engaged in the general or local Govt. of the Country.

II. Persons engaged in defence of Country.

III. Persons engaged in learned professions or in Literature, Art and Science (with their immediate Subordinate).

B. The Domestic Class :

IV. Wives.

V. Persons engaged in entertaining and performing personal offices for men.

C. The Commercial Class :

VI. Persons who buy or sell, keep or lend money, houses or goods of various kinds.

VII. Persons engaged in conveyance of men, animals, goods, messages.

D. The Agricultural Class :

VIII. Persons possessing or working on the land and engaged in growing grain, fruits, grasses, animals and other products.

IX. Persons engaged about animals.

E. Industrial Class :

X. Persons engaged in arts and mechanic productions.

XI. Persons working and dealing in textile fabrics and in Dress.

XII. Persons working and dealing in food and drinks.

XIII. Persons working and dealing in animal substances.

XIV. Persons working and dealing in Vegetable substances.

XV. Persons working and dealing in minerals.

F. The Indefinite and Non-productive Class:

XVI. Labourers and others.

XVII. Persons of rank and property not returned under any occupation.

XVIII. Persons of no specified occupations.

1872

The following General Classification of Occupations was drawn by Colonel Strachey and recognised as far as, practicable.

Classes :

I. Persons employed under Govt. or Municipal or Other Local Authorities.

II. Professional persons.

III. Persons in service or performing personal offices.

IV. Persons engaged in Agriculture and with Animals.

V. Persons engaged in Commerce and Trade.

VI. Persons employed in Mechanical Arts, Manufacturers and engineering operations and engaged in sale of articles manufactured or otherwise prepared for consumption; and

VII. Miscellaneous not classified otherwise.

These classes were further divided into Orders and Sub-orders.

15. CENSUS HOUSE, HOUSEHOLD OR CENSUS FAMILY

1971

House

"A 'Census house' is a building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common courtyard or staircase etc. used or recognised as a separate unit. It may be inhabited or vacant. It may be used for a residential or non-residential purpose or both. If a building has a number of flats or blocks which are independent of one another having separate entrances of their own from the road or common staircase or a common courtyard leading to a main gate, they will be considered as separate census houses. If within a large enclosed area there are separate buildings, then each such building will be one or more separate census houses. If all the structures within an enclosed compound are together treated as one building then each structure with a separate entrance should be treated as a separate Census House."

Household

"A household is a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals from a common kitchen unless the exigencies of work prevented any of them from doing so. There may be one-member household, two-member household or multi-member household. For census purposes each one of these types was regarded as a Household. Again, there may be a household of persons related by blood or household of unrelated persons; the latter are Boarding Houses, Hostels, Residential hotels, Orphanages, Rescue Homes, Ashrams etc". These were called 'Institutional Household'.

1961

House

"A 'Census House' is a structure or part of a structure inhabited or vacant, or a dwelling, a shop, a shop-cum-dwelling or a place of business, workshop, school etc., with a separate entrance."

If a building had a number of flats or blocks which had separate entrances of their own and are independent of each other giving on the road or a common staircase or a common courtyard leading to a main gate, they were considered as separate census houses. If within an enclosed or open compound there are separate buildings then each such building was also treated as a separate census house. If all the structures within an enclosed compound were together treated as one building then each structure with a separate entrance was treated as a separate census house.

Household

"Household is a group of persons who commonly live together, would take their meals from a common kitchen unless the exigencies of work prevented any of them from doing so."

1951

House

An attempt was made to follow a single system throughout the country to keep the similarity. As such 'house' and 'Household' were defined separately.

"A 'House' is a building within which people live, provided that different parts of the building are structurally separated and provided with separate main entrances so as to give independent access to each part".

Household

"A household is a group of people who live together and take their food from a common kitchen."

1941

House

In Rural areas a house meant a dwelling place having a separate main entrance although such dwelling places may be within the compound or enclosure having a common way. In Urban areas where municipality had numbered the houses, each dwelling place bearing a number was counted as a house but if any structure was left unnumbered it was given a number. Bungalows and places having out-houses or servant quarters for the servants to reside with their families, having separate entrances were also treated as houses for census purposes.

Family :

Family was defined as 'a number of persons' living and eating together in common mess with their residential dependents and their servants residing in the house.

1931

House

The term 'house' covered the greatest diversity of dwellings. 'Census House' meant the buildings, several, one, or part of one, inhabited by one family or every dwelling with a separate main entrance. In the case of town houses it was generally provided that the house for census purposes should be taken as any part of an inhabited building with a separate entrance, which was in practical conformity with the definition of a house given above.

Family

Family was defined as 'a number of persons' living and eating together in common mess with their residential dependents and their servants residing in the house.

1921

House

There were two definitions of house in use for census purposes, one based on structural and the other on the social aspect of the house. And it was left to the Census Superintendents of each Province to determine, in the light of local conditions, which definition should be used. Where the structural criterion was taken, a house was ordinarily defined, with minor local qualifications, as the residence of one or more families having a separate independent entrance from the common way. Where the social aspect was looked to, it was defined as the home of a commensal family with its residents and servants. The former type of definition, which was general upto 1891, had gradually been superseded by the commensal definition, which had the advantage of simplicity and ease of application and was expected to afford some clue to the average size of the Indian family.

Family

Family was defined as 'a number of persons' living and eating together in common mess with their residential dependents and their sevants residing in the house.

1911

House

The term 'House' was defined from two different points of view—the 'Structural' and the 'Social'. According to structural criteria a 'house' was ordinarily defined with minor local qualifications as the residence of one or more families having a separate independent entrance from the common way or as consisting of the buildings, one or many inhabited by one family. From the 'social point of view' it had been defined as the home of a commensal family.

Family

Family was defined as 'a number of persons living and eating together in common mess with their residential dependents and their servants residing in the house.

1901

House

A Census House was defined as the dwelling place of one or more families with their resident servants having a separate principal entrance from the common way, or a census house consisting of the buildings, one or many inhabited by one family.

Family

Family was defined as a number of persons living and eating together in common mess with their residential dependents and their servants residing in the house.

1891

House

The Census House was defined as the dwelling place of one or more families with their resident servants having a separate principal entrance from the common way or 'house' consisting of the buildings, one or many inhabited by one family.

Family :

Family was defined as a number of persons living and eating together in common mess with their residential dependents and their servants residing in the House.

1881

House

The general term 'House' included in India habitations very varied in their kind. The place of the Prince, the brick built houses of wealthy landowner and trader, the mud hut of the peasant, the hovel of the outcaste and the wigwam or leaf abode of the aboriginal, were all included in this one designation. No attempt was made to distinguish these varieties, indeed it was found extremely difficult to frame any one definition of the term 'house' which should be suitable to varied circumstances and conditions of the different Provinces of the Empire. However, an attempt was made to define the house as the dwelling place of one or more families with their servants having a separate principal entrance from the public way.

Household

Household consisted of all those persons who actually slept in the house or compound on the night of 17th February, 1881.

1872

House

A House was defined as 'any permanent structure' which, on land, serves or would serve for the accommodation of human beings, or of animals, or goods of any description provided always that it could not be struck and removed bodily like a tent or a mud hut; An attempt was also made to classify the houses as 'of the better sort' and of 'inferior sort'.

Household or Family

It consisted of those who lived together and ordinarily cooked at the same hearth including their servants and visitors.

16. TOWN, TOWN GROUP AND STANDARD URBAN AREA

1971

Town

The various tests which were applied at the 1961 Census to a place for its recognition as a town also held good at the 1971 Census. To qualify for recognition as an urban area, a place should first be either a Municipal Corporation area, or a Municipal area, or under a Town Committee or a Notified Area Committee or a Cantonment Board. If it does not have any of these urban local bodies etc. to administer the affairs then the following empirical tests were applied.

(*i*) A minimum population of 5000, (*ii*)A density of not less than 400 per sq.km., (1,000 per sq. miles) (*iii*) At least 75% of the occupations of the male working population should be outside agriculture, and (*iv*) The place should have according to the Director of Census Operations of the State, a few pronounced urban characteristics and amenities. Mere large sized fisherman's villages were not treated as urban areas if they had no other urban characteristics that generally go with a town such as existence of a shoping centre, educational institutions, hospital services etc.

Standard Urban Area

The concept of town group as was adopted in the past was of limited use as it did not bring out spatially contiguous territory of urban-rural settlements. Further this concept did not help to effectively tackle the problem of furnishing statistical data in respect of urbanized or urbanizable areas in the near future outside the jurisdiction of the existing towns. Since the administrative boundaries of statutory towns changed from time to time the data thrown up by the successive censuses of the individual towns or the town groups were not strictly comparable. It might be more desirable to have a fixed area covering a large core town as well as the adjoining areas, which will be kept constant for atleast three decades so that comparable data for such area would be made available and it could be put to good use for urban developmental planning. It was, therefore, decided that an attempt should be made to delineate the contiguous rural and urban areas which are at present under intensive influence or which are likely to be under intensive influence of all towns and cities with population of 50,000 and above in the different States.

Such areas were designated as Standard Urban Areas and included all areas which had any or all of the following characteristics:

(a) Predominant urban land use.

(b) Intensive inter-action with the urban centres as reflected in commutation for the purposes of work and secondary education facilities; extension of city bus service; sale of commodities like milk, dairy products, vegetables (other than those transported by rail or truck-haul) and purchase of food-grains, clothes, and general provisions etc. by the consumers directly.

(c) Anticipated urban growth as a result of locational decisions relating to industry, market, transport and communication, administrative and servicing functions.

(d) Existence of big villages with a large proportion of working force engaged in non-agricultural industrial categories.

1961

Town

To qualify an urban area the place should first be either a Municipal Corporation or a Municipal Area or a Town Committee or a Notified Area Committee or Cantonment Board in respect of other towns the following empirical tests were applied.

(*a*) A density of not less than 1,000 per square mile; (*b*) a population of 5,000; (*c*) three-fourths of the occupations of the working population should be outside of agriculture; and (*d*) the place should have, according to the Superintendent of the State, a few pronounced urban characteristics and amenities, the definition of which, although leaving room for vagueness and discretion, yet meant to cover newly-founded industrial areas, large housing settlements, or places of tourist importance which had been recently served with all civic amenities.

1961-*Concld.*

Town Group

One of the innovations attempted in 1961 in the presentation of urban statistics was by the way certain clusters had been grouped to denote 'town groups.' It was realized that in certain clusters the urban area was not really limited only to the notified boundary of any one or two places but embaraced satellite towns and cities, industrial towns or settlements close to this urban area, which might even be surrounded by rural areas. There was, the refore, an attempt from the very beginning to define well formed clusters and treat them as town-groups, the main determinants being facility of road and railway taransport, and the interchange of population on account of business and work. These town-groups emerged in two types: (i) town-groups which were made up of a cluster of neighbouring municipalities only (ii) town-groups which were made up of a cluster of municipal and non-municipal localities. In actual practice, in those cases where there was no clear articulation of extension, any town falling within a radius of 2 to 4 and some times 5 miles of the periphery of the main and most populous city was empirically examined in respect of continuity of urban characteristics, communications, possibility of satisfactory commutation and economic interdependence of functions to determine whether the town should be incorporated in a town-group. These town groups were devised with the intention of marking off areas of conglomerate growth which as a whole rather than the individual units should hence-forth receive attention in matters of planning and development. Further, a town group also suggested the spatial directions of future growth.

1951

Town

All places having Municipalities, Cantonments, Civil lines, Town area committee were treated as Urban Areas irrespective of their population size. In respect of other places a 'town' was regarded as a continuous group of houses inhabited by usually not less than 5,000 persons, which having regard to the character of the population, the relative density of dwellings, the importance of the place as a centre of trade and historic associations, the Superintendent of Census Operations, decided. The chief criterion, however, was the character of the population indicating whether the majority of residents were non-agricultural or non-pastoral by occupation. There must also be the existence of distinct urban characteristics, such as facilities for higher education, public utility services, local body administration, urban diversions, and recreations.

Town Group

The concept of 'Town Group' was used in this Census for the first time. It was defined as a group of towns which adjoined one another so closely as to form a single inhabited Urban locality for demographic purposes. Figures were published only for such Town groups which had on a aggregate population of 1,000,000 and over.

1941

Town

All places having Municipal Corporation, Municipal Area, All Civil Lines not included in Municipal limits and Cantonments were treated as Urban irrespective of their population size. In other cases a town was difined as the 'continuous' collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons possessing definite Urban Characteristics, which the Provincial Superintendent decided.'

1931

Town

Every Municipal Corporation, Municipal Area, Civil lines not included in Municipal limits, Cantonment were treated as towns irrespective of their population size. In respect of other places the town was defined as the continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than, 5,000 persons which the Pro-

1931—*Concld.*

vincial Superintendent decided. In making this decision consideration was given to (a) the character of the population (b) relative density of the dwellings (c) importance in trade, historic associations and to avoid treating as towns overgrown villages without urban characteristics.

Town 1921

Every Municipality, all Civil lines not included within Municipal limits, every Cantonment and every other continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons which the Provincial Superintendents decided was treated as a town for census purposes. In Indian States, where there were no Municipalities, this definition was extensively applied. In dealing with such problems the Provincial Superintendents took into consideration the character of population, the relative density of the dwellings, the importance of the places as a centre of trade and its historic associations. He also bore in mind that it was undesirable to treat as towns overgrown villages which had no urban characteristics.

1911

Town

The definition of town was the same as in 1901. For the purposes of the Census the term included every Municipal Corporation, Municipal Area, all Civil Lines not included within the Municipal limits, every Cantonment, and lastly every other continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the Provincial Superintendents decided. A few places chiefly in Native States, which did not satisfy the above requirements were also treated as towns for special reasons. Overgrown villages having no urban characteristics were not treated as towns. In framing the definition the object in view was, as far as possible, to treat as towns only places which were of a more or less urban character. In most Provinces there was a provision of the law which prohibited the creation of Municipalities in places which contained a large proportion of persons dependent on agriculture for their subsistence. It may thus be assumed that all places which were under Municipal Govt., possessed some urban characteristics.

1901

Town

Towns included Municipal Corporation, every Municipality, all Civil lines not included within Municipal limits; every Cantonment and every other continuous collection of houses, permanently inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the Provincial Superintendents decided. Many of the places treated as towns were in reality nothing more than overgrown villages, but it would have been impossible to frame any definition, with the object of excluding such places, without destroying all prospects of uniformity in its application in different parts of India, and even in different parts of the same Province. Most, if not all, Indian, Municipal enactments contained a provision that a certain population of the inhabitation of any area which it was proposed to bring under their operation must earn a livelihood by non-agricultural occupations, and it was clearly stated that this condition had been found to exist as the main test of what constituted as town, rather than, to attempt to introduce a new standard that could not be applied correctly without far more elaborate enquiries than it would have been possible to carry out.

1891

Town

Towns included every Municipal Corporation, Municipal area or any place brought under similar regulation for police or sanitary purposes, every place where the proportion of the trading and industrial population to the total was equal to or greater than that of the agricultural population, and every other continuous group of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 people.

1881

Town

Town was defined as every coherent group of houses inhabited permanently by not less than 5,000 people and every 'area' within which Act XX of 1856 (Chaukidari Act) or Act XV of 1873 (Municipal Act) was in force.

If the houses of several villages formed together a coherent group, with a population as specified above, such group was treated as a town. But if the houses of a village were segregated into distinct groups, which contained more than 5,000 residents, then, though the total population of these groups amounted to 5,000 they were not regarded as towns. Where separate groups of houses had been united for the purpose of the above Act, it must be considered in each case whether the circumstances required the statistics to be separated or combined. In the first case the groups were considered separate towns in the later case one town.

1872

Town

Every place with 5,000 inhabitants and above was treated as town .

NOTE :—In all censuses cities were defined as those towns which had a population of more than 100,000. But in a few cases the towns with local importance having population less than 100,000 were also treated as cities.

17 RURAL AREA/VILLAGE

1971

Rural Area

Rural area generally follows the limits of a revenue village that is recognised by the normal district administration. The revenue village need not necessarily be a single agglomeration of the habitations. But the revenue village has a definite surveyed boundary and each village is a separate administrative unit with separate village accounts. It may have one or more hamlets. The entire revenue village is one unit. There may be unsurveyed villages within forests etc., where the locally recognised boundaries of each habitation area is followed within the large unit of say the forest range officer's jurisdication.

1961

Rural Area

The basis was plainly revenue village or Mauza, wherever it exists because "the administrative convenience of taking the survey unit of area is very great. It enables the local staff to make absolutely certain that no tract, however remote, is left out of account. Thus the mauza, which is for convenience's sake translated as a village in Census parlance, is merely that tract of lands inhabited or not, which has been demarcated as a unit for revenue purposes".

1951

Village

A village was defined as a cluster of houses (or more than one closely adjoining cluster of houses), whose inhabitants were regarded by themselves as well as by others as a distinctive social unit with its identity marked by a distinctive local name. The village in the administrative sense was the mauza—a settled area with defined boundaries, for which village records had been prepared.

1941

Village

In the districts in which 'a Revenue and Cadastral survey' had been carried out the 'Mauza or Survey village' was taken as a Census village, elsewhere the residen-

1941—*concld.*

tial village or Independent Group of houses bearing a separate name a small outlying hamlets being ordinarily treated as part of the residential village to which they related.

1931

Village

The mauza which was Revenue Unit was rather administrative than geographical and consisted of quite separate hamlets or even contained no houses at all.

1921

Village

Due to peculiar configuration of the country, the houses were scattered over the face of the country without any reference to civic unity or corporate life. There was practically nothing which corresponded to a village in the ordinary sense of the word, and the mauza, which for convenience's sake was translated as a village, was merely that tract of land, inhabited or not, which had been demarcated as a unit for revenue purposes.

1911

Village

The definition varied from Province to Province. The Census village corresponded to the mauza or survey unit of area to the residential village, or collection of houses bearing a common name with its dependent hamlets. As a rule, the difference between the mauza and the residential village was small, but this was not so in tracts which were uninhabited at the time of revenue survey, and so were not properly subdivided.

1901

Village

The term 'village' referred to the parent village and included all hamlets which were subordinate thereto without forming independent units for revenue purposes. It included the area as constructed by the Revenue Survey Department.

1891

Village

The term village was used in most parts of India to denote the unit of administration of the land revenue and this implied, as a rule, the existence of a congregation of the inhabitants on a fixed site, with occasionally some outlying hamlets.

1881

Village

Village was defined as the area demarcated for revenue purposes including all hamlets of a village.

1872

Village

All the areas demarcated for revenue and for other administrative purposes as a mauza and having its nearest part of hamlets were treated as villages.

18 NATIONALITY

1961

Nationality

Nationality in respect of 'Indian Nationals' and 'Others' was recorded in full.

1951

Nationality

Nationality in respect of Indian Nationals and others was recorded in full.

In order to ascertain 'Indian Nationality' the following tests were applied :

A. Citizenship under article 5 of the Constitution if he or she had his or her domicile in India on Jan. 26, 1950 and if,

(i) he/she was born in India (as now understood) or

(ii) any of his/her parent was born in India or

(iii) he/she had been ordinarily a resident in India for not less than five years immediately before Jan. 26, 1950.

B. A person who migrated from Pakistan to India before July 19, 1948 would be a citizen of India if,

(i) he/she or any of his/her parents or grand parents was born in undivided India (including Pakistan) and

(ii) he/she had been ordinarily a resident in India since his/her migration.

C. A person who migrated from Pakistan to India on or after July 19, 1948 but before July 25, 1949 will be a citizen if he/she applied for and obtained registration as a citizen and possess a citizenship certificate. It was noted that no person whether Hindu or Muslim who migrated from Pakistan to India on or after July 25, 1949 could be an Indian citizen without special registration.

In case of foreigners like Chinese, British, etc. the Nationality as Chinese, British etc. was recorded unless they had taken an Indian domicile certificate.

1872

Nationality

Under this item the name of the country, town or Parish was recorded for those who were born in England, Scotland, Ireland, British Colony or East India and other countries.

(The question on 'Nationality was not prescribed in other censuses except 1872, 1951, and 1961.)

19 DISPLACED PERSONS

1951

Displaced Persons

The information relating to displaced persons was collected under the following heads :

"Are you a displaced person from Pakistan? If so, give the date of your arrival in India and the district of origin in Pakistan".

In case of children born after arrival in India, the district of origin in Pakistan for their parents were recorded.

A displaced person was defined as a person who came to India (having left or been compelled to leave his home in Western Pakistan on or after the 1st March, 1947 or his home in Eastern Pakistan on or after the 15th October, 1946) on account of civil disturbances or the fear of such disturbances or on account of the setting up of the two Dominions of "India and Pakistan."

(Some persons who migrated to India before the prescribed dates had also returned themselves as Displaced Persons).

(The question on 'Displaced Persons was asked only in 1951 census.)

20. INFIRMITIES

1931

Insane, Totally Blind, Leper or Deaf Mute :

As in previous census the fact was recorded for each individual who was found to be insane, deaf and dumb, blind of both eyes or suffering from corrosive leprosy. Those who suffered from loss of the sight of one eye only or as leper persons who suffered from Leucoderma were avoided for being shown under the category 'Blind' or 'Leprosy'.

1921

Insane, Totally Blind, Leper or Deaf Mute :

The information regarding four infirmities, namely, insanity, deaf mutism, total blindness and leprosy was collected. Those who were blind of one eye only or who were suffering from white leprosy were not entered as such.

1911

If the person be insane or totally blind or suffering from corrosive leprosy or both, deaf and dumb from birth enter as such ;

The information relating to infirmity was collected in respect of the following categories :

(1) Insane;

(2) Totally blind of both eyes;

(3) Suffering from Corrosive leprosy;

(4) Deaf and dumb from birth.

[Those persons who were blind of one eye only or who were suffering from white leprosy only, or who had become deaf and dumb after birth were omitted.]

1901

Insane, Deaf Mute from Birth, Totally Blind or Leper :

The infirmity in respect of the following categories were noted :

(i) Blind of both eyes;

(ii) Insane;

(iii) Deaf mute and dumb from birth; and

(iv) Suffering from corrosive leprosy.

[Those persons who were blind of one eye only or became deaf and dumb after birth, or who were suffering from white leprosy only were not taken into consideration.]

1891

If any be Blind, Insane, Deaf Mute or a Leper, enter the Infirmity below :

The Infirmity in respect of the following categories were noted :

(i) Blind of both eyes;

(ii) Insane;

(iii) Deaf mute and dumb from birth;

(iv) Suffering from corrosive leprosy.

[Those persons who were blind of one eye only or became deaf and dumb after birth, or who were suffering from white leprosy only were not taken into consideration.]

1881

Infirmities:

1. Unsound mind.
2. Deaf-mutes from birth.
3. Blind.
4. Lepers.

'Lepers' were treated only those persons who were afflicted with the true leprosy.

Deaf mutes were treated only those persons who had been both deaf and dumb from birth. Blinds were treated only those who were blind by birth with both eyes.

1872

Remarks showing number of Males and Females, Blind, Deaf, Dumb, Insane, Idiots or Leper :

Bodily infirmities as insanity, idiots or lepers, deafness, dumbness, blindness were recorded under this item. Care was taken to add the word 'from Birth' when necessary.

In case of lepers it was recorded whether it was 'white' or 'black' (the true leprosy). The following distinction was made as far as possible between idiots and insanes. "An idiot is a person whose intellect generally is weak, and insane is a person whose intellect is disordered."

(The question on 'Infirmity' was dropped after 1931 Census.)

TABLE—II

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF QUESTIONS INCLUDED BY VARIOUS COUNTRIES IN THEIR RESPECTIVE HOUSING CENSUSES.

Fly-leaf

The statement presents the various questions included in the latest Housing Census in eachof the seventeen countries along with the recommendations of United Nations. The Countries covered are Canada, U.S.A., England & Wales, Brunei, Ceylon, Hongkong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, Philippines, South Vietnam, Thailand, Australia and United Republic of Tanzania.

The recommended items of United Nations include the 'recommended' and 'other useful' topics. The recommended topics consist of (a) all those which are considered basic in all four of the regional programmes and (b) one additional topic, namely 'Tenure' which is considered basic in three of the four regional programmes. The recommended topics are those required for the tabulations most urgently needed for the measurement and evaluation of housing conditions and for the formulation of housing programmes.

In addition the statement also compares a few 'other items' which refer to those items which have not been specifically recommended by United Nations but find place in the Housing Schedules of some of the Countries.

The statement contains in all thirty-two items of enquiry which have been divided under the following heads and sub-heads :

(I) Recommended items by United Nations;

(*a*) Building in which living quarters are located-characteristic of:

(*b*) Living quarters characteristic and facilities of :

(*c*) Occupants of living quarters—Number and characteristic of :

(*i*) Demographic and economic characteristic of household head.

(II) Other items.

TABLE

Comparative Statement showing Questions included in

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
	I RECOMMENDED ITEMS :		
	(A) *Building in which Living quarters are located—Characteristics of :*		
	1. Building—type of .	Type of building : (A) Private type (B) Collective type	(A) Which best describes this building? (B) Is this building— (i) On a city or suburban lot ? (ii) On a place of less than 10 acres? (iii) On a place of 10 acres or more ?
	2. Construction material of outer Walls/Roof/Floor	—	—
	3. Year or period of construction	When was this building originally constructed?	About when was this building originally built?
	(B) *Living quarters—Characteristics and facilities of :*		
	4. Location	Address, exact location	Apartment No. and Block No.

*Housing questions relate to four towns of Brunei, *i.e.* (i) Brunei, (ii) Tutong, (iii) Seria

II

various countries in their respective Housing Censuses

England & Wales (1971)	Brunei* (1960)	Ceylon (1971)
5	6	7
Building Type : (A) Permanent building (B) Caravan (C) Other non-permanent building (D) Vacant permanent building (E) Vacant permanent new building	Type of building : (i) Detached (ii) Attached (iii) Flat (iv) Shop house (v) Other	Type of Structure : (i) House (ii) Flat/Annexe (iii) Line Room (iv) Tenement (v) Temporary or improvised unit (vi) Under construction (vii) Other, if so, specify
—	For a Dwelling Unit : 1. Walls of concrete or brick 2. Walls of concrete or brick or timber 3. Walls of asbestos 4. Walls of timber 5. Walls of timber built in unskilled fashion or of kajang corrugated iron sheets, bamboo etc.	(A) Principal Materials of Roof : (i) Tile (ii) Asbestos sheet (iii) Metal sheet (iv) Cadjan, Palmyrah or Straw (v) Other (B) Principal Materials of Outer Walls : (i) Cement and Stone (ii) Brick or Call book (iii) Mud (iv) Cadjan, Palmyrah or Straw (v) Other (C) Principal Materials of Floor : (i) Cement (ii) Mud or Earth (iii) Wood (iv) Other Year of Construction Unit : (i) Built between 1966–1971 (0—5 years old) (ii) Built between 1961–1965 (6—10 years old) (iii) Built between 1946–1960 (11—25 years old) (iv) Built between 1921–1945 (26—50 years old) (v) Built before 1920 (over 50 years old)
Full postal address	District, Town, Census No. of House/Household	District, Village, Municipal/Urban/Town Council

and (iv) Bedait.

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Hongkong (1971)	India (1971)
1	2	8	9
	I RECOMMENDED ITEMS :		
	(A) *Building in which Living quarters are located—Characteristics of :*		
	1. Building—type of	Type of building (1) Conventional building (2) Other building	Building used for residential and commercial purposes
	2. Construction Material of outer Walls/Roof/Floor		Predominent construction material of Census House (A) Material of wall (B) Material of roof
	3. Year or period of construction		
	(B) *Living quarters—Characteristics and facilities of :*		
	4. Location . . .	Address	Building No., House No. Name of Village, Town-Taluk/Tehsil etc. and District

Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1968)	Korea (1970)
10	11	12
Type of building : (i) Occupied (ii) Unoccupied (iii) Mixed	Type of building : (i) Detached (ii) Tenement House (iii) Apartment (iv) Other	Type of building : (i) Detached (ii) 2-4 Housing Units attached (iii) 5—9 Units (iv) 10 Units or more
(A) What is the exterior wall made of: (i) Stone/Cement (ii) Wood (iii) Bamboo (iv) Others (B) What is the roof made of : (i) Concrete (ii) Wood (iii) Zinc (iv) Tiles (v) Palm leaves (vi) Others (C) What is the floor made of : (i) Earthen Tiles (ii) Cement/Brick (iii) Wood (iv) Bamboo (v) Earth (vi) Others	Structure of the dwelling house : (i) Wooden (ii) Wooden fire proofed (iii) Concrete block (iv) Ferro-concrete (v) Others	(I) Construction material of outer wall: (i) Wood (ii) Earth or earth brick (iii) Cement block (iv) Bricks or stone (v) Ferro-concrete (vi) Others (II) Construction material of roof : (i) Straw etc. (ii) Slate (iii) Clay tile (iv) Slab (v) Others
—	When was this dwelling house built?	Period of Building construction : (i) Prior to Korean Liberation (1945) (ii) Prior to Korean War (1950) (iii) Between 1950 and 1960 (iv) After 1960 (the exact year)
Address	No. of Building No. of Dwelling House	Province/Enumeration District No./Building No./House Unit No./Household No.

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Malaysia (1970)	Pakistan (1961)
1	2	13	14
I	RECOMMENDED ITEMS :		
(A)	*Building in which Living quarters are located—Characteristics of :*		
1.	Building—type of .	(a) Building for human habitation (b) Building for other purposes *e.g.*, Office, School, Shop, Mosque, etc.	Building—type of : (i) Building used for living (ii) Building used for living as well as other purposes *e.g.*, commercial, institutions etc.
2.	Construction material of outer Walls/Roof/Floor	(A) Construction material of walls : (i) Bricks (ii) Concrete (iii) Bricks & Plank (iv) Plank only (v) Attap etc. (vi) Zinc, Corr. Iron (vii) Other	(A) Material of wall : (i) Concrete/Baked Bricks/Stone (ii) Earth Kutcha bricks (iii) GI/Asbestos sheets (iv) Wood (v) Bamboo (vi) Thatch (vii) Others
		(B) Construction material of roof : (i) Tiles (ii) Attap, bamboo, etc. (iii) Zinc/Corr. Iron Sheets (iv) Asbestos sheets (v) Concrete (vi) Other	(B) Material of roof : (i) Concrete/Cement/Baked Bricks (ii) Baked tiles (iii) GI/Asbestos sheets (iv) Wood (v) Bamboo (vi) Thatch (vii) Others
3.	Year or period of construction	Period of construction : (i) 0-4 (ii) 5-9 (iii) 10-29 (iv) 30+ (v) Not known	
(B)	*Living quarters—Characteristics & facilities of :*		
4.	Location . . .	State/District/Circle Number/Living Quarter No	Building or House Number Address

Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey) (1967)
15	16

What type is this building or house?

Type of building (Derived)
(A) Residential
(B) Commercial
(C) Institutional
(D) Other

(1) What construction material is the wall made of ?
(i) Concrete including hollow block, Adobe, Stones, Bricks etc.
(ii) Galvanised iron including Aluminium
(iii) Wood including plywood
(iv) Bamboo
(v) Nipa
(vi) Others

—

(2) What construction material is the roof made of?
(i) Galvanised iron/ Aluminium
(ii) Asbestos
(iii) Concrete/Tile
(iv) Cogon
(v) Nipa
(vi) Others

(3) When was this building or house built?
1965–70
1955–64
1945-54
During the war (1942-44)
Before the IInd World War (1941 or earlier).

Census building number (No. & Street, City/Municipality, Province, Island)

Location (Address)

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	17
I	RECOMMENDED ITEMS :	
(A)	*Building in which living quarters are located—characteristics of :*	
1.	Building—type of	(1) Permanent structure (2) Other
2.	Construction material of outer Walls/Roof/ Floor	Construction Material: (i) Cement or brick (ii) Wood cement brick (mixed) (iii) Wood (iv) Used local material (v) Old used materials
3.	Year or period of construction	Period of construction : (i) Less than 1 year (ii) 1 year (iii) 2 years (iv) 3 years (v) 4 years (vi) 5—9 years (vii) 10–14 years (viii) 15–19 years (ix) 20+ (x) Unknown
(B)	*Living quarters—characteristics & facilities* of—	
4.	Location	Enumeration District No./ Village No./Municipal Area/Block No./ Out of Municipal Area/ Road, Soi, Lane/House No./Houeshold No.

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
18	19
Type of building : (i) Residential (ii) For business purposes (iii) Tent, Garageshed etc. (iv) Caravan, Houseboat etc. (v) Institutional (vi) Other	Residential, Commercial, Institutional, Others.
What is the material of the outer walls of this building ? (i) Brick (ii) Brick veneer (iii) Stone/Concrete (iv) Timber (v) Metal (vi) Fibro Cement (vii) Other	(A) Construction material of walls: Bricks, Concrete, Mud, Sun-dried Bricks, Wood, Scrap iron etc. (B) Construction material of roof : Tiles, Concrete, Iron sheets etc.
Was this dwelling built after 30th June, 1966? If so,	
In what year was this dwelling built?	
Address (Street, City, Town or Village etc.)	Actual Address

Sl. No	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
5.	Living quarters—type of	(A) Is this dwelling a single house, single house attached, semi-attached or double house, row house, duplex apartment, mobile (B) How many dwellings are there in this building?	1. Type of unit or quarter (A) Occupied (B) Vacant (C) Group Quarters 2. Is this building a one family house or more or mobile home or trailor?
6.	Occupancy Status	1. Was this dwelling ever occupied? 2. Is this dwelling : (A) Owned or being bought by you (B) Rented 3. (A) Length of time vacant (B) Type of vacancy	1. How many living quarters occupied or vacant are at this address? 2. Vacancy status 3. Months vacant
7.	Ownership	(A) Is there a mortgage on this dwelling? (B) Who holds the first mortgage?	—
8.	Tenure	Is this dwelling owned or being bought by you or rented ?	Are your living quarters: (A) Owned or being bought by you or by some one else in this household? (B) A Cooperative or condominium which is owned or being bought by you or by some one else in this household? (C) Rented for cash rent? (D) Occupied without payment of cash rent?
9.	Rental	(A) What total cash rent do you pay for this dwelling? (B) In addition to your rent what is your average payment for : (i) Water (ii) Electricity (iii) Gas (iv) Oil, Coal, Wood or Kerosene? (C) Do you pay a reduced rent for one of the following reasons: (i) Government subsidized housing (include Federal, Provincial and Municipal projects as well as Deptt. of National defence and limited dividend projects). (ii) Services to landlord (iii) Other reasons (iv) No reduced rent (D) Are any of the following included in your rent? (i) Furniture or furnishings (ii) Airconditioning (iii) Refrigerator (S) (iv) Stove (S) (v) Off-street parking (in side) (vi) Off-street parking (out side)	(A) What is the monthly rent ? (B) If rent is not paid by the month---What is the rent and what period of time does it cover? (C) In addition to rent do you also pay for : (i) Electricity (ii) Gas (iii) Water (iv) Oil, Coal, Kerosene, Wood etc.

England Wales (1971)	Brunei (1960)	Ceylon (1971)	Sl No.
5	6	7	
Dwelling : A. Only household in dwelling (B) 1st household in dwelling (C) Subsequent household *in dwelling*	Class of House 1. Hotel 2. Institution 3. Not intended for habitation. 4. Intended for dwelling.	(A) Description of Housing Unit : (i) Housing Unit (ii) Living Quarter other than Housing Unit. (B) Whether used for *residential purposes* : (i) Used exclusively for residential purposes. (ii) Used both for residential and business purposes.	5
How do you and your household occupy your accommodation?	Occupied or vacant	Is the Unit occupied or vacant ? (A) Occupied (B) Vacant—for rent or sale (C) Vacant—for seasonal occupation. (D) Vacant—for repairs (F) Vacant—for other reasons.	6
—	—	—	7
Tenure : (1) As an owner occupier (2) By renting it from a Council or New Town. (3) As an unfurnished letting from a private landlord or company or Housing Association. (4) As a furnished letting (5) In some other way	Owned or Rented —	Tenure of Unit : (i) Owned (ii) Rented (iii) Rent free (iv) Other	8
—	—	Rent: (A) If the Unit is rented, or leased, the monthly rent paid (B) If owned or rent free, the monthly rent which the Unit is likely to fetch if rented out	9

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Hongkong (1971)	India (1971)
1	2	8	9
5.	Living quarters-type of	I. Type of living quarter (a) Standard Living Quarter (b) Ordinary Living Quarter (c) Other living Quarter II. Sub-type of accommodation	Census House (Residence, Shop-*cum*-residence, Work shop-*cum*-residence)
6.	Occupancy Status	(1) Occupied (2) Unoccupied (3) Vacant	Does the household live in own or rented house?
7.	Ownership	—	—
8.	Tenure	Tenure : (i) Owner (ii) Sole-tenant (iii) Main-tenant (iv) Sub-tenant (v) Co-tenant (vi) Rent free	Does the household live in owned or rented house ?
9.	Rental	(1) Rent for January, 1971 (2) Rent free	—

Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1968)	Korea (1970)
10	11	12
Type of Housing Unit : (a) Detached (b) Semi-detached (double) (c) Three or more	Kind of dwelling house : (I) Used exclusively as living quarter (a) Dwelling house (b) Occupied building other than dwelling house (II) Used also for agriculture, forestry or fishery (III) Used also for commerce or other purpose	Type of living quarter: (i) Housing Unit (ii) Other premises (iii) Not intended for human habitation (iv) Hotels (v) Institutions (vi) Camps (vii) Others not classifiable
Occupied Unoccupied Mixed	(1) Occupied (2) Unoccupied	(1) Occupied (2) Unoccupied/Others
—	When and from whom was this ground purchased or rented?	Ownership of living quarter
Is this living unit: (i) Owned (ii) Contracted (iii) Rented (iv) Rented for cash (v) Property of the Government (vi) Other	Is this dwelling house owned privately or rented by your household? (i) Owned (ii) Rented owned privately (iii) Rented owned by Govt. (iv) Rented owned by public corporation (v) Issued	Tenure of housing Unit (i) Owned (ii) Rented (iii) Without Rent
—	How much rent does your household pay per month?	

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Malaysia (1970)	Pakistan (1961)
	2	13	14
5.	Living quarters--type of	Living Quarters : I. Built or converted for Living/Sleeping II. Are the Living quarters: 1. Private : (i) House/Bungalow Detached/Semi detached/ Terrace, Row. (ii) Flat or Room In Attached to house/ In shop house/In housing Block/Other (iii) Labour Line (iv) Make shift, Improvised Hut etc. 2. Non Private : (i) Hotel, Lodging house, rest house, etc. (ii) Hospital (iii) Educational, Charitable or religious institution (iv) Temporary labour camp (v) Other 3. Mobile : III. Not intended for I/S but used for these purposes at the time of Census (A) In a permanent building, e.g., Office, School, Shop, Mosque (B) A living space, *e.g.* courtyard, open varandah (C) A natural shelter	(1) Conventional (Permanent dwelling) (2) Rustic (Semi-Permanent) Housing Unit (3) Mobile housing Unit (4) Improvised housing Unit (5) Hotels, Boarding houses etc. (6) Institutions (7) Camps (8) Housing Units not intended for habitation (9) Commercial building (including offices, Factories, workshops & Stores) (10) Govt. Offices (11) Mosques, Churches and Temples (12) Police barracks (13) Married Quarters for police (14) Hospital, Prisons, Welfare homes, Quarantine Stations and Other institutions
6.	Occupancy Status .	(A) Occupied/Vacant (B) Reasons for being vacant : (i) Seasonal worker's quarter (ii) Temporary Absent (iii) Holiday House (iv) Sale/Rent (v) Unit for living (vi) Other (including not known)	Occupied and unoccupied dwellings
7.	Ownership . .	(1) Govt. (2) Non Govt.	—
8.	Tenure . . .	1. (A) Owner/Occupier (B) Tenant (C) Other 2. Renting from : (i) Another household in Living quarters (ii) Individual outside Living quarters (iii) Government or Public authority (iv) Firm/Company (v) Other 3. Is the landlord your employer?	Does the household live in Owned or Rented or Free house?
9.	Rental . . .	Rent : (i) How much do you pay each month ? (ii) Furniture/(Is furniture supplied by the landlord?)/Unfurniture	—

Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey) (1967)
15	16
What type is this Building or House? (i) Single House (ii) Duplex House (iii) Apartment/Accessoria (iv) Barong-Barong (v) Commercial (vi) Industrial (vii) Agricultural (viii) Institutional (ix) Others	Kind of House : (i) Storied villa (ii) Villa (iii) Apartment (iv) Storied houses (v) Row houses (vi) Small villa (vii) Straw huts (viii) Barges (ix) Other types
How is this dwelling unit occupied?	—
—	—
How is this dwelling unit occupied? (i) Owned and occupied by your household only (ii) Owned and a part rented out (iii) Owned and a part occupied free by others (iv) Rented only (v) Rented and a part occupied free by other (vi) Rented and a part rented out (vii) Occupied rent free (viii) Occupied rent free and a part rented out	Tenure : (i) Owner (ii) Rent (iii) Lodger (iv) Other
—	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations / Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	17
5.	Living quarters—type of . . .	Type of structure : (a) Detached house (b) Row House (c) Apartment (d) Room (e) Mobile (f) Other
6.	Occupancy Status	Owned/Rented/Other
7.	Ownership	Ownership of land : (a) Owner of land (b) Instalment buying (c) Rented from Govt. (d) Other (e) Rent free
8.	Tenure	1. Tenure of house (excl. land) (a) Owner (b) Buy on instalment (c) Rent (d) Payment in kind for service (e) Rent free 2. In case of 'Payment in kind for service and rent free'. Who is the owner of house? (a) Government (b) Government Agency (c) Private
9.	Rental	Rent per month (Baht per month)

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
18	19
Dwelling type : (i) Separate House (ii) Semi-detached or Duplex house (iii) Attached house (iv) Terrace or row house (v) Villa or Cottage Unit (vi) Self-contained Flat or Home Unit (vii) Non-Self-contained Flat (viii) Improvised Home (x) Caravan, House boat etc. (ix) Other	Type of House : (i) Permanent (ii) Semi Permanent (iii) Other
(A) Is this dwelling owned (or being purchased) by you or any usual member of your household?	Occupied/Other
(B) The type of dwelling in case of unoccupied dwellings	
—	—
(A) Owned	Tenure :
(B) (i) Do you or any usual member of your household pay rent for this dwelling? If yes, (ii) To whom is this rent paid? (iii) Is this dwelling rented furnished or unfurnished?	(i) Owner (ii) Tenant (iii) Other
What is the weekly rent?	Rent : If tenant : Monthly rent in Shillings

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
10.	Rooms—number of .	How many rooms are there in this dwelling? (including Kitchen, bedrooms etc.)	How many rooms do you have in your living quarters ?
11.	Bed rooms—number of	How many bed rooms are there in your present dwelling ?	How many bed rooms do you have ?
12.	Lighting—type of	—	—
13.	Cooking facilities .	Which fuel is used most for cooking—Oil, or other liquid fuel, gas (piped gas or bottled gas), electricity, coal or coke, wood etc.	Do you have complete kitchen facilities ? (i) For this household only (ii) Used by another household (iii) N complete facilities
14.	Water supply system	(A) Is there piped running water in this dwelling ? (i) Both hot and cold (ii) Cold only (iii) No (B) Is your source of water supply from : (i) Municiapal or private Company system (ii) A well on your property (iii) Other source (a spring, creek, river, etc.)	(A) Is there hot and cold piped water in this building ? (i) Hot and cold piped water in this building (ii) Only cold piped water in this building (iii) No piped wate s building (B) Do you get water from— (i) A public system (city) water department, etc. or private company (ii) An individual well (iii) Some other source (a spring, creek, river, cistern, etc.)

England & Wales (1971)	Brunei (1960)	Ceylon (1971)
5	6	7
How many rooms are there in your household accommodation?	Number of rooms	Number of rooms
—	—	—
—	Is electricity installed?	Principal Type of Lighting : (A) Electricity (B) Kerosene (C) Other
Has your household the use of the following amenities on these premises : (A) Kitchen sink permanently connected to a water supply and a waste pipe (B) A cooker or cooking stove with an oven.	—	Cooking Facilities (A) Separate Kitchen (B) Shared Kitchen (C) No Kitchen
Has your household the use of the following amenities on these premises: A hot water supply (to a wash basin, or kitchen sink or bath, or shower) from a heating appliance or boiler which is connected to a piped water supply	Water supply: (1) Pipe in (2) Pipe out (3) Well (4) River (5) Other	(A) Water supply: (i) Piped water on tap inside Unit (ii) Piped water outside Unit but within premises (iii) Piped water outside premises, *e.g.* street tap (iv) Water from well (v) Others, *e.g.* river, stream , tank, etc. (B) Whether for exclusive use or shared : (i) Exclusive use (ii) Shared

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Hongkong (1971)	India (1971)
1	2	8	9
10.	Rooms—number of .	Number of rooms	Number of living rooms in the occupation of Census household
11.	Bedrooms—number of	—	—
12.	Lighting—type of .	—	—
13.	Cooking facilities .	Facility in Living quarters kitchen	—
14.	Water supply system:	Facility in Living quarters water supply	—

Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1968)	Korea (1970)
10	11	12
How many rooms are there ?	(1) How many rooms does this dwelling house contain ? (2) How many Tatami do the above rooms contain ?	(1) Number of rooms in housing unit
—	—	—
What kind of Lighting/ Lamp is used : (i) Electricity (ii) Kerosene (iii) Other	—	Type of Lighting: (i) Electricity (ii) Others
What kind of fuel is used for cooking : (i) Electric (ii) Kerosene (iii) Wood/charcoal (iv) Gas (v) Other	Is the sink for cooking of this dwelling house used exclusively by your household or not ?	Kind of cooking fuel: (i) Wood straw etc. (ii) Briquet (iii) Fuel oil, Kerosene etc. (iv) Gas (v) Electricity (vi) Other
(1) Drinking water is from : (i) Piped water (ii) Pump (iii) Well (iv) Spring (v) River (vi) Rain (vii) Other (2) Location of drinking water facility is : (i) Inside living unit (ii) Outside living unit (3) Water for other uses is from : (i) Pipe (ii) Pump (iii) Well (iv) Spring (v) River (vi) Rain (vii) Other	What kind is the water supply of this dwelling house ? (i) Aqueduct (ii) Well with motor pump (iii) Well with hand pump or by rope (iv) Others	Water supply system : (i) Piped water (ii) Well with pump (iii) Well without pump (iv) Others (v) No private facility

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Malaysia (1970)	Pakistan (1961)
1	2	13	14
10.	Rooms—Number of	Number of rooms	Rooms occupied by the household
11.	Bed rooms—Number of	—	—
12.	Lighting—type of	Lighting : (A) Electricity (i) Public supply (ii) Private Generating plant (B) No Electricity (i) Pressure Gas Lamp (ii) Oil lamp (iii) Other	—
13.	Cooking facilities	(I) Cooking facilities : (i) Separate Kitchen (ii) Area set aside for cooking (iii) Exclusive to this Living quarter II. Main cooking fuel (i) Electricity (ii) Gas (iii) Kerosene oil (iv) Charcoal/Wood (v) Other	—
14.	Water supply system	Water Supply: (A) Piped water (Do you use piped water for drinking and cooking?) (B) Inside Living quarter (Is there piped water inside your living quarter/out side living quarter?) (C) Within 100 yards/Beyond 100 yards (D)(i) Well or pump (ii) River (iii) Parit, drain, canal (iv) Other (E) Exclusive to this living quarter (Are the people in your living quarters the only ones who use this water supply?)	—

Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey) (1967)
15	16
How many rooms are in this dwelling unit ?	—
—	—
What do you use for lighting ? (i) Electricity (ii) Kerosene (Gas) (iii) Oil (iv) Other	Facility:— Electricity
What fuel is used in most of the time for cooking ? (i) Electricity (ii) Kerosene (Gas) (iii) Gas (air) (iv) Wood (v) Charcoal (vi) Other	—
What is the source of your drinking water ? (i) Piped water (ii) Artesian well (iii) Pump (iv) Open well (v) Spring (vi) Rain water (vii) Lake, River, Streams etc.	Facility: (i) Water inside (ii) Water outside (iii) Water Carts (iv) Public

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	17
10.	Rooms—number of	No. of rooms used for sleeping : (a) No. of bed rooms
11.	Bed rooms—number of	(b) Other rooms used for sleeping
12.	Lighting—type of	Type of lighting : (a) Electricity (b) Pressure Lamp (c) Other oil Lamp (d) Other
13.	Cooking facilities	Fuel used for cooking : (a) Charcoal (b) Wood (c) Gas (d) Other
14.	Water supply system	Water supply system : (a) From piped water inside (b) From piped water outside (c) From public well (d) From private well (e) From rain water, river, canal etc. (f) Other

*(i) Relates to Rural Areas only.
(ii) All other questions in Tanzania are asked in Urban Areas.

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
18	19
How many rooms are there in your dwelling ?	Number of rooms (excluding kitchen) occupied by the household.
How many bed rooms are there in your dwelling ?	—
Does your household has the Facility of, Electricity (Main or Home generated)	Electricity
(1) Does your household has the use of a kitchen ?	Various facilities : Kitchen
(2) Does your household has the following facilities ?	(i) In the house or plot (not shared)
(i) Gas	(ii) In the house or plot (shared)
(ii) Electricity	(iii) Somewhere else
	(iv) None
	(I) Access to drinking water* (in Dry season)
	(i) Easy
	(ii) Difficult (More than one hour's walk)
	(II) Various facilities Piped water :
	(i) In the house or plot (not shared)
	(ii) In the house or plot (shared)
	(iii) Somewhere else.
	(iv) None

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
15.	Bathing facilities	. Does this household have the use of an installed bath or shower in this building? (i) For this household only (ii) Shared with another household (iii) No	Do you have a bath-tub or shower ? (i) For this household only (ii) Also used by another household (iii) No bath-tub or shower
16.	Toilet facilities	. (1) Does this household have the use of flush toilet in this building? (2) What is the method of sewage disposal for this building?	(1) Do you have a flush toilet? (i) For this household only (ii) Also used by another household (iii) No flush toilet (2) Is this building connected to a public sewer?
(C)	*Occupants of Living Quarters—Number and Characteristics of* :		
17.	Occupants—No. of	. *Usual residents*	*Number of persons in household*
18.	Conjugal family nucleus	—	—
19.	Household	. . Type of household: (A) Private household (B) Collective household (C) Institutional household	(1) Households of housing unit (2) Households of group quarter (3) Institutional household

England & Wales (1971)	Brunei (1960)	Ceylon (1971)
5	6	7
Has your household the use of the following amenities of these premises : A fixed bath or shower *permanently* connected to a water supply and a waste pipe	—	(A) Bathing Facilities : (i) Bathroom in Unit (ii) Bathroom out side Unit (iii) Well (iv) Other, *e.g.*, river, stream, etc. (B) Whether for exclusive use or shared : (i) Exclusive use (ii) Shared
Has your household the use of the following amenities on these premises ? (i) A flush toilet (w.c.) with entrance inside the building (ii) A flush toilet (w.c.) with entrance outside the building	Toilet installation: (1) Bucket (2) W.C. (3) Other	(A) Toilet Facilities : (i) Flush toilet inside Unit (ii) Flush toilet outside Unit (iii) Water-seal on premises (iv) Bucket type (v) Pit (vi) None (B) Whether for exclusive use or shared : (i) Exclusive use (ii) Shared
Derived from the persons present in the household	No. of occupants	Families and persons in the Unit : (A) Number of Families (B) Number of Family members occupying the housing Unit : (i) First Family (ii) Second Family (iii) Third Family (C) Other persons including relatives, lodgers, servants etc. in whole Unit. (D) Total number of occupants
—	—	—
Type of Household : (i) One person household (ii) Group household (iii) Institutional household (iv) Other household	Type of Household: (i) Single household (ii) Two separate household *e.g.* visitor or lodger not sharing their meals (iii) Institutional household (iv) Other household	Number of Household in unit

Sl. No.	U.N.Recommendations/ Other items (1971)	Hongkong (1971)	India (1971)
1	2	8	9
15.	Bathing facilities	. Facility in Living Quarters Bathroom	—
16.	Toilet facilities	. Facility in Living Quarters Toilet Facility	—
(C)	*Occupants of Living Quarters—Number and Characteristics of :*		
17.	Occupants—No. of	. Number of persons	No. of persons normally residing in census household on day of visit of the enumerator
18.	Conjugal family nucleus	—	—
19.	Household	. . Type of Household: (a) Institution (b) Domestic (c) Domestic shared (d) Domestic within institution	Type of Household (a) One person household (b) Multi-persons household (c) Institutional household (d) Other household

Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1968)	Korea (1970)
10	11	12
—	Is there a bath-tub in this dwelling house ?	—
(1) Type of Toilet: (i) Flush (ii) Non-flush (2) Toilet facility: (i) Not shared (ii) Shared (iii) Public (iv) Other	What is the type of toilet of this dwelling house : (i) Flush toilet (ii) Others	Type of toilet : (i) Flush Toilet (ii) Others (iii) No private facility
Total number of household members	How many members does this household include ?	Members of household
—	—	Family composition : (1) Family nucleus (2) Generation
Type of household: (a) Institutional (b) Private	(A) Principal Household (B) Non-Principal Household: (i) Ordinary household (ii) Quasi-household	(1) Type of household: (i) Principal household (ii) Non-Principal household

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Malaysia (1970)	Pakistan (1961)
1	2	13	14
15.	Bathing facilities .	Bathing Facilities : (1) Separate bathroom or enclosed bathing space (2) Piped water to bathroom (What bathing facilities are installed in the bathrooms?) (3) Built in : (i) Long bath (ii) Tank (iii) Shower (iv) Hand basin (v) Moveable jar, cont (vi) Pipe only (4) (i) Pipe inside living quarters (ii) Pipe outside living quarters (iii) Well or pump (iv) River (v) Parit, drain, canal (vi) Other (5) Exclusive to this living quarter	—
16.	Toilet facilities .	Toilet facilities : (1) (What kind of toilet facilities is used by the members of your living quarters)— (i) Flush (ii) Bucket (iii) Pit (iv) Over River/Sea (v) None (2) Exclusive to this living quarter (3) Units (How many toilets do you have in your living quarters?)	
(C)	*Occupants of Living Quarters—Number and Characteristics of :*		
17.	Occupants—No. of .	Number of persons in this living quarter (Males/Females/Persons)	Number of usual inhabitants in the household
18.	Conjugal family nucleus	—	—
19.	Household . .	Type of Household : (1) One person household (2) Multi-persons household (3) Institutional household such as hotel, hospital, etc.	Type of Household : (i) Households of related persons (ii) Households of unrelated persons (iii) Institutional households (iv) Other

Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey) (1967)
15	16
—	—
What kind of toilet facilities do you have ? (i) Flush/Water sealed (ii) Antipolo/Closed pit (iii) Open pit (iv) Public toilet (v) None	Facility : W.C. (water closet)
How many are occupying this dwelling unit ? Persons/Households	*Derived from the column relating to 'Names'*
—	—
Households : (i) Mostly of related family group (ii) Boarder,lodger etc. (iii) Institutional (iv) Other	Type of Household : (i) Household/Family of related person (ii) Household/Family of unrelated person (iii) Institutional (iv) Other

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	17
15.	Bathing facilities	—
16.	Toilet facilities	. Toilet Facilities : (a) Flush Toilet (i) Shared (ii) Exclusive use (b) Moulded bucket : (i) Shared (ii) Exclusive use (c) Pit (d) Other or None
	(C) *Occupants of Living Quarters—Number and Characteristics of* :	
17.	Occupants—No. of . . .	. Number of persons in this household
18.	Conjugal family nucleus . .	—
19.	Household	. (A) Private Household (B) Collective Household (i) Institutions like Jails, Hospitals etc. (ii) Other collective Household e.g. Hotel, etc.

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
18	19
Does your household has the use of a bath-room ?	Various facilities : Bath or shower (i) In the house or plot (not shared) (ii) In the house or plot (shared) (iii) Somewhere else (iv) None
What is the method of sewerage disposal for this dwelling ?	Various facilities : Water Toilet (i) In the house or plot (not shared) (ii) In the house or plot (shared) (iii) Somewhere else (iv) None
All persons including visitors who spent the night of Wednesday 30th June in this household	Number of persons in the household
—	—
Household : (A) Domestic (B) For visitors or Boarders (C) Institutional (D) Other	Type of household : (i) Separate household (ii) Private household (iii) Collective household

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
	Demographic and Economic Characteristics of Household Head :		
20.	Sex	*Sex*	*Sex*
21.	Age	*Date of birth*	*Date of birth*
22.	Marital Status	*Marital Status*	*Marital Status*
23.	National and/or ethnic group	*To what group or cultural group did you or your ancestor belong on coming to this continent?*	*Colour ot race*
24.	Type of activity	*Type of activity* (*Hours worked for pay or profit last week*)	Work last week
25.	Occupation	*Occupation*	*Occupation*
26.	Industry	*Industry*	*Industry*
	II OTHER ITEMS*		
27.	Condition of Building	—	—
28.	Purpose for which used	(Derived) (i) Residential (ii) Commercial (iii) Other	(A) Is this building a one or more family house? (B) Is this house on a place of 10 acres or more, or is any part of this property used as a commercial establishment or medical office?
29.	Births and Deaths	—	—
30.	Year of occupancy/ Length of residence	How long have you lived in the dwelling?	*When did this person move into this house or apartment ?*

*Information regarding item No. 32 (Other Information) is nil in respect of Countries

England & Wales (1971)	Brunie (1960)	Ceylon (1971)
5	6	7
Sex	—	—
Date of Birth	—	—
Marital Status	—	—
—	—	—
Job last week	—	
Occupation	—	—
Business of the person's employer	—	—
—	—	
(Derived) (i) Residential (ii) Commercial (iii) Other	(Derived) (i) Residential (ii) Commercial (iii) Other	Purpose for which the housing unit is used 1. Used exclusively for residential purposes 2. Used both for residential and business purposes
—	—	—
—	—	—

Brunie, Indonesia, S. Vietnam, and United Republic of Tanzania.

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Hongkong (1971)	India (1971)
1	2	8	9
	Demographic and Economic characteristics of Household Head		
20.	Sex	Sex (in record book)	—
21.	Age	*Age*	—
22.	Marital Status	*Conjugal Status*	—
23.	National and/or ethnic group	—	—
24.	Type of activity	*Activity status*	—
25.	Occupation	*Occupation*	Does the Household cultivate land?
26.	Industry	*Industry*	—
	II. OTHER ITEMS*		
27.	Condition of building	—	—
28.	Purpose for which used	Living quarters used for domestic purpose and living quarters for collective purpose *e. g.*, Hotel, Hospital, Boarding House, Hostel quarter , Factory/ Workshop, Shop with living accommodation	Purpose for which Census House is used *e. g.*, residence, shop, shop-*cum*-residence, business, factory, workshop, workshop-*cum*-residence, school, bank, commercial house, office, hospital, hotel etc. or vacant
29.	Births and Deaths	—	—
30.	Year of occupancy/ Length of residence	—	—

Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1968)	Korea (1970)
10	11	12
Sex	—	*Sex*
Age	How old is the chief income recipient?	*Age and date of birth*
Marital Status	—	*Marital Status*
Citizenship	—	*Nationality of foreign citizens*
Work last week *Occupation*	1. What kind of work is this person engaged in? 2. Is this person employed or self employed?	*Economic Activity* *Occupation*
Industry	—	*Industry*
—	Condition of dwelling house : (A) Repairs not needed (B) Slight repairs needed (C) Major repairs needed (D) Dilapidated	—
Does this household occupy (A) Entire housing unit (B) Part of a shop/school and the like (C) A part of a housing unit (D) Other	(A) Used exclusively as living quarters (B) Used also for agriculture, forestry or fishery (C) Used also for commerce or other purposes	Type of Housing Unit for use: (i) Used exclusively as living quarter (ii) Used also for agriculture, forestry or fishery (iii) Used also for commerce or manufacturing (iv) Used also for other purposes
—	—	—
—	When did this person move into the present living quarter?	—

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Malaysia (1970)	Pakistan (1961)
1	2	13	14
	Demographic and Economic characteristics of Household Head		
20.	Sex	*Sex*	Sex
21.	Age	*How old are you?*	—
22.	Marital Status	*Present Marital Status*	—
23.	National and/or ethnic group	*To what community do you belong?*	—
24.	Type of activity	*During the last 12 months what did you do most of the time?*	—
25.	Occupation	*Main occupation*	—
26.	Industry	*Main Industry*	—
	II. OTHERS ITEMS		
27.	Condition of building	Condition : (i) Sound (ii) Deteriorating (iii) Dilapidated	—
28.	Purpose for which used	(A) Living/sleeping (B) Commercial (C) Institutional	(i) Residential dwelling (ii) Commercial (iii) Institutional (iv) Other
29.	Births and Deaths	—	During the last 12 months: Males and Females. (i) Born alive (ii) Infants below 1 year died (iii) Total deaths including infants
30.	Year of occupancy/ Length of residence	—	—

Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey) (1967)
15	16
Sex	*Sex*
Age	*Age*
Marital Status	*Marriage Status*
What country is he a citizen of ?	—
1. *What was he doing most of the time last week ?* 2. *How many hours did (he) work last week ?* 3. *Did he do any work at all last week not counting housekeeping and other work around the house ?*	*Activities*
Occupation	*Main profession*
Kind of business or Industry	*Employing agency*
—	—
(1) Residential dwelling (2) Commercial (3) Industrial (4) Agricultural (5) Institutional (6) Other	(1) Residential (2) Commercial (3) Institutional (4) Other
—	(1) No. of children born (2) Mortality during the last 12 months (Sex, age, date of birth)
—	—

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	17
	Demographic and Economic Characteristics of Household head	
20.	Sex	*Sex*
21.	Age	*Age in full years and date of birth*
22.	Marital Status	*Marital Status*
23.	National and/or ethnic group	—
24.	Type of activity	*Activity for persons 11 years and over.*
25.	Occupation	*Occupation Last Week.*
26.	Industry	*Industry*
	II. OTHER ITEMS	
27.	Condition of building	—
28.	Purpose for which used	(A) Residential Purpose (B) Is this house also used for commercial purposes ?
29.	Births and Deaths	—
30.	Year of occupancy/Length of residence	—

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
18	19
Sex	*Sex*
Age	*Age in completed years*
Present Marital Status	*Marital Status*
What is this person's racial origin	(1) *Ethnic Origin* (2) *Tribe (if African)*
Full or part time job or business or farm of any kind last week	*Economic activity for employed only*
What was this person's Occupation last week ?	*Occuptation for employed only*
Industry, Business or Service	*Industry for employed only*
—	—
(1) Residential (2) Business (3) Institutional (4) Caravan, Houseboat, etc. (5) Other	(1) Residential (2) Commercial (3) Institutional (4) Others
—	Deceased (if any) in the household during the last 12 months : (i) Total No. of deceased (ii) Sex (iii) Age in completed years
—	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
*31.	Other facilities (not covered above)	1. What is the principal type of heating equipment for this dwelling? (i) Steam or hot water furnace (ii) Hot air furnace (iii) Installed electric heating system (iv) Heating stove, cook stove, space heater etc. 2. Which fuel is used most for house heating? 3. How many automobiles are available for personal use by members of this household ? 4. Does any member of this household own a vacation home? 5. Do you have the following items in your living quarters : (i) Refrigerator (ii) Home freezer. (iii) Electric Dish washer (iv) Automatic Clothes Dryer (v) Television sets (Black and white and colour) 6. At what telephone No. can the household be reached? 7. Is there a garage on this property?	1. Is there a telephone on which people in your living quarter can be called? 2. How are your living quarters heated? 3(A) Which fuel is used most for house heating? (i) Gas (ii) Electricity (iii) Fuel oil, Kerosene etc. (B) Which fuel is used most for water heating? (i) Gas (ii) Electricity (iii) Fuel oil, Kerosene etc. 4. Do you have a clothes washing machine? 5. Do you have a clothes dryer? 6. Do you have a dishwasher? 7. Do you have a home food freezer which is separate from your refrigerator? 8(A) Do you have a television set? If yes, (B) Is any set equipped to receive U H F broadcasts that is, channels 14 to 83? 9. Do you have a battery operated radio? 10. Do you (or any member of your household) own a second home or other living quarters which you occupy some time during the year? 11. If 4 or more stories— Is there a passenger elevator in this building? 12. Do you have air conditioning? 13. How may passenger automobiles are owned or regularly used by members of your households?

Indonesia (1971)	Korea (1970)	Malaysia (1970)
5	6	7
1. Type of garbage disposal :—Tube, Burried, Hole, others 2. Way of throwing away the garbage. (i) Carried, (ii) Burnt, (iii) Burried (iv) Other	Kind of housing equipment (i) Sewing Machine (ii) Radio (iii) Television (iv) Phono (v) Telephone (vi) Refrigerator (vii) Piano or organ	(1) Vehicles/Scooters (How many motor scooters or motor cycles are in this house?) (2) Household equipment (i) Motor car (ii) Motor cycle (iii) Bicycle (iv) Air condition (v) Telephone (vi) Refrigerator (vii) Electric fan (viii) Radio (ix) Sewing machine (x) T.V. (xi) Boat with motor (xii) Boat without motor

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey) (1967)
1	2	8	9
*31.	Other facilities (not covered above)	(1) Do you have a radio/ transistor in working condition? (2) Do you have a television set in working condition? (3) Do you have a refrigerator in working condition?	Entertainment (Radio, Television, News Paper, Magazine)

*Information regarding item No. 31 (Other facilities) is nil in respect of countries of & United Republic of Tanzania.

Thailand (1970)	Australia (1971)
10	11
Equipments : (a) Radio (b) Bicycle (c) Sewing Machine (d) Electric Fan (e) Television (f) Motor car (g) Motor boat (h) Refrigerator (i) Pump for agricultural use (j) Tractor	(A) Does your household have the following facility : Television set. (B) How many motor vehicles owned or driven by members of your household were garaged or parked at or near this dwelling for the night of Wednesday 30th June, 1971

England & Wales, Brunei, Ceylon, Hongkong, India, Japan, Pakistan

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
32.	Other information	1. If you were selling this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it?	1. What is the value of this property, that is, how much do you think this property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale?
		2. Did you own or rent your previous dwelling in Canada?	2. Last year 1969 did sales of crop, livestock, other farm products from this place amount to : (*i*) Less than 50 dollar (or none) (ii) $50 to $ 249 (iii) $250 to $ 2499 (iv) $2500 to $ 4999 (v) $5000 to $ 9999 (*vi*) $10,000 or more
			3. How many stories (Floors) are in this building?
			4. Do you enter your living quarters (A) Directly from outside or through a common public hall? (B) Through some one else's living quarters?

England & Wales (1971)	Ceylon (1971)	Hong-Kong (1971)
5	6	7
1. Does your household share with any one else the use of any room or hall, passages, landing or stair case?	Floor Space :	1. Income
	(i) Less than 100 sq. feet	2. Car ownership
	(ii) 100 Sq. feet and over but under 250 Sq. feet	3. Household serial number
	(iii) 250 Sq. feet and over but under 500 Sq. feet	
2. How many cars and vans are normally available for use by you or members of your household. (other than visitors)	(iv) 500 Sq. feet and over but under 1,000 Sq. feet	
	(v) 1,000 Sq. feet and over but under 2,000 Sq. feet	
	(vi) 2,000 Sq. feet and over	

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations'/Other items (1970)	India (1971)	Japan (1968)
1	2	8	9
32.	Other information	1. Is it used wholly or partly as an establishment? If yes, further details may be filled in the Establishment Schedule as follows : (i) Name of the Eastablishment or of the proprietor (ii) Is the establishment— (a) Govt./Quasi Govt. (b) Private (c) Co-operative Institution (iii) Average number of persons working daily last week or in the last working season, including proprietors and/or family workers (iv) If any manufacturing, Processing or Servicing is done : (A) Is it : (a) Household Industry. (b) Registered Factory. (c) Unregistered workshop (B) Description of the products. Processing or servicing done (C) Type of fuel or power used (v) If used as a trading establishment : (i) Description of goods bought/sold (ii) Whether (a) Wholesale or (b) Retail (vi) If used as any other establishment describe *e.g.* Govt. Office, School, Hospital, Railway station, Barber's Saloon, Cinema theatre, Hotel, Tea shop, etc. 2. If S. C. or S. T. write name of caste or tribe. 3. Remarks (Reasons for vacancy)	1. How large is this dwelling house? 2. How large is the ground of this dwelling house? 3. Is this ground owned privately or rented? 4. When and from whom was this ground purchased or rented? 5.(A) Since Jan., 64 have you enlarged your dwelling house for your household's use? (B) What is the size of enlargement ? (C) How many Tatami do the enlarged or added rooms contain? 6. Was this dwelling house purchased or newly built? 7. No. of stories of the building 8. Size of the ground of the apartment building 9. What is the total amount of income of all household members per month ? 10. How many minutes does this person take commute from his house? 11. If he moved in 1964 or earlier : (A) Where was the previous residence ? (B) What kind of living quarter was the previous residence?

Korea (1970)	Malaysia (1970)	Pakistan (1961)
10	11	12
Total floor area of housing unit in Sq. metres	(1) Foundation (i) Raised off the ground (ii) Material of supports : Wood/Brick/Concrete/ Iron/Steel/Other (2) No. of household	(1) Name of the head of household (2) Type of structure—Mobile

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations' Others items (1970)	Philippines (1970)	Thailand (1970)	Australia (1971)
1	2	13	14	15
32.	Other information	How many dwelling units are in this building or house ? (i) Occupied. (ii) Vacant	No. of Livestock owned by this household. (i) Cow (ii) Buffalo (iii) Pig	(A) (i) Is this dwelling situated on a holding of one acre or more which is used principally for agricultural or pastoral purposes ? (ii) Is this dwelling less than one mile from the nearest post office? (iii) What is the name of that post office. (B) Excluding this dwelling how many dwellings (other than caravans or house-boats) are owned or being purchased by you (or any usual member of this household) in which you or they live some time during each year (*e.g.* for holidays) (C) If this dwelling is unoccupied, the reason for being unoccupied : (i) For sale. (ii) To-let (other than holiday home) (iii) Newly completed and awaiting occupancy (iv) Vacant for repairs or alterations (v) Holiday Home (vi) Condemned or awaiting demolition (vii) Usual residents temporarily absent (viii) Other.

NOTES (i) Items shown in Italics denote that the information regarding the items included under the 'Demographic & Economic Characteristics of Household Head' has been taken from the Population items in case the Population & Housing Censuses are conducted in the same schedule or different schedules but the reference period or date is the same. In other cases where the schedules of Housing & Population Censuses are different, and the reference period or date is also not the same, the items are given only if they find place in the Housing Schedule.

(ii) Other Items : Refers to those items which have not been specifically recommended by U. N. but find place in the Housing Schedules of some of the countries.

TABLE III

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF CONCEPTS ADOPTED BY VARIOUS COUNTRIES IN THEIR RESPECTIVE HOUSING CENSUSES

CONTENTS OF TABLE III

		PAGES
1.	Building	258
2.	Census House/Housing Unit/Dwelling Unit/Living Quarter	261
3.	Classification of Census House/Housing Unit/Dwelling Unit/ Living Quarter	265
4.	Room	271
5.	Construction Materials of Walls, Roof, Floor	274
6.	Occupancy Status	277
7.	Vacant Units	279
8.	Tenure	282
9.	Water Supply	287
10.	Type of Lighting	290

FLY-LEAF

The statement presents a comparative picture of the concepts of certain terms used in 'Housing censes' as recommended by United Nations and different countries *viz.* Canada, United States of America, England and Walves, Brunei, Ceylon, Hongkong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Pakistan, Philipines, South Vietnam, Australia and United Republic of Tanzania.

There are ten concepts which have been discussed in the statement. These are as follows :

1. Building
2. Census House/Housing Unit/Dwelling Unit/ Living quarter
3. Classification of Census House/Housing Unit/Dwelling Unit/ Living quarter
4. Room
5. Construction material of Walls, Roof, Floor
6. Occupancy Status
7. Vacant Units
8. Tenure
9. Water Supply
10. Type of Lighting.

TABLE—III

1. BUILDING

United Nations

(1970)

A 'Building' is any independent free standing structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces, covered by a roof and usually enclosed within external walls or dividing walls which extend from the foundations to the roof. However, in tropical areas, a building may consist of a roof with supports only, that is without constructed walls; in some cases, a roofless structure consisting of a space enclosed by walls may be considered a "Building".

A building may be used or intended for residential, commercial or industrial purposes or for the provision of services. It may, therefore, be a factory, shop, detached dwelling, apartment building, warehouse, garage, barn and so forth.

Canada

(1971)

Building generally refers to a dwelling which is structurally built and have a private entrance either from outside or through a common Hall, Loggy, Westibule, and Staircase inside the building. It may be of private or collective type.

United States of America

(1970)

A 'Building' is a structure containing a number of living quarters, apartment flats, etc., occupied as well as vacant. It also includes the units meant for business, commerce, etc. A group quarters also form the part of a building. Structures of the building may either have open space on all sides or enclosed.

A building is further described into the following categories :

(*i*) One family house detached from any other house

(*ii*) A one family house attached to one or more houses

(*iii*) A building for 2 families

(*iv*) A building for 3 or 4 families

(*v*) A building for 5 to 9 families

(*vi*) A building for 10 to 19 families

(*vii*) A building for 20 to 49 families

(*viii*) A building for 50 or more families

(*ix*) A mobile home or trailer

(*x*) Other.

It is also ascertained whether a building is in a city or suburban lot, if it is located within the boundaries of the city.

Further whether a unit is on a less than 10 acres or 10 acres or more is also enquired.

England & Wales
(1971)

"Every structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces enclosed within external or party walls is to be regarded as a Building".

The examples are :

(*i*) Each house in semi-detached pair or in a terrace or back to back group is regarded as a separate building.

(*ii*) A block of flats in which separate apartments are linked by passages or by balconies and staircases or lift-shafts is a single building.

(*iii*) A structure separate from but subsidiary to, main building which is occupied (wholly or partly) by members of the same household as the main building (*e. g.* staff or other residents) is treated as part of the main building. But a similar structure occupied only by a separate household or households is treated as a separate building.

Other subsidiary structures, such as barn near a farm house, or a garage near to a private house, which are not used as living quarters, are not separate buildings.

(*iv*) A group of structures in a common enclosure forming a single factory or similar establishments and not used as living accommodation is treated as a single building.

(*v*) Mobile structures, caravans, house-boats, barges, boats and other similar mobile structures which are occupied on census night or are some persons' usual residence are treated as buildings. Others which are not occupied or are not some person's usual residence are not treated as buildings.

(*vi*) Non-permanent structures, chalets, huts, shacks, tents, converted railway carriages and similar non-permanent structures are treated as buildings if they are occupied on census night or are some person's usual residence.

Broadly the buildings may be of the following types :

(1) Permanent Building
(2) Caravan
(3) Other Non-permanent building
(4) Vacant permanent building
(5) Vacant permanent new building.

Brunei
(1960)

A 'Building' is a structure which is used for human habitation and other purposes like business, schools, etc.

The buildings are classified into the following types :

(1) Detached
(2) Attached
(3) Flat
(4) Shop house
(5) Other types.

Ceylon
(1971)

A 'Building' is a structure which is used for living as well as other purposes *e. g.* business etc. It may also include the institutions where the group of persons generally not related to each other resides under the supervision of a central authority *e. g.* Convents, Boardings, Schools, Hospitals, Hostels, etc. It also includes the non-housing units.

The structure may be of following types :

(i) House, (ii) Flat/Annexe, (iii) Line Room, (iv) Tenement, (v) Temporary or Improvised Unit, (vi) Under construction and (vii) Other.

Hongkong
(1971)

Every completed structure of a block may be treated as 'Building' for census purpose and every unit of living quarter whether occupied or unoccupied within these structures is recorded. Buildings in the course of construction are excluded.

The buildings may be of Conventional or Other Type.

INDIA
(1971)

A "Building" is generally a single structure but sometimes made up of more than one component unit, which are used or likely to be used, as dwellings (residences) or establishments such as shops, workshops, factories etc., or as godowns, stores, cattle-sheds etc. or in combination with any of these such as shop-*cum*-residence, or workshop-*cum*-residence, etc.

Sometimes a series of different buildings may be found along a street which are joined with one another by common walls on either side looking like a continuous structure. These different units are practically independent of one another and likely to have been built at different times and owned by different persons. In such cases though the whole structure with all the adjoining units apparently appears to be one building, each portion is treated as separate Building.

Indonesia
(1971)

A 'Building' is a structure which may either be occupied or unoccupied or partly occupied and partly unoccupied. It may be used for living as well as for other purposes like business, school etc.

Japan
(1968)

The type of building is classified as :

1. Detached
2. Tenement house
3. Apartment
4. Others.

Korea
(1970)

Every regular structure is considered a building. It may be either detached, 2-4 housing units attached, 5-9 units, 10 units or more. Building also includes special structure *e. g.* Boat, Make shift Tent, Cave and Others.

Pakistan
(1961)

A 'Building' is "a separate structure which may consist of one or more houses."

Philippines
(1970)

A 'Building' is any independent free-standing structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces covered by a roof and enclosed within external walls or dividing walls which extend from the foundations to the roof. It usually contains one or more rooms internally, connected with one another having a common entrance and a common exit.

A 'Building' is therefore a structure intended for dwelling, storage, factory, shelter or for some other useful purpose. However, from this category form structures in which no person sleeps are excluded. These structures are parts of the farmer's residence. These structures should also be excluded which are extensions of the living quarters and which are exclusively used for animals, like chickens, pigs, dogs, etc. Structures such as police outposts, cigarette and newspaper stands; make shift stores which do not contain any dwelling unit; and other small structures such as small curing barns for tobacco or tool sheds for farmers are also excluded.

South Vietnam
(Sample Survey 1967)

A 'Building' is a structure permanent and temporary, meant for residential, commercial, institutional and other purposes.

Australia
(1971)

A 'Building' is a structure containing one or more flats or home units built on block of land.

United Republic of Tanzania
(1967)

A 'Building' is a structure permanent or semi-permanent or built of waste material such as scrap iron, branches of trees, etc. It may be used for residential as well as for other purposes.

2. CENSUS HOUSE/HOUSING UNIT/DWELLING UNIT/LIVING QUARTER

United Nations

(1970)

A 'Housing unit' is a separate and independent place of abode intended for habitation by one household, or one not intended for habitation but occupied as living quarters by a household at the time of the Census. Thus it may be an occupied or vacant dwelling, an occupied mobile or improvised housing unit or any other place occupied as living quarters by a household at the time of the Census.

It should be noted that housing units on the grounds or within the buildings housing an institution, camp etc. should be separately identified and counted as housing units.

The principal units of enumeration in a census of housing are living quarters.

'Living quarters' are structurally separate and independent places of abode. They may (a) have been, constructed, built, converted or arranged for human habitation, provided that they are not at the time of the Census used wholly for other purposes and that, in the case of mobile housing units, improvised housing units and living quarters, other than housing units, they are occupied at the time of the census, or (b) although not intended for habitation, actually be in use as such at the time of the Census.

Canada

(1971)

A dwelling is a separate set of living quarters occupied by the household with a private entrance from outside or from a common hallway or stairway.

If a person has to pass through any one else's living quarter to reach his own, his is not a separate dwelling.

United States of America

(1970)

A housing unit is a group of rooms or a single room occupied as a separate living quarter or if vacant intended for occupancy as separate living quarter. A housing unit can be occupied by a family, a family and unrelated persons living together, a group of unrelated persons living together, by one person, or it may be vacant.

A room or a group of rooms must meet the following requirements to qualify as a housing units:

(*i*) Separateness : The occupants or intended occupants must live and eat separately from everyone else in the building. If this is meant then the room or rooms must have either direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall.

The examples of housing units are single family homes, apartments, flats, mobile home or trailer, Rail, Road cars, houseboat, tents, if they are occupied as usual residence.

England and Wales

(1761)

A 'Dwelling' is a building or part of a building which provides structurally separate living quarters.

A 'Dwelling' is normally a private dwelling house, flat or masonette built as such, with a front door of its own. Where houses or other buildings have been adopted to provide residential accommodation in smaller units, these smaller units are regarded as dwellings if they are structurally separate *i.e.* if such a unit has a separate front door to the street and is self contained (separated from the rest of the building by a wall or solid partition). It is counted as a dwelling only if access to the main door is joined by means of common staircase or landing. If it can only be reached through the quarters occupied or normally occupied by another household including a hall, it is not counted as a dwelling. In order to count as a dwelling it should be possible to move between its rooms internally without making use of common staircase or landing.

Normally a dwelling will have more than one living rooms in addition to kitchen and bathroom but one room flats are counted as dwellings if they meet the conditions set out above, provided either they include a separate kitchenette or they have a cooking stove in the room and a separate bathroom or water closet.

If the building is arranged in such a way that there is no reasonable way of dividing it into dwellings, the whole building is regarded as a single dwelling.

Brunei

(1960)

A 'house' in the Census is a living place with a separate entrance. In a kongsi or a long-house each family's living place is partitioned and has a separate entrance. A two storied shop-house with a separate entrance to the upper storey is two 'houses' but if there is only one entrance and the way to the upper storey is through the ground-floor of the shop, it is only one 'house'.

Ceylon

(1971)

For the purpose of the census a housing unit has been defined as a place of residence:

(*i*) which is separate from other places of residence *i.e.* where there are walls or partitions separating it so that the persons occupying it can live separately from other persons in the building or in the locality; and

(*ii*) which has independent access, *i.e.* it has a separate entrance so that the occupants can enter and leave without passing through anybody else's living quarters.

Hongkong

(1971)

For the purpose of Land Census a living quarter is a place of accommodation which is either used exclusively by one household or shared by a limited number of households for living, eating and sleeping. The essential features of living quarters are :

(*i*) They must be internally connected so that the occupants can move between the rooms/cubicles without going outside on to a public corridor, landing or staircase.

(*ii*) The premises should have the direct external access to the street, a corridor, landing or staircase without going through someone else's accommodation.

India

(1971)

A 'Census House' is a building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common courtyard or staircase etc., used or recognised as a separate unit. It may be inhabited or vacant. It may be used for a residential or non-residential purpose or both.

If a building has a number of flats or blocks which are independent of one another having separate entrances of their own from the road or a common staircase or a common courtyard leading to a main gate, they are considered as separate census houses. If within a large enclosed area there are separate buildings, then each such building will also be one or more separate census houses. If all the structures within an enclosed compound are together treated as one building then each structure with a separate entrance is treated as a separate census house.

Indonesia

(1971)

A census house is a building or a part of building generally used for living purpose. It may consist of entire housing unit or consist of a part of a shop, a school and the like, or consist of a part of a housing unit. The housing unit may either be detached or semi-detached.

Japan

(1968)

A dwelling house is defined as a permanent structure or a structurally separated part, thereof, which by the way it has been built, rebuilt or converted, is intended for habitation by one household.

A dwelling house should have at least a room, a sink for cooking, a toilet and a separate access to a street or to a common space within the building. A detached house, an apartment of an apartment house which is partitioned completely for independent habitation of a household is included in this category. Also included here is a dwelling house which is attached to a store or a workshop.

Korea

(1970)

All dwelling units and premises intended for human habitation are regarded as Census houses or Living quarters.

Pakistan

(1961)

"A house is a structurally separate set of living premises with an entrance from outside the building or from a common hall way or courtyard or staircase." It includes both living premises intended for occupancy (though vacant at the time of Census) and those not intended for human habitation, but nevertheless lived in at census time.

Philippines

(1970)

Living quarters are structurally separate and independent places of abode. They may (a) have been constructed, built, converted or arranged for human habitation provided that they are not at the time of the census used wholly for other purposes and that in the case of mobile dwelling units, improvised dwelling units and other living quarters other than dwelling units, they are occupied at the time of the census or (b) not have been intended for habitation but is actually used as such at the time of the census.

The essential features of living quarters are separateness and independence

Philippines—*concld.*

An enclosure should be considered as separate if surrounded by walls, fences, etc. and covered by a roof so that a person or group of persons, can isolate themselves from other persons in the community for the purpose of sleeping, preparing and taking their meals or protecting themselves from climate and environment. An enclosure should be considered as independent when it has direct access from the street or from a public or common staircase, passage, gallery or grounds, *i.e.* when the occupants can come in or go out of their living quarters without passing through anybody else's premises.

Living quarters originally intended for habitation and used wholly for other purposes at the time of the census are excluded from census coverage, while shelters not intended for habitation, but occupied as living quarters at the time of the census are included.

Usually a dwelling unit is occupied by only one household and has its own working facilities and independent entrance.

Dwelling units on the grounds or within the buildings housing an institution, camp, etc. are separately identified and counted as dwelling units.

For example, if on the grounds of a hospital, there is a separate and independent house being occupied as living quarters by the Director and his family, the house is counted as a dwelling unit. In the same way, self-contained apartments located in a hotel building are counted as dwelling units if they have direct access to the street or to a common space within the building.

Australia

(1971)

(1) Dwelling is any habitation occupied by a household group and may comprise the whole or only a part of a building.

(2) The following are also treated as dwellings for census purposes :

(*i*) Ships or other vessels in or between territory ports or on inland waters of the territory at midnight on Wednesday, 30 June, 1971.

(*ii*) Long distance trains, motor coaches or aircrafts travelling at midnight on Wednesday 30th June, 1971.

(*iii*) Only that part of offices, stores etc. used for living purposes by a caretaker and or other staff and their families is regarded as a dwelling if there is more than one household group.

(*iv*) Where two or more households occupy different sections of a house but share some common facility the "class of dwelling for each *i.e.* share of a private house" is regarded as 'Dwelling'.

(*v*) Where persons are camping on public works in caravan, parks or elsewhere, then each occupied tent, caravan, etc. is regarded as a separate dwelling.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

A 'House' should be considered as any structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces, covered by a roof and enclosed with external or dividing walls.

3. CLASSIFICATION OF CENSUS HOUSE/HOUSING UNIT/ DWELLING UNIT/LIVING QUARTER

United Nations

(1970)

(A) Housing Units are classified into the following categories:

1. *Conventional Dwelling :* A conventional dwelling is a room or suite of rooms and its accessories in a permanent building or structurally separated part thereof, which by the way it has been built, rebuilt or converted, is intended for habitation by one household and is not, at the time of the census, used wholly for other purposes. It should have a separate access to a street (direct or *via* a garden or grounds) or to a common space within the building (staircase, passage, gallery and so on).

2. *Mobile Housing Units* : A mobile housing unit is any type of living accommodation which has been made to be transported (such as a tent) or which is a moving unit (such as a ship, boat, barge, vessel, railroad car, caravan, trailer, yacht etc.), occupied as living quarters at the time of the census. Trailers and Bedouin tents used as permanent living quarters are of special interest.

3. *Marginal Housing Units :* Marginal housing units comprise of three subgroups namely :

   (I) Improvised housing units.

   (II) Housing Units in permanent building not intended for human habitation.

   (III) Other premises not intended for habitation. These units are characterised by the fact that they are either make-shift, shelters constructed of waste materials and generally considered unfit for habitation or places which are not intended for human habitation although in use for the purpose at the time of the census.

Each sub-group is defined below

(*i*) *Improvised Housing Units :* It s an independent makeshift shelter or structure built of waste materials and without a predetermined plan, for the purpose of habitation by one household and which is being utilised as living quarters at the time of the census.

(*ii*) *Housing Unit in a permanent building not intended for human habitation :* Included in this category are housing units (in permanent buildings) that have not been built, constructed, converted or arranged for human habitation but which are actually in use as living quarters at the time of the census. These include housing units in stables, barns, mills, garages, warehouses, offices, booths and so forth.

(*iii*) *Other premises not intended for human habitation :* This category refers to Living quarters which are not intended for human habitation nor located in permanent buildings but which are, nevertheless, used as living quarters, at the time of the Census *e.g.* caves, other natural shelters.

(B) *Living quarters other than housing units :* These include structurally separate and independent places of abode intended for habitation by large groups of individuals or several households and occupied at the time of the census. This category is further sub-divided as follows :

(*i*) Hotels, rooming houses and other lodging houses

(*ii*) Institutions

(*iii*) Camps

(*iv*) Living quarters not otherwise classifiable

Canada

(1971)

The dwellings have been classified as follows :

1. *Single house* : A structure with one dwelling only separated by open space from all other structures except its own garage or shed is a single house.
2. *Single House attached* : It is a single house attached to another non-residential structure (such as a store, etc.) but separated from it by a wall extending from ground to roof.
3. *Semi-detached or double house* : A dwelling joined to only one other dwelling, separated from it by a wall extending from ground to roof, *i. e.* one of two attached dwellings separated by open space from all other structures is a semi-detached or double house.
4. *Row house* : It includes each dwelling unit in a row of three or more dwellings, separated from each other by walls extending from ground to roof. "Town houses", "garden homes", "maisonnettes", etc. are considered row houses."
5. *Duplex* : One of two dwellings, one on top of the other, but not joined to any other building is a 'Duplex' house. It includes dwellings built as "single", but in which the basement or upper storey has been converted to form a structurally separate apartment with its own entrance.
6. *Apartment*: It is an apartment in an apartment building or in a house that has been converted into apartments. This includes dwelling types such as triplex, quadruplex,etc. or apartment(s) in a non-residential building such as a school, or over a store.
7. *Mobile dwelling* : A mobile home of any kind, such as a trailer, a houseboat, etc. used as a permanent home is treated as 'Mobile Dwelling'. If the trailer has been placed on a permanent foundation it is marked "Single house".

United States of America

(1970)

A housing unit has been divided into two broad categories:

(*a*) *Living Quarter* : It is usually a house, apartment, flat, trailer, a group of rooms or a single room which is occupied by a household that lives and eats separately from any other household in the building. Living quarters may be occupied or vacant.

(*b*) *Group Quarter* : It includes a group of institutional quarters, mobile home, or trailers, if intended for living purposes.

England & Wales

(1971)

Dwellings have been classified into permanent and non-permanent dwellings.

A non-permanent dwelling is a dwelling in a mobile or non-permanent structure of the type not counted as a building unless it is some person's usual residence on census night.

All other dwellings have been classified as permanent.

On household basis the dwellings may be of the following types:

(a) Only household in dwelling.
(b) 1st household in dwelling.
(c) Subsequent household in dwelling.

Brunei

(1960)

The definition of class of house relates particularly to local circumstances and usage. The classification is arbitrary, being designed solely to suit local circumstances. The following classification is adopted for class of house:

(i) *Hotel* : It includes any Hotel, Lodging house or Rest house.

Brunei—*Concld.*

(ii) *Institution* : It includes any hospital, boarding school, convent, old people's home, jail, police barracks or any other place of institutional type.

(iii) *Not intended* : It includes any house in which people happen to be sleeping but which is not intended for habitation such as shops, offices, godowns, boats etc.

All dwellings are further classified as:—

(I) Permanent dwelling.
(II) Semi-permanent dwelling.
(III) Temporary dwelling.

Ceylon

(1971)

Houses are broadly classified into the following categories:

(A) *Housing units*: These are the buildings which are used for living purposes.

(B) *Living quarters other than housing units* : This is a building or group of buildings where a number of persons, generally not related to each other, reside under the supervision of a Central Authority *e.g.*, convents, boarding schools, hospitals, etc.

(C) *Non-housing Units* : Every building or part of a building which is not a place of residence and does not form part of a housing unit is regarded as a non-housing unit.

Hongkong

(1971)

For the purpose of census a living quarter has been classified as:

(A) *Standard Living Quarter* : Such livings have the full facilities *i.e.* kitchen, toilet and bathroom etc. for the exclusive use of its occupants.

(B) *Ordinary Living Quarter* : Some living quarters, however, may only have some of the facilities of standard living quarters or share these facilities externally or have none. For the purpose of census if such sub-standard living quarters are occupied during the period 27th Feb. to 9th March 1971 they should be treated as Ordinary Living Quarters. Ordinary Living Quarters are usually within the permanent structures.

(C) *Other Living Quarter* : The temporary structures such as squatter huts and roof shacks, onboats, and contractors matsheds are treated as separate living quarters if there is someone living in them during the census period.

Such classifications are recorded only for living quarters and not for the building used for working or sleeping etc.

A unit of living quarters usually contains sub-units of accommodation *e.g.* a flat or floor may have rooms, cockloft cubicles etc. Each of these subtype may possess separate household.

India

(1971)

The 'Census Houses' are classified according to the purpose for which they are used.

The broad classification may be as follows:

(1) Residence, shop-*cum*-residence, workshop-*cum*-residence.

(2) Factory/workshop and workshed etc.

(3) Shop : A shop is a place where articles are bought and or sold on cash or for credit.

(4) Office, business, house, bank, etc. Business house is that where transactions in money or other articles take place.

(5) Hospital, Dispensary, Health centre, Doctor's clinic, etc.

(6) School and other educational institution.

(7) Hotel, sarai, dharamshala, tourist house, inspection house, etc.

(8) Restaurants, sweetmeat shop and eating place.

(9) Place of entertainment such as cinema house, theatre, community-gathering (Panchayatghar) etc.

(10) Place of worship *e.g.* temple, church, mosque, gurudwara etc.

(11) Institution such as Orphanage, rescue home, jail, reformatory, children home, etc.

(12) Others *e.g.* cattle-shed, garage, godown, laundry, petrol bunk, passenger shelter etc.

(13) Vacant.

Indonesia

(1971)

Housing units are classified into the following categories:

(1) Housing unit for residential purpose.

(2) Housing unit for commercial and business purposes.

(3) Other.

Japan

(1968)

Living Quarters are broadly classified into two main heads *viz.*

(1) Dwelling House

(2) Occupied building other than dwelling house.

Dwelling houses are further classified into the following three categories according to their uses:

(I) *Exclusive use for dwelling* : It includes building which is constructed or renovated for human habitation and has no facilities to be used as a store, workshop or office in it.

(II) *Combined with agriculture or fishery*: It is a building which consists of living quarters and other facilities to be used for such activities as agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishery. Most of farmer's house or fisher men's house are included in this category.

(III) *Combined with store & other use* : Dwelling with facilities to be used as a store, workshop, restaurant etc. are included in this category.

Korea

(1970)

Living Quarters are classified as:

(i) Housing Unit.

(ii) Other premises not intended for human habitation.

(iii) Hotels.

(iv) Institution.

(v) Camps.

(vi) Others not classifiable.

Pakistan

(1961)

The classifications adopted are as follows:

(*i*) *Conventional (permanent dwelling)* : A dwelling is a room or suite of rooms and its accessories in a permanent buildings or structurally separated part thereof and is intended for habitation by a private household and is not at the time of the census in use for other purposes. It should have a separate access to a street or to a common space within the building like staircase, passage, gallery and so on.

(*ii*) *Rustic (Semi-permanent housing units)*: A rustic housing unit is an independent enclosure which has been rudely constructed or erected (*e.g.* having mud walls, thatched roof etc. with locally available rustic materials such as stones, sun-dried bricks, bamboo, palm, straw of any similar material) for the purpose of habitation by a private household and is used as living quarter at the time of the census.

Pakistan—*concld.*

(*iii*) *Mobile housing units* : A mobile housing unit is any type of living accommodation which has been made to be transported or which is a moving unit, such as ship, boat barrage, caravan, vessel, tent, trailer, yacht etc.

(*iv*) *Improvised housing units* : An improvised housing unit is an independent makeshift, or structure built without a predetermined plan and made of assorted materials, or any unconventional arrangement utilised as living quarters *e.g.* jhuggies, caves, etc.

(*v*) *Hotels, boarding houses etc.* : This group comprises permanent structures which are intended for the accommodation of travellers or persons who do not form part of a private household. In this cateogory, are included hotels, inns, boarding houses, lodging houses, residential clubs, etc.

(*vi*) *Institutions* : This group covers any set of premises in a permanent structure or structures designed to house-groups (usually large) of individuals who are subject to a common authority. In this category are included hospitals, military barracks, boarding schools, convents, prisons etc.

(*vii*) *Camps* : This group includes enclosures containing sets of premises intended for the transitory occupation of individuals with common activities or interests. In this category are included military camps and camps established for the housing of workers in mining, agriculture, public works or other types of enterprises.

(*viii*) *Housing units not intended for habitation* : A housing unit not intended for habitation is one that has not been built, constructed or arranged for human habitation but which is, nevertheless actually in use as living quarters at the time of census. Such a housing unit may be located in a permanent structure or may be a naturally shelter. In this category are included stables, garages, warehouses, shops, etc.

(*ix*) Commercial buildings (including offices, factories workshops and stores);

(*x*) Government offices.

(*xi*) Mosques, Churches and Temples.

(*xii*) Police Barracks.

(*xiii*) Married quarters for police.

(*xiv*) Hospitals, Prisons, Welfare homes, Quarantine stations and other institutions.

Philippines

(1970)

Living Quarters are classified as follows:

(I) *Dwelling Units* :

(*a*) Conventional dwelling units—single houses, duplex, accessories, apartment houses, etc.

(*b*) Mobile dwelling units—boat houses, trailers, etc.

(*c*) Marginal dwelling units:—

(*i*) Improvised dwelling units—barong barong, makeshift shelters, etc.

(*ii*) Dwelling units in permanent buildings not intended for human habitation—barns, garages, ware houses, etc.

(iii) Other premises not intended for human habitation—caves and other natural shelters.

(II) *Collective living Quarters* :

(A) Hotels, rooming houses or other lodging houses.

(B) Institutions.

(C) Camps.

(D) Living quarters not otherwise classifiable.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The houses are classified in the following categories:

1. Storied Villa
2. Villa
3. Apartment
4. Storied Houses
5. Row Houses
6. Small Villa
7. Straw Huts
8. Barges
9. Other Types

Australia

(1971)

It is noted whether the dwelling is:

1. Private house (including semi-detached and terrace house).
2. Share of a private house.
3. Self-contained flat (including home unit).
4. Share of a flat.
5. Room(s) apartment of flat (not self contained).
6. Shed, hut, caravan, tent, boat etc.
7. Licensed hotel, hostel, boarding house, Institution, barracks, staff quarters, etc.

A dwelling has been classified into the following types:—

(1) *Separate House* : It is a structure containing only one dwelling on its own block of land separated by open space from other dwellings.

(2) *Semi-detached or Duplex House* : It includes one of a set of two houses (single or double storey) joined together and separated only by a wall extending from foundation to ceiling excluding triplex or quadruplex.

(3) *Attached House* : It is a house attached to business premises separated only by a wall extending from foundation to ceiling.

(4) *Terrace or Row House (including Triplex and Quadruplex)* : It is defined as one of a set of houses (single or double storey) in a row of 3 or more, separated only by walls, extending from foundation to ceiling (Villa or Cottage Units are excluded).

(5) *Villa and Cottage Unit* : It comprises of one of a group (three or more) of single or double storey homes separate or joined together in sets of two or more all occupying a common block of land.

(6) *Self contained flats or Home Unit* : It means able to be completely closed off and with own cooking and bathing facilities. It may comprise of the following types.

(A) One of a block of rental or own your-own flat or home units.

(B) A self contained flat in or attached to a house.

(C) A pair of self-contained flats or home units.

(D) A flat in or above business premises.

(E) A self-contained flat situated on the same block of land as a house, but not attached to the house.

(7) *Non-self-contained Flats* : It means a non-self-contained part of a house, flat or other premises (including room or rooms).

(*a*) *Improvised Home* : It is the shed, tent, garage etc. occupied on a permanent or semi-permanent basis.

(*b*) *Caravan, Houseboat etc.* : It is the mobile unit occupied on a permanent or semi-permanent basis.

(8) Others.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

For census purposes the houses are in principle grouped according to the material they are made of. The groups are : Permanent houses, Semi-permanent houses, and other.

The "permanent" house is constructed completely of hard manufactured material (walls made of bricks, concrete, etc. and the roof covered with tiles, concrete, iron, sheets, etc.).

The "semi-permanent" house is usually constructed of local material such as mud, sun-dried bricks, wood, etc. Some of such houses may partly be made of hard manufactured material (cemented floor, iron roof, etc.).

"Other" includes structures which are very roughly built of waste material such as scrap iron or old boxes or branches of trees or straw; also included are places like barns, mills, garages, warehouses, trailers, tents, boats, etc., which are not intended to be used for living, but which are occupied at the time of the census.

4. ROOM

United Nations

(1970)

A room is defined as a space in a housing unit or other living quarters enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering, or at least to a height of two metres, of a size large enough to hold a bed for an adult, that is 4 sq. metres at least. The total number of rooms, therefore, includes bed rooms, dining rooms, living rooms, studies, habitable attics, servants' rooms, kitchens, rooms used for professional or business purposes and other separate spaces used or intended for dwelling purposes, so long as they meet the criteria of walls and floor space.

Passageways, verandahs, lobbies, bathrooms and toilet rooms should not be counted as rooms even if they meet the criteria.

It is recommended that kitchens be included in the count of rooms provided they meet the criteria of walls and floor space.

Canada

(1971)

All rooms designed and furnished as bed rooms and used mainly for sleeping purposes are counted as rooms even though the use may be occasional as in the case of a 'spare' bed room. Kitchens and finished rooms in attic or basement are included under rooms.

The rooms used regularly as dining rooms etc. during the day but as bed rooms at night are not counted as rooms.

Bathrooms, Halls, Vestibules and rooms used solely for business purpose are not counted as rooms.

United States of America

(1970)

The number of rooms is the count of whole rooms used for living purposes such as:

Living rooms; dining rooms; bed rooms; kitchens; finished attics or basement rooms; recreation rooms; lodger's rooms; and rooms used for offices by a person living in the unit.

Bathrooms; halls; foyers or vestibules closets; alcove; pantries strip or pullman kitchens; laundry or furnace rooms; unfinished attics, basements, other unfinished space used for storage; open porches and offices used only by persons not living in the unit are to be excluded from the list of rooms.

A partially divided room such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living rooms, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets. If the room is used by occupants of more than one unit the room with the unit from which it is most easily reached is included in the room with the unit.

England & Wales

(1971)

A room is the covered space surrounded by walls, doors or windows and used by a households for living, eating and sleeping purposes. In rooms, small kitchens less than 6 feet wide are not counted. It also excludes bathroom, toilets, sculleries which are not used for cooking, closets, pantries, store rooms, landings, halls, lobbies or recesses, offices or shops used solely for business purposes etc. Each household is required to record the number of rooms in his household's accommodation. A large room divided by a sliding or a fixed partition are counted as two rooms. A room divided by curtains or portable screens is counted as one room.

Brunei

(1960)

A room is defined as having walls at least 6 feet high and a minimum area of 64 square feet. The number of rooms used for living purposes is recorded. Rooms used only for business, verandahs, bathrooms, toilets and corridors are excluded even if people sleep in them.

Ceylon

(1971)

The room is an enclosed place in the housing unit which is generally used for living purposes, such as bed rooms, living rooms, dining rooms, servant's rooms, kitchen etc.

The verandahs, bathrooms, clos s pantries, store rooms, garages, stables, etc., are not counted as rooms. Any room used solely for business purposes should also not be counted as room. If, however, any verandah, garage etc. has been converted into a room used for sleeping and living purposes, that should be counted as a room.

Hongkong

(1971)

Room has been defined as an area enclosed by floor to ceiling walls and has its own door. It may be subdivided into cubicles. A cubicle is a space which is enclosed by a partition (mostly of temporary nature) not going to the height of ceiling. A space divided by curtains or portable screens is not counted as separate room.

For census purpose a room has been defined as the room used for living, eating, sleeping or cooking purposes. Hence the room also includes the bedrooms, dining rooms, living rooms, stud rooms, servant rooms and kitchen. A kitchen can be treated as room only if it is partitioned off. Bathrooms, toilets and sculleries are not counted as rooms. The premises which are not meant for domestic purposes, *e.g.* sleeping on landings or staircases or rooms used for business purposes are not counted as rooms but those used partly for business and partly for domestic purposes are counted as rooms.

India

(1971)

A room is defined as having four walls with a doorway with a roof overhead and should be wide and long enough for a person to sleep in *i.e.* it should have a length of not less than 2 metres and a breadth of at least 1½ metres, and 2 metres in height. An enclosed room, however, which is used in common for sleeping, sitting, dining, storing and cooking etc., should be regarded as a room. An unenclosed verandah, kitchen, store, garage, cattle shed and latrine and rooms in which a household industry such as a handloom is located which are not normally usable for living or sleeping etc. are excluded from the definition of a room.

Indonesia

(1971)

The room is an enclosed place in the housing unit which is generally used for living purposes.

Japan

(1968)

The number of dwelling rooms and tatamis are counted only for the households living in dwelling houses.

Number of rooms refers to dwelling rooms used for living and/or bedroom of residents such as living room, bed room, saloon, study, maid room. Kitchens, whose floor space, excluding the space of the sink, are 5 sq. metres or more are included in the number of rooms.

Total space of rooms are measured in terms of the number of Tatami, that is, Japanese Floor mat which is rectangular in shape described as 90 cm. by 180 cm.

Korea

(1970)

Kitchen, store-rooms, toilet rooms, bathrooms or talchong maru are not included while taking account of rooms.

Information is also collected about the number of rooms occupied by principal household and also by the non-principal household.

Pakistan

(1961)

Room has been defined as normally a bed room, dining room, living room or a room for servants.

Attics, kitchens and other separate covered spaces which can be used for sleeping purposes are also treated as rooms.

Philippines

(1970)

A "Room" is defined as a space in a dwelling unit enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering or at least to a height of two metres which are of permanent or semi-permanent structure, of a size large enough to hold a bed for an adult. This includes bedroom, dining room, living room, kitchen, and other separate spaces used or intended for dwelling purposes, as long as they meet the criteria of walls and floor space. Passageways, verandahs, lobbies, bathrooms and toilet rooms are not counted as rooms even if they meet the criteria.

Australia

(1971)

The room generally means the room meant for sleeping and living purposes. It also includes a permanently enclosed sleepouts. A combined purpose room includes a living-dining or a kitchen-dining as one room. A room shared with another household is counted only by the principal householder.

Bathroom, toilet, pantries, laundries, storerooms, halls or rooms used only for business purposes are not counted as rooms of a particular dwelling.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

Each space which is used for living, dining and sleeping and which is completely separated by walls and doors from other spaces such as corridors, verandahs etc., is considered a room.

5. CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL OF WALLS/ROOF/FLOOR

United Nations

(1970)

It refers to the construction material of the outer wall of the building in which the living quarters are located.

If the walls are constructed of one or more materials, the predominent material should be reported. The types distinguished (brick, concrete, wood and so on) will depend upon the materials most frequently used in the country concerned and on their significance from the point of view of permanency of construction or assessment of durability.

In some countries the material used for the construction of roofs or of floors may be of special significance for the assessment of durability and in such cases it may be necessary to collect this information in addition to material of walls.

Brunei

(1960)

The materials used in construction of walls are classified as under:

(1) Concrete or Brick
(2) Concrete or brick and timber
(3) Asbestos
(4) Timber as usually built by a contractor or a skilled carpenter.
(5) Timber built in unskilled fashion or of Kajang, corrugated iron sheets, bamboo, etc.

Ceylon

(1971)

The principal materials of roof, outer wall and floor are recorded. In case of roof the principal material may be tile, asbestos sheet, metal sheet or cadjan, Palmyrah or straw and others. In case of outer walls the principal materials used may be cement and stone, bricks or cabook, mud, wood, cadjan, Palmyrah or straw and others. In case of floor the principal material used may be cement, mud or earth, wood and other. If the roof or outer walls or floor are constructed of more than one material then the material which is used for the major part of roof, outer walls, or floor is ascertained and noted.

India

(1971)

The predominant construction material of census house is noted. The information is collected about the material of walls and the material of roof of each census house.

Material of wall : The material out of which the major portion of the walls of the house are made is noted, for example grass, leaves, reeds, bamboo, unburnt bricks, mud, burnt bricks, stone, cement concrete, timber, etc. Where a house consists of separate structures each having walls made out of different materials, the material out of which the walls of the main portion of the house mostly used for living or sleeping are made is recorded.

India—*concld*

Material of roof : The material out of which most of the outer roofs, exposed to the weather and not the ceiling is made *i.e.* tiles, thatch, corrugated iron, zinc or asbestos cement sheets or concrete, slate, etc. is noted. In the case of a multistoreyed building the intermediate floor or floors will be the roof of the lower floor. If the roof is mainly made of bricks, stone, etc., and has a mud plaster, cement plaster or lime plaster exposed to the sky, the material of roof in such cases will not be "mud" "Cement" or "Lime" respectively bu, it will be "bricks" "stone" etc. which constitute the fabric of the roof.

Indonesia

(1971)

Information is collected relating to the construction material of exterior wall, roof and floor.

The exterior wall is made of stone, cement, wood, bamboo and other materials.

The construction material of roof may be concrete, wood, zinc, tile, palm leaves, etc.

Floor is made of earthern tile, cement/ brick, wood, bamboo, earth and others.

Japan

(1968)

The structure of the dwelling house is recorded as:

(1) *Wooden houses* : The wooden houses are those whose main frames, pillars and beams are made of wood.

(2) *Wooden houses with fire proof* : They are those houses whose main frames such as pillars & beams are made of wood and whose roof and outside wall of the house are covered with mortar, zinc sheet or other fire-proofing materials.

(3) *Block building* : These are houses whose walls are made of concrete block regardless of the materials of the frame of the house.

(4) *Ferro-concrete houses* : These are those houses whose frames andwalls are made of ferro-concrete or steel ferro-concrete.

(5) *Others* : This category includes the houses other than described above *e.g.* a house whose frames are made of iron or steel and whose walls are made of stone or bricks.

Korea

(1970)

The construction material of outer wall and roof is recorded under the following categories:

Construction material of outer wall :
(*i*) Wood
(*ii*) Earth or earth brick
(*iii*) Cement block
(*iv*) Bricks or Stones
(*v*) Ferro concrete
(*vi*) Others

Construction material of roof :
(*i*) Straw etc.
(*ii*) Slate
(*iii*) Clay tile
(*iv*) Slab
(*v*) Others

Pakistan

(1961)

All houses are classified by the type of structural material as under :

The materials used for walls are :
1. Concrete/Baked Bricks/Stones
2. Earth/Kutcha Bricks
3. G.I./Asbestos sheets
4. Wood
5. Bamboo
6. Thatch
7. Others

Pakistan—*concld.*

The materials of roof are recorded as follows :

1. Concrete/Cement/Baked Bricks
2. Baked Tiles
3. G.I./Asbestos Sheets
4. Wood
5. Bamboo
6. Thatch
7. Others

In case where more than one material is used in different portions of the house the principal material used in outer walls of the main portion of the house is recorded.

Philippines

(1970)

Construction material of Roof :

The kind of material used in the construction of the roof may be as follows :

1. Galvanised Iron, including aluminium and fibre glass
2. Asbestos
3. Concrete, Tiles
4. Cogon
5. Nipa, Anahaw, Buri
6. Other (Canvas, salvaged materials, bill board)

Construction material of Walls:

The kind of materials used are as follows

1. Concrete, including hollow blocks, abode stone, bricks etc.
2. Galvanised iron, including aluminium
3. Wood including Plywood
4. Bamboo including Sawali
5. Nipa, Anahaw, Buri
6. Others: Salvaged material (like cartons, bill boards, canvas etc.)

If the roof and walls are constructed of one or more materials, the prodominant material is reported.

Australia

(1971)

Construction material of Outer Walls :

The material of outer walls is recorded, e.g., brick, brick veneer, fibro cement, timber, stone concrete, metal, or other material. If more than one material is used the main material used is noted.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The construction of wall may be of the following materials :

(*i*) Bricks
(*ii*) Concrete
(*iii*) Mud
(*iv*) Sun dried bricks
(*v*) Wood
(*vi*) Scrap iron etc.

The construction of roof may be of the following materials :

(*i*) Tiles
(*ii*) Concrete
(*iii*) Iron sheets

6. OCCUPANCY STATUS

United Nations

(1970)

Occupancy status applies only to conventional dwellings since all other living quarters are required by definition to be occupied in order to fall within the scope of the census.

Information should be obtained for each conventional dwelling to show whether the dwelling is occupied or vacant at the time of census. Occupancy status of a living quarter may be of the following two types :

(*i*) *Ownership:* This refers to the type of ownership of the living quarters themselves and not that of the land on which the living quarters stand. Information should be obtained to show whether the living quarters are owned by the Public Sector and whether the living quarters are privately owned. As a minimum the information on ownership be classified into 2 main groups *i.e.* Public Ownership and Private Ownership.

(*ii*) *Rental :* Rent is the amount paid periodically for the space occupied by a household. Information may be obtained on the basis of scale of rent rather than on the exact amount paid. Provision must be made to indicate whether these quarters are furnished or unfurnished and whether utilities such as gas, electricity etc. are included. Provisions should also be made to record the rent free premises or where part of economic rent is paid.

Canada

(1971)

Dwelling units are classified as occupied and vacant.

It is also ascertained whether the dwelling is under mortgage, if so, who holds the first mortgage *e.g.* Bank or Insurance, Loan, Trust or Mortgage Company, Govt., Private Individual & others like Credit Union, etc.

United States of America

(1970)

A housing unit may either be occupied, vacant, migratory or seasonal. A housing unit is 'occupied' if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of persons living in it at the time of enumeration. Included are units occupied by persons who are only temporarily absent, such as persons on vacation. Units occupied by persons with no usual place of residence are also considered 'occupied'. For example, a unit occupied by migratory workers who have no usual residence elsewhere is considered occupied; however, if the migrants have a residence elsewhere, the unit in which they are temporarily living is classified as 'vacant'.

England & Wales

(1971)

Occupancy status has been divided into the following categories:

A. As an owner occupier (including purchase by mortgage). It also includes accommodation occupied by lease originally granted for or since extended to, more than 21 years.

B. By renting it from a Council or New Town.

C. As an unfurnished letting from a private landlord or company or Housing Association.

D. As an furnished letting.

E. In some other way :
In this category all the details including whether furnished or unfurnished are recorded.

Brunei

(1960)

It is ascertained whether the house is occupied or vacant.

Ceylon

(1971)

Information is collected whether a housing unit is occupied or vacant.

Hongkong

(1971)

The building and dwellings in it may either be 'occupied' or 'unoccupied'. Unoccupied building may be either vacant or under construction.

India

(1971)

Information of occupancy has been collected in respect of each census house under the following categories :

1. Owned.
2. Rented.
3. Vacant.

Indonesia

(1971)

It is ascertained whether a building is occupied, unoccupied or of mixed type. In case it is occupied whether it is meant for living purpose or partly used for living purpose.

Japan

(1968)

It is recorded whether the dwelling house is 'occupied'. In case of 'unoccupied' dwelling houses, the reasons for vacancy are recorded as 'Under construction' 'Vacant', and 'Temporary occupants only'.

Korea

(1970)

Occupancy Status is recorded for each housing unit. It may be either 'occupied' or unoccupied. In case of occupied it may be either owned, rented or without rent.

Pakistan

(1961)

The dwelling houses may be occupied or unoccupied. If residentially occupied the name of the head of the household is recorded. Non-residential buildings are also noted as "Shop", "Mosque", "Office", "Godown" etc. For any unoccupied dwelling 'Vacant' or 'Under construction' etc. is recorded as the case may be.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

Information is collected whether a house is owned or rented.

Australia

(1971)

It is ascertained whether a dwelling is occupied or unoccupied. In case of occupied it is also noted whether the dwelling is owned or being purchased by the head or any member of the household. In case of a dwelling which is unoccupied the classification of dwelling into various broad divisions is given. e.g For sale, Holiday home.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

Information is collected whether a house is owned or rented.

7. VACANT UNITS

United Nations

(1970)

Information should be obtained for each conventional dwelling occupied or vacant at the time of the census. For vacant units intended for year round occupancy, the type of vacancy (for rent, for sale etc.) should be reported. Occupancy status applies only to conventional dwellings since all other living quarters are required by definition to be occupied in order to fall within the scope of the census.

The type of vacancy is frequently indicated by "for sale" or "for rent" signs posted on the dwelling. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy may represent a substantial proportion of the housing inventory in resort areas and in areas where large numbers of seasonal workers are employed. The separate identification of such a category may be necessary for the correct interpretation of the over all vacancy rate as well as for an evaluation of the housing situation in the area concerned. They may be further distinguished according to the type of occupancy for which they are intended, for example 'holiday home', 'Seasonal workers quarters', and so forth.

Canada

(1971)

The dwelling is 'vacant' if it is suitable for occupancy but is not the home of any household. Any dwelling unoccupied at the census date due to temporary absense of the household *e.g.* on vacation, need not be classed as vacant.

For vacant houses length of time *e.g.* under one year, 1-4 years inclusive, and 5 years or more is recorded.

In addition the various types of vacancies are also noted as follows :

(1) For sale (or sold)
(2) For Rent (or Rented)
(3) Neither for rent nor for sale
(4) For demolition
(5) Unsuitable for human occupancy.

United States of America

(1970)

Housing unit may either be occupied or vacant. Vacancy may be either regular or due to usual residence elsewhere. A unit should not be counted as vacant if the occupants are only temporarily away. The vacancy status of a vacant unit is also determined. It may be either for year round or seasonal or migratory.

If the vacant unit is intended for year round vacancy, it is also ascertained if it is for rent, for sale only, rented or sold, not occupied, held for occasional use or vacant for some other reason. These categories are described as ollows :

(a) *For rent :* It includes units which are for rent and vacant units offered for rent or sale at the same time.

(b) *For sale only :* It includes vacant units which are for sale only. The following additional instructions apply to multi-unit buildings only.

1. *Individual units in a multi-unit structures :* In a co-operatively or condominium apartment building, most individual units are offered, "for sale only".

United States of America—*concld.*

2. *Entire multi-unit structure :* When an entire multi-unit structure is offered "for sale only" the individual units in it should be marked as follows :

   (*i*) if the individual vacant unit in the structure is offered for rent, it should be reported as "for rent".

   (*ii*) If the individual vacant unit is intended to be occupied by the new owner, it should be reported as "for sale only".

   (*iii*) If the individual unit is vacant because it is being held for sale, it should be reported as "Other vacant".

(*c*) *Rented or sold, not occupied :* If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon, but the renter has not yet moved in or if the unit has recently been sold, but the new owner has not moved in, it should be reported as "Rented or sold, not occupied".

(*d*) *Held for occasional use :* If a unit is for week end or other occasional use throughout year, it should be marked "for occasional use".

(*e*) *Other vacant :* If a year round unit does not fall into any of the above classification, it should be reported as "other vacant". Some examples are :

1. Held for settlement of an estate.
2. Held for occupancy of a caretaker or a jenitor.
3. Held for personal reasons of the owner or renter.
4. Temporarily occupied by persons, all of whom have usual residence elsewhere.

Seasonal : If the unit is intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year, it is reported as seasonal. It also includes units intended for recreation use; beach cottages, hunting cabins etc.

Migratory : It includes the units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season.

Month vacant : Information on 'months vacant' is also obtained by asking "On what date did the last occupant move from this unit "? The 'months vacant' are categorised as follows :

(1) Less than 1 month,
(2) 1 —2 months
(3) 2—6 months,
(4) 6—12 months,
(5) 1 year to 2 years:
(6) 2 years and more;

England & Wales

(1971)

Non-permanent buildings are treated as vacant only if they are not some person's usual residence on census night.

Brunei

(1960)

The information is obtained whether the house is occupied or vacant.

Ceylon

(1971)

The information is obtained whether a housing unit is occupied or vacant. In case of vacant housing unit the reasons of its vacancy are noted. The reasons of vacancy may be as under:

1. Vacant—for rent or sale,
2. Vacant—for seasonal occupation,
3. Vacant—for repairs,
4. Vacant—for other reasons.

Hongkong

(1971)

If some units of living quarters in the building are left unoccupied, the vacant unit is recorded in the column of 'surname of head'. Information regarding vacant living quarters can be obtained by inspection and enquiring from neighbour.

India

(1971)

If the census house is found vacant *i.e.* if no person is living in it at the time of enumeration and it is not being used for any of the purposes, the house is recorded as vacant. If the census house is locked because the occupants have gone on journey or pilgrimage then it may not be treated as "vacant".

The reason for vacancy such as 'dilapidated' 'under repair' 'incomplete construction' 'want of tenant' etc. is also recorded.

Indonesia

(1971)

Information is collected whether a building is occupied or vacant.

Japan

(1968)

A vacant house is defined as a dwelling house where no person lives temporarily nor usually.

Korea

(1970)

The information is obtained whether a dwelling unit is un-occupied or vacant.

Pakistan

(1961)

The house may be occupied or unoccupied. The un-occupied dwellings are considered as vacant mostly.

Philippines

(1970)

The dwellings which are vacant *i.e.* not occupied are counted in the number of vacant dwelling units.

Australia

(1971)

is ascertained whether a particular dwelling is un-occupied. If it is so, it is classified in one of the types of dwelling *e.g.* separate house, semi-detached or duplex house, attached house, terrace or row, house, villa or cottage unit, self contained flat, non self contained flat, caravan, houseboat, others etc.

In the case of un-occupied quarter the reason for being un-occupied is also noted as follows :

(1) For sale.
(2) To let (other than holiday home).
(3) Newly completed and awaiting occupancy.
(4) Vacant for repairs or alterations.
(5) Holiday home.
(6) Condemned or awaiting demolition.
(7) Usual residents temporarily absent.
(8) Others.

8. TENURE

United Nations

(1970)

Tenure refers to the arrangements under which the household occupies its living quarters. Information should be obtained on :

(*a*) Whether a member of the household is the owner of the living quarters.

(*b*) Whether the household rents the living quarters as the main tenant.

(*c*) Whether the household rents part of the living quarters as a sub-tenant from another occupant who is the main tenant or owner-occupier.

(*d*) Whether the household occupies the living quarters under another form of tenure.

In countries where the land and the living quarters are frequently occupied under separate tenure, the topic may be expanded so as to show separate information for the tenure under which the houses hold or households occupy the living quarters and for the tenure of land upon which they are located.

Canada

(1971)

Each head of the household is asked whether the dwelling occupied is owned or being bought by him or rented. It should be recorded as rented if the head of the household is a tenant even if no cash rent is paid to the landlord. A dwelling which is rented with an option to buy is considered "rented" until the option is taken up.

United States of America

(1970)

The tenure of living quarters is determined under the following categories :

(*a*) Owned or being bought by you or by some one else in this household.

(*b*) A co-operative or condominium which is owned or being bought by you or by some one else in this household.

(*c*) Rented for cash rent.

(*d*) Occupied without payment of cash rent.

The above categories are briefly described as follows :

A. Owned or being bought :

A unit is 'owned or being bought' if the living quarters are owned out-right or are being bought, even if mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit but need not be the head of the household. It also includes units being bought or land contract and units built on leased land.

B. A co-operative or condominium :

A unit is a co-operative or condominium if the co-operative or condominium unit is owned out-right or is being bought, even if mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit but need not be the head of the household. Co-operative or condominium owner-ship may cover single family houses, row houses, town houses, etc., as well as apartments.

A co-operative is a housing owned by a corporation of tenants. The individual tenant is a shareholder in a property with a piece of total ownership and is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit.

A condominium is a housing that enables a buyer to own an apartment or house in a project of similar units. The owner has his own deed and very likely his own mortgage on his unit. The owner also holds a common or joint ownership in all common areas and facilities that serve the project *e.g.* land roof, hallways, entrance, elevators, etc.

C. Rented for cash rent :

A unit is rented for cash rent if any money rent is paid or contracted for. The

United States of America—*Concld.*

rent may be paid by persons not living in the unit or by an organisation for example a relative or friend living elsewhere or a welfare agency. The monthly rent is also ascertained for living quarters. If rent is not paid by month it is ascertained what is the rent and what period of time does it cover ? It is also recorded whether the charges on electricity, gas, water, oil, kerosene, wood etc. is also paid alongwith rent.

D. Occupied without payment of cash rent :

A unit is 'occupied without payment of cash rent if the unit is not owned or being bought by the occupants and if money rent is not paid or contracted. It may be owned by friends or relatives who live elsewhere and who allow occupancy without charge. A house or apartment may be provided as part of wages or salary. Examples are :

Caretaker's or jointor's house or apartment tenant farmer or sharecropper house for which the occupants do not pay cash rent.

England & Wales

(1971)

Tenure may be of the following types :

(*a*) Owner Occupier
(*b*) Renting it from a Council
(*c*) As an unfurnished letting
(*d*) As a furnished letting
(*e*) Others.

Brunei

(1960)

The classifications adopted are :

(i) *Owned :* It includes the house owned by the house-holders occupying it or by one of the house holders occupying it or by any member of a household occupying it.

(ii) *Rented:* Rented is recorded if the house is rented or is issued rent free by an employer. It does not matter whether the amount of rent is big or small or whether the rent is paid up or over due.

Vacant : If the house is Vacant, 'Vacant', is recorded.

Ceylon

(1971)

Tenure has been classified into the following main categories :

I. *Owned :* If the owner of the housing unit or his family resides it will be regarded as 'owned'.

II. *Rented :* If the housing unit is not owned by any of the occupants of the housing unit, but is rented or leased is regarded as 'rented'.

III. *Rent free* : If the housing unit is not owned by any of the occupants but no rent or other fee is paid for its occupation, the house is called as 'rent free'.

IV. *Others :* If the unit is occupied under any other tenure it is recorded under this category.

Hongkong

(1971)

Tenure is the term or condition under which the accommodation is held. For census purpose, tenure is recorded in one the following categories :

(*a*) Whether the household owns the living quarter.

(*b*) Whether the household rents the living quarter either as the sole tenant or as the main tenant.

(*c*) Whether the household rents part of the living quarter either as a co-tenant or as a sub-tenant.

(*d*) Whether the household occupies the living quarter free, with or without permission.

India

(1971)

Tenure has been classified into the following categories :

1. *Owned :* If a household is occupying a census house owned by itself and is not paying anything to anybody in the form of rent then the household may be considered as living in own house. A household living in a flat or a house taken on 'Ownership' basis on payment of instalments, is regarded as living in its own house, notwithstanding that all instalments have not been paid.

2. *Rented :* A housing unit is rented, if rent is paid or contracted for by the occupants in cash or in kind. Where an owner permits a household to live in a house, rent free even then the household is treated as living in a rented house. For example rent free accommodation provided to employees by Government, Institutions, Companies, etc.,

Indonesia

(1971)

Tenure is the status of the living unit. It may be of the following types :

(1) Owned
(2) Contracted
(3) Rented
(4) Rented for cash
(5) Property of the Govt.
(6) Others

Japan

(1968)

The tenure of dwelling is classified as follows :

1. Owned Houses.

Owned houses are the dwellings which are owned by household heads or a household member. It also includes dwellings which have newly been constructed or have recently been inhabited but have not yet been registered to a Registration Office and those which were purchased by an easy payment plan and whose payment has been completed. Rented houses are classified into the following categories :

2. Rented Houses.

(*a*) *Owned by Publicity :* Rented dwellings which are owned by Nippon Housing Corporation and the Housing Corporation managed by the local Govt. such as prefectures, cities, towns and villages but not included in 'issued houses', are included in this category.

(*b*) *Owned by Privately :* Rented dwellings which are owned or administered privately are classified as such:

(*c*) *Issued Houses :* Dwellings which are owned or administered by public bodies or private companies and rented o their officials or workers n order to meet the needs of the work or rented as a part of salaries and wages are included in this category.

Korea

(1970)

The tenure of housing unit is recorded under the following heads :

(*i*) Owned;

(*ii*) Rented; and

(*iii*) Without rent.

Pakistan

(1961)

Tenure : The tenure status of the house has been classified into the following categories :—

(*a*) Owned;

(*b*) Rented;

(*c*) Free house.

The examples of free houses are servant quarters, from which no rent is charged.

Philippines

(1970)

The occupancy may be of the following types :

1. *Owned and occupied by household only* : A dwelling unit is "owner occupied only" if the owner or co-owner is one of the persons living in the unit even if he is temporarily absent.
2. *Owned and a part rented out* : It includes a dwelling unit, a part of which is occupied by the owner and part is rented to others.
3. *Owned and a part occupied free by others* : A dwelling unit is owned or co-owned by one of those living in this unit even if he is temporarily absent. In addition, a part of that dwelling unit may be let out or rented out without any pay in kind or cash to another household, family, relative or lodger etc.
4. *Rented only* : A dwelling unit is "rented" if rent is paid or contracted for by the occupants in cash or kind.
5. *Rented and part occupied free by others* : "Rented and part occupied free by others" is the occupancy term applied when one house hold rents a dwelling unit and then allows another household to occupy another part of the same unit without paying anything for their stay there.
6. *Rented and a part rented out* : The term applies to the occupancy of a dwelling unit that is being rented by one household, but a portion of which is being subleased, sublet, or rented out by that particular household, family, lodger, relative, etc to another household, lodger, etc.
7. *Occupied rent free* : It is a dwelling which is occupied by a household other than the owner and for which no rent either in cash or in kind is paid.
8. *Occupied rent free and a part rented out* : This type of occupancy has the same concept as in the preceding number with an addition that part of the dwelling unit is being rented out by the household occupying it rent free to another household or partly for a certain amount.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The tenure is determined by recording the following information :

(1) Owner

(2) Rent

(3) Lodger

(4) Others

Australia

(1971)

It is noted whether a house is owned or rented. In case the house is rented it is also ascertained as to whom the rent is paid such as State Housing Commission, employer, other land-lord etc. In case of 'rented dwelling' it is also ascertained whether the dwelling is furnished or unfurnished. The information relating to weekly rent is also collected. Weekly rent includes the weekly equivalent of any rates payable separately by this household.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

Tenure is recorded into the following categories :

"Owner' is any member of the household who is the sole or joint owner of the house or flat in which the household lives.

"Tenant" is any member of the household who pays in full rent or a part of it for living quarters.

"Other" relates to a other cases of tenure.

9. WATER SUPPLY

United Nations

(1970)

The basic information to be obtained by the census is whether the living quarters have or have not a piped water installation, *i.e.* whether or not water is laid on to the living quarters by pipes from a community—wide system or an individual installation, such as pressure tank, pump etc. It is necessary to indicate also whether the living quarters have a tap inside or if not, whether it is within a certain distance (100 metres) from the door. The following categories are recommended:

(*a*) Living quarters with piped water inside.

(*b*) Living quarters with piped water outside but within 100 metres.

(*c*) Living quarters without piped water (including piped water beyond 100 metres).

The living quarters may be further classified according to the source of the water available (community wide system, tank, public well, private well,river, spring, etc.)

However, a category may be added to distinguish cases where the piped water supply is not in the living quarters but is within the building in which the living quarters are located. Additional information may be sought on the availability of hot as well as cold water and on the kind of equipment used for heating water.

Canada

(1971)

The information is collected whether the household is having piped running water in the dwelling. If so whether it has the facility of both hot and cold water or only cold water. In case there is no facility, it is recorded under the category 'No'. The water from hand pump should not be treated as 'Piped' running water.

The source of water supply is also ascertained *e.g.* municipal or private company system, a well on the property or any other source.

United States of America

(1970)

The source of water whether through public system *i.e.* from City Water Deptt. etc.; individual well or from some other source *e.g.* spring, river etc. is recorded. If the occupant gets' water from neighbour, source of neighbour's water is noted.

It is also ascertained whether hot and cold pipe water is available in the building. This is possible only if hot and cold running water in the building is available to the occupants of living quarters. Piped water means that the supply of water is available at a sink, wash basin, bathtub or shower. Piped water may be located within the unit itself or may be in hall way or in a room used by several units in the building or in the basement. Hot water need not to be supplied continuously. If there is piped water in the building but it is, never heated, it, is recorded as only cold piped water in this building. If there is no piped water in the building in which the living quarters are located even though there is piped water elsewhere on the property, it is recorded as no piped water in the building.

England & Wales

(1971)

The information regarding water supply is recorded as follows :

A. Kitchen sink permanently connected to water supply and a waste pipe.

B. Fixed water bath or shower.

C. Hot water supply from heating appliance or boiler which is connected to a piped

Water supply

It is also enquired whether the above mentioned facilities are being used by the members of the household or by the members of another household.

Brunei

(1960)

The following main sources of water supply are recorded:

1. *Pipe in* : It includes main water supply inside the house or in an attached kitchen, bathroom, etc.
2. *Pipe out* : It includes main water taken from outside the house to kitchen or bathroom.
3. *Well*
4. *River*
5. *Other*

(It generally denotes rainwater.)

Ceylon

(1971)

The source from which the occupants of the housing unit draw most of their supply of water for their drinking and cooking need is recorded. The sources are given below :

(*a*) *Piped water*: It is ascertained whether piped water is situated in (a) Piped water on tap inside unit, (b) Piped water outside unit but within premises and (c) Piped water outside premises e.g. street tap.

(*b*) *Water from Well* : The housing units which get their water supply from well are recorded under this category.

(*c*) *Other* : This category includes those housing units which get water supply from river, stream, tank, etc.

Hongkong

(1971)

The information whether a dwelling unit has water supply facilities is recorded for every living quarter and sub-unit of quarter. It is also ascertained whether or not water is laid on to the living quarters by pipes from a community-wide system. Living quarters which have access to water either from private or public wells or from hill-side streams are not considered as having water supply facilities. Only those living quarters having piped water within the premises or within the building in which they are located are recorded.

Indonesia

(1971)

It is ascertained whether a housing unit has the facility of water supply. If so what are the types of facilities *e.g.* pipe, pump, well, rain etc. It is also ascertained whether the drinking water facility is inside or outside the housing unit.

Information on kind of water used for other needs is also noted. These may be of the following kinds :

(1) Pipe.
(2) Pump.
(3) Well.
(4) Spring.
(5) River.
(6) Rain.
(7) Other.

Japan

(1968)

The kind of water supply in the dwelling house is recorded as :

1. Aquaduct.
2. Well with motor pump.
3. Well with hand pump or by rope.
4. Others.

Korea

(1970)

The source of water supply system for housing unit is collected as under :

(1) Piped water
(2) Well with Pump
(3) Well without Pump
(4) Others
(5) No private facility.

Philippines

(1970)

The source of drinking water of the household is recorded. The source of supply may either be one of the following :

(i) Piped water system (Municipal, NAWASA)
(ii) Artesian well (Free flowing)
(iii) Pump
(iv) Open Well
(v) Spring
(vi) Rain water
(vii) Lake, river, stream, etc.

If a household gets its drinking water from two or more sources throughout the year, the source availed of during the greater part of the year is recorded.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The information is collected whether the family has water inside the house, outside the house or whether the public water is available. The information is also collected whether the family is in possession of W.C. (water closet) or not.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The information relating to access to drinking water is recorded for rural areas. The information is based on the situation exsting during the dry season. It is recorded as follows :

(i) Easy
(ii) Difficult

Difficult access is to be considered as one which takes more than one hours walk to reach the water.

Information whether there is a facility of piped water in the house is noted in urban areas only. The facility is recorded under one of the following heads :

(i) The facility exists in the house or plot and is not shared by members of household;
(ii) The facility exists in the house or plot and is shared by members of other households.
(iii) The facility exists somewhere else (not in the house or plot).
(iv) No facility exists.

10. TYPE OF LIGHTING

United Nations

(1970)

Information should be collected on the type of lighting in the living quarters such as electricity, gas, oil lamp and so forth. If the lighting is by electricity, some countries may wish to collect information showing whether the electricity comes from a community supply, generating plant or some other source (industrial plant, mine, etc.).

Brunei

(1960)

The information whether the public electricity is installed anywhere in the house is recorded.

Ceylon

(1971)

The principal type of lighting used in the housing unit is recorded. The lighting may be of following types :

1. Electricity
2. Kerosene
3. Other.

India

(1971)

No information as such is collected but in case of a house used only or partly as an establishment the description of the power or fuel used for the running of the factory, workshop (or household industry if it is run on power or fuel) is recorded.

The fuels can be kerosene, soft-coke, petrol, diesel, gas, coal and wood, etc. Electricity and Steam etc. are also some of the sources of power.

Indonesia

(1971)

Information is obtained about the lighting/lamp facility in a housing unit. It is recorded under the following categories:

1. Electric
2. Kerosene
3. Other.

Korea

(1970)

It is ascertained whether a housing unit has the facility of electricity. 'Others' is also recorded in respect of any other type of lighing.

Philippines

(1970)

The different types of energy or fuel used for lighting facilities are recorded. These are as follows :

(i) *Electricity*

(Electricity from whatever source of power unit.)

(ii) *Kerosene*

[Kerosene (Gas) whatever the nature of the lamp used.]

(iii) *Oil*

(Any kind of vegetable or mineral oil other than kerosene.)

(iv) *Others*

(For any kind of fuel other than electricity, kerosene or oil i.e. candles, wax.)

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The information is collected whether a particular household has the facility of electricity.

Australia

(1971)

The information of this item is collected under the main item 'Facilities' which a household possesses. It is ascertained whether a household has the facility of electricity. It is also noted whether it is supplied through Mains or Home generated.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The information is collected whether the electricity exists in the living quarters of the household or not.

Note : Information relating to housing census for England & Wales is not available separately. Only a few questions for the accommodation of household as prescribed in the enumeration schedules are given.

TABLE—IV

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF QUESTIONS INCLUDED BY VARIOUS COUNTRIES IN THEIR RESPECTIVE POPULATION CENSUSES

Fly-leaf

The statement furnishes at a glance the various questions included in the latest Population Census of eighteen countries, namely Canada, United States of America, England and Wales, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Brunei, Ceylon, Hongkong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, Philippines, South Vietnam, Thailand, Australia and United Republic of Tanzania along with the recommendations of United Nations.

The recommended items of United Nations include the recommended and other useful topics. The recommended topics consist of (a) all those which are considered basic in all four of the regional programmes and should be investigated by all countries and (b) three additional topics, namely 'Children living', 'Literacy' and 'School attendance'. These three topics are considered to be of such world-wide importance at this time as to warrant their inclusion as first priority topics in the 1970 or near about population Censuses of most countries.

In addition the statement also compares a few 'Other items' which refer to those items which have not been specifically recommended by United Nations but find place in the Population Schedules of some of the countries. The statement contains thirty eight items of enquiry which are divided under the following heads and sub-heads:

(I) Recommended items by United Nations

- (*a*) Geographical Characteristics
- (*b*) Personal and Household Characteristics
- (*c*) Economic Characteristics

(II) Other items

TABLE

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF QUESTIONS INCLUDED BY CENSUSES

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
	I RECOMMENDED ITEMS		
	(A) *Geographical Characteristics :*		
1.	Place where found at the time of Census and/or place of residence.	Usual residence including those temporarily away and those with no home elsewhere.	Usual residence
2.	Place of birth	1. Where were you born ? 2. If born outside Canada in what period did you first immigrate to Canada ?	1. Where was this person born ? 2. Is this person's origin or descent ?
3.	Duration of Residence	Where did you live 5 years ago on June 1, 1966 ?	When did this person move into this house (or apartment) ? (date of last move)
4.	Place of previous residence	—	1. Did he live in this house on 1st April, 1965 ? 2. Where did he live on April 1, 1965 ?
	(B) *Personal and household characteristics :*		
5.	Sex	Sex	Sex
6.	Age	Date of birth (Month and year of birth)	Date of birth
7.	Relationship to head of household	Relationship to head of household	How is each person related to the head of this household ?
8.	Marital Status	Marital Status	What is each person's marital Status ?
9.	Marriage Order	—	1. Has this person been married more than once ? 2. (a) When did he get married ? (b) When did he get married for the first time ? (c) If married more than once—did the first marriage end because of the death of the husband (or wife) ?
10.	Duration of Marriage	What was the date of your first marriage ?	1. When did he get married? 2. When did he get married for the first time ?

—IV

VARIOUS COUNTRIES IN THEIR RESPECTIVE POPULATION

England & Wales (1971)	U.S.S.R. (1970)	Brunei (1960)	Sl. No.
5	6	7	
Usual residence	1. Permanent resident 2. For temporary resident : (a) The place of permanent residence (b) Duration of absence in the place of permanent residence	Persons present in the House-hold on Census night, 9/10th August 1960	
1. If the person was born in England or Wales or Scotland or Northern Ireland write as such or . If the person was born in another country, write the name of the country (using the name by which it is known to day) and the year in which the person first entered the United Kingdom (that is England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland).	—	Birth place	2
1. Was this person's usual address one year ago the same as at present ? 2. Was this person's usual address five years ago the same as one year ago ? 3. If 'No' state the full usual addresses in both cases	Duration of continuous residence in this populated area	—	3
—	For those living for less than two years the place of prior permanent residence.	—	4
Sex of the person	Sex	Sex	5
Date of birth of the person Day/Month/Year.	Age —Years and months. Born in-month and year.	Age at last birth day	6
He[illegible] for the head of the household and the relationship to the head for each of the other persons	Relationship to the head of family.	—	7
Write single, married, widowed or divorced as appropriate	Present Marital Status	Marital Status	8
1. Write the month and year of marriage (the first marriage if married more than once) 2. If the first marriage ended : write year and month when it ended ?	—	—	9
	—	—	10

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Ceylon (1971)	Hong Kong (1971)
1	2	8	9
	I RECOMMENDED ITEMS :		
	(A) *Geographical Characteristics :*		
1.	Place where found at the time of Census and/or place of residence.	Usual residence	Usual Address
2.	Place of birth	Place of birth	Where were you born ?
3.	Duration of residence	Duration of stay at usual residence	—
4.	Place of previous residence.	Previous residence	—
	(B) *Personal and household Characteristics :*		
5.	Sex	Sex	Sex
6.	Age	Date of birth and Age	Age/Day/Month of birth/year of birth
7.	Relationship to head of household	Relationship to head of household	(i) Who is the head of the household ? (ii) What is your relationship to the head of the household ?
8.	Marital Status	Marital Status	Conjugal Status
9.	Marriage Order	Marriage and Fertility : For married, widowed, legally separated or divorced women upto age 50 only. If married more than once duration of subsequent marriage/marriages.	—
10.	Duration of Marriage	(*i*). Age at first marriage (*ii*) Duration of first marriage in years	—

India (1971)	Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1970)
10	11	12
Normal residence	Usual place of residence.	Usual residence
Birth Place : (a) Place of birth (b) Rural/Urban (c) District (d) State/Country	Place of birth	—
Duration of residence at the village or town of enumeration	Total years—live in the present Province	Time-moved into the present house
Last Residence: (a) Place of last residence (b) Rural/Urban (c) District (d) State/Country	(1) Did you ever live in other Provinces ? (2) Last previous residing place	Previous address
Sex	Sex	Sex
Age	Age	Year and month of birth
Relationship to head	Relationship to household head	Relationship to head of household
Marital Status	Marital Status	Marital Status
—	—	—
For currently married women only. Age at Marriage	—	Duration of Marriage (the length of married life rounding off any fraction of a year). If married more than once add duration of all marriages

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Korea (1970)	Malaysia (1970)
1	2	13	14
	I RECOMMENDED ITEMS :		
	(A) *Geographical Characteristics* :		
	1. Place where found at the time of census and/or place of residence	Place of usual residence	Persons present and slept in living quarters on Census night
	2. Place of birth	Place of birth	(1) Born in Malaysia (2) State of birth (3) Country of birth
	3. Duration of residence	Place of residence of last 5 years	(1) How long in total have you lived in Malaysia? (2) How long have you lived in this Kampong Town, etc. ?
	4. Place of previous residence	Which district was this person living in before he came here ?	(1) What was the name of the place where you lived before ? Kampong Town, Mukim, Distt., State (2) Where did you last live ?
	(B) *Personal and household Characteristics* :		
	5. Sex	Sex	Sex
	.Age	Age and date of birth	(1) How old are you ? (a) Completed years (b) months from last birth-day to Census day (2) Age (from I/c Birth certificate, etc.) (a) Day of birth, (b) Month of birth, (c) Year of birth (3) Chinese Date of Birth (a) Day (b) Moon Month (c) Animal Year
	7 .Relationship o head of household	Relationship to head of household	Relationship to Head of household
	8. Marital Status	Marital Status	(1) *Ever been married* (2) Present Marital Status (a) Married (b) Widowed (c) Divorced/Permanently Separated
	9. Marriage Order	—	How many times married ?
	10. Duration of Marriage	—	No. of Years married (a) Total (b) Present marriage (c) Previous marriages

Pakistan (1961)	Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey 1967)
15	16	17
Usual inhabitant or normal resident	Usual place of residence	Usual place of residence
Were you born in this district ? If not, where?	At the time of his birth where was his mother's residence?	Place of Birth : Province in Vietnam and Country if from abroad
—	(A) Where was he residing in Feb. 1960 ? (B) Where was he residing in Feb. 1965?	Date of Arrival in Saigon
—		Previous residence: (Province in Vietnam and Country if from abroad)
Sex	Sex	Sex
(i) Age (in completed years on 31st Jan. 1961) (ii) Under one year— months	What is his age at last birth day ?	Age (by solar calendar)
Relationship to head of household	What is his relationship to the head of household ?	Relationship to head
Marital Status	What is his Marital Status ?	Marriage Status
—	—	—
Only for women who are or have been married: During your whole-life how many years you remained married altogether ?	At what age did she first get married ?	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	18
	I RECOMMENDED ITEMS :	
	(A) *Geographical Characteristics :*	
1.	Place where found at the time of census and/or place of residence	(a) Usual place of residence (b) Residence Status: (i) Permanent residents (ii) Usual residents who were temporarily absent (iii) Temporary visitor
2.	Place of Birth	Place of Birth
3.	Duration of residence	Length of residence in this village or Municipal Area
4.	Place of previous residence	From persons aged 5 years of age and over and who moved to present place of usual residence within 5 years preceding the Census date: (i) Place of previous residence (ii) Moved from village or Municipal areas
	(B) *Personal and Household Characteristics :*	
5.	Sex	Sex
6.	Age	Age (in full years) and date of birth (Month and Year of birth)
7.	Relationship to head of household	Relationship to head of household
8.	Marital Status	Marital status for persons 13 years of age or over: (i) Never married (ii) Married (iii) Widowed (iv) Divorced (v) Separated or priest
9.	Marriage order	—
10.	Duration of Marriage	—

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
19	20
Usual place of residence	All persons present in the area on the Census night of 27/28 August, 1967
Was this person born in Australia ? If yes, give State or Territory of birth. If no, give the country of birth ?	Place of birth
State whether a resident of Australia or a visitor to Australia. Date of first arrival in Australia for resident and date of arrival in Australia on this visit for visitors	—
(a) Did this person live at this address in June 1966 (*i.e.* 5 years ago) ? (b) Did this person live in a city, town or village in June 1966 ?	—
Sex	Sex
Age (in years and completed months)	Age in completed years
Relationship to the head of household.	Relationship to head of household
(A) Present Marital Status (B) (i) Has this person ever been a widow or widower ? if Yes, (ii) If now widowed give the length of this widowhood ? (iii) If since remarried give length of last widowhood	Marital Status
—	—
(A) Is this person at present married ? **(B) What is the length of this present marriage ?**	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
11.	Children born alive	For women ever married. How many babies have you had, not counting still births ?	How many babies has she ever had, not counting still births ?
12.	Children living	—	—
13.	Citizenship	1. Of what country are you a citizen ? 2. Were your parents born in Canada ?	1. Citizenship of foreign born : (a) Is this person naturalized ? (b) When did he come to the United States to stay ? 2. What Country was his father born in ? 3. What Country was his mother born in ?
14.	National and/or ethnic group	What ethnic or Cultural group did you or your ancestor (on the male side) belong to, on coming to this Continent ?	Color or Race
15.	Literacy	Can you speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation ?	
16.	Educational attainment/Educational Qualifications	1. What is the highest grade (or year) of elementary or secondary school you ever attended ? 2. Do you have a University Degree, Certificate or Diploma	1. What is the highest grade (or year) of regular school he has ever attended ? 2. Did he finish the highest grade (or year) he attended ?

England & Wales (1971)	U.S.S.R. (1970)	Brunei (1960)	
5	6	7	
The month and year of birth of each child born alive to her in marriage/including any who have since died	Total Number of children born	For women ever married. How many children ever born ?	11
—	For females indicate : (a) Number of children. (b) Including those seeking accommodation of children in children care establishments, boarding, schools, or groups of children care (after regular school hours) (Total including children of age : less than 1 year 1-2 years 3-6 years 7-13 years 14-15 years)	For women ever married How many children still living ?	12
The Country of birth of : (a) the person's father (b) the person's mother	Legal Nationality. For foreign born, citizenship as well	—	13
		Race	14
Academic Qualifications held by the person aged 15 years or retired persons over 70 years as follows : (A) Has the person obtained any of the following : (i) G.C.E. 'A' Level (ii) Higher School Certificate (iii) Higher grade of Scottish Certificate of education (iv) Ordinary National Certificate (v) Ordinary National Diploma (B) Has the person obtained any of the following qualifications since reaching the age of 18 years or retired persons under 70 years (i) H.N.C. or H.N.D. (ii) Degrees, diplomas or other educational qualifications	Level of education (Higher, higher incomplete, secondary specialized, secondary general, secondary incomplete, primary, no primary)	Able to write and read English, Malay, and other languages	15
		Highest level of education reached	16

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other Items (1970)	Ceylon (1971)	Hong Kong (1971)
1	2	8	9
11.	Children born alive	Marriage and Fertility: For married, widowed, legally separated or divorced women upto age 50 only : Number of Children ever born alive whether now living or dead	Number of children born alive
12.	Children living	Marriage and Fertility: For married, widowed, legally separated or divorced women upto age 50 only: (*i*) Number of children now living (*ii*) Date of birth of last-child born alive, if born within the last five years only	Number of children still living
13.	Citizenship	Citizenship	Place of origin (for Chinese 'Heung Ha' *i.e.* the part of China from which the family comes and for Non-Chinese Nationality or Country of origin,
14.	National and/or ethnic Group	If Sinhalese, State whether low country or Kandyan, if Tamil, whether Ceylon or Indian, if Moor whether, Ceylon, Indian, Malay, Burgher/Eurasion, and Others	
15.	Literacy	For persons 10 years of age and over (a) Literate (b) Illiterate	
16.	Educational attainment/Educational qualifications	Highest or standard or grade passed	Educational attainment : (1) No School (2) Kindergarten (3) Private Tutor (4) Low Primary (5) Upper Primary (6) Chin. Jun. Mid (7) English low Secondary (8) Chin. Sen. Mid (9) English Higher Secondary (10) Post Secondary (11) University not Graduate (12) University Graduate

India (1971)	Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1970)
10	11	12
For currently married women only : Any child born in the last one year	Number of Children born alive	Number of children born
	Number of children still alive	
	Citizenship	Nationality
Literacy . . .	Ability to read and write	
Educational Level . .	Highest grade completed	Education : 1. Attending School 2. Graduated from school 3. Never attended school

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Korea (1970)	Malaysia (1970)
1	2	13	14
11.	Children born alive	Number of children ever born and living to ever married women only	How many children have you ever given birth to (excluding adoptions)? (a) Living here (b) Living some where else (c) Dead (d) Born dead.
12.	Children living		
13.	Citizenship	Nationality in case of Forign citizens only	(1) What citizenship do you have? (a) Singapore (b) Foreign (c) Stateless/applied/N.S. (2) Do you have a Singapore I/C ? (3) Do you have a Malaysian Citizenship? (4) Colour of I.C. (a) Blue (b) Other (c) No. I. C.
14.	National and/or ethnic group		To what community do you belong ?
15.	Literacy	Literacy	(1) Read a newspaper/ letter? (a) Yes/No (b) Blind (2) Write a letter ?
16.	Educational Attainment/Educational Qualifications	Educational attainment What is the highest grade of regular school this person has ever attended? (i) Primary (ii) Middle School (iii) High School (iv) Junior College (v) University or higher	(1) What was the highest level you completed ? (a) Primary (i) Some years (ii) Completed all years (b) Secondary (2) Did you pass any of these examinations: (a) I.C.E. (c) H.S.C. (b) S.C. (d) None (3) Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates, papers (a) Name of qualification and institution from which obtained (b) Field of study

Pakistan (1961)	Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey 1967)
15	16	17
Only for women who are or have been married: During your whole married life : How many children have been born alive altogether?	How many children were ever born alive to her?	Number of children born still living
	How many children that were born to her are now living?	
	What country is he a citizen of?	Citizenship Naturalized (Nationality) Vietnamese, Foreigners
(A) Are you a Pakistani? (B) If a Powindah; Are you an Afghan Powindah ? (C) If a Kashmiri; Are you a national of "Azad Kashmir" or "Occupied Kashmir". (D) If not what is your Nationality?	—	—
(A) Are you able to read and write a simple letter? If so, in what languages? (B) Are you able to read with understanding but not write? If so, in what languages? (C) Are you able to read the Holy Quaran without understanding?	Can he read and write a simple message?	Read and Write
What is the highest grade you have passed in school or college?	(A) What is the highest grade he completed? (B) What is the highest degree he obtained in college or University?	Education (Primary or Elementary, Secondary Junior level, Secondary Senior level, University

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	18
11.	Children born alive .	No. of children ever born alive Total born alive
12.	Children living . .	(a) No of children ever born alive (b) Still living
13.	Citizenship . .	Citizenship
14.	National and/or ethnic group	
15.	Literacy . . .	Literacy for persons 5 years of age and over
16.	Educational attainment/Educational Qualifications	Highest grade completed

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
19	20
(A) How many babies has this person ever had from all marriages? (B) How many babies has she had from this present marriage?	Fertility (only for women aged 12 years and over) : (i) Number of children born alive during last 12 months (ii) Number of children born alive during her life time (iii) Number of children still alive
(a) Nationality or citizenship (b) Country of birth of person's father and person's mother	Citizenship
What is this person's racial origin?	For head of Household only : (i) Ethnic Origin : African, Asian, Arab, European, Not stated (ii) Tribe if African
	Literacy (i) Can read and write (ii) Cannot read and write?
What is the highest level of schooling this person has ever attended?	School education completed or attending

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
17.	School attendance	1. Had you attended School or University since last September ? 2. How many years of Schooling have you had since secondary school ?	Since February 1, 1970, has this person attended regular school or college at any time ?
18.	Language	1. Mother-tongue (language first spoken and still understood). 2. What language do you most often speak at home now ?	What language, other than English was spoken in this person's home when he was a child?
19.	Religion	What is your Religion?	—
(C)	*Economic Characteristics*		
20.	Type of activity/Main source of livelihood	1.(a) How many hours did you work for pay or profit last week ? (b) Last week, how many hours did you help without pay in the operation of a family business or farm ? (c) Did you look for work last week ? (d) Last week did you have a job from which you were on temporary lay off ? (e) Last week did you have a job or business from which you were absent because of illness, vacation, strike, training courses etc. ? 2. When did you last work at all, even for a few days ? 3. How many hours do you usually work each week ? 4. (a) In how many weeks did you work during 1970 ? (b) Was this work mainly full time or part-time ?	1. *Work Last week*:- (a) Did this person work at any time last week ? (b) How many hours did he work last week (at all jobs) ? (2) *Temporarily absent from work*: Does this person have a job or business from which he was temporarily absent or on layoff *last week ?* 3. *Looking for work*: (a) Has he been looking for work during the past 4 weeks ? (b) Was there any reason why he could not take a job last week ? 4. *Date of last employment*: When did he last work at all, even for a few days ?

England & Wales (1971)	U. S. S. R. (1970)	Brunei (1960)	Sl. No.
5	6	7	
Will the persons (15 years and above) be a student attending full time at any educational establishment during the term starting April/May 1971 ?	Type of an educational establishment a person attends. (higher educational establishment, technical school, general educational school, professional and technical school, other school courses)	—	17
In case of Wales an additional col. 'W' is added (a) Does the person speak Welsh? (b) If so does the person speak English, read Welsh, write Welsh ?	1. Mother language. 2. Other language of the U.S.S.R. nationalities which is spoken freely		18
—	—	Religion	19
Did the person had a job last week (the week ended 24th April, 1971) ? (a) If the person is an apprentice or trainee write. Apprentice, Articled Clerk, Articled pupil, Student apprentice, Graduate apprentice, Management trainee, Trainee technician or Trainee craftman (b) How many hours per week does the person usually work in this job ?	1. *Source of livelihood:* (A) Work at the establishment or in the office. (B) Work in a collective farm. (C) Work in individual household (D) Employed by private persons (E) Individual subsidiary household (F) Pension (G) Disability group, or due to death of main earner (H) Income from rural individual subsidiary household (I) Savings (J) Dependent on relatives or other persons (K) Scholarship (L) Other sources 2. State whether the person is now looking for job 3. For those looking for a job underline the necessary preconditions : (A) Children enrolment in kindergartens and groups of children care (after regular school hours) (B) Part-time employment (part-time working day or week) (C) Job accommodation in accordance with person's qualifications (D) Provision of working place in the vicinity of place of residence (E) Preliminary training for a job (F) Provision of any job (without any conditions) (G) Other conditions	Derived from information on Occupation & Industry	20

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Ceylon (1971)	Honkong (1971)
1	2	8	9
17.	School Attendence	Attendance at School or other Educational Institutions	—
18.	Language . . .	—	Usual language
19.	Religion . . .	Religion, Buddhist, Hindu, Muslim, Roman Catholic, Other Christian and Other	—
(C)	*Economic Characteristics*		
20.	Type of activity/ Main Source or livelihood	For persons 10 years and over (1) Type of activity (2) Whether actually at work or not (3) Whether actively seeking work and if so for how long?	1. Activity Status (A) Major group (B) Sub-Group 2. No. of hours worked

India (1971)	Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1970)
10	8	12
—	Are you still attending school?	—
(1) Mother tongue . . (2) Other languages	Language Indonesian, Regional/Local/ Foreign, Other	—
Religion . . .	Religion (Islam, Catholic, Protestantism, other Christianities, Hinduism, Budhism, Kong Fu Tee, other)	—
1. *Main Activity:* (*a*) Broad Category: (*i*) Worker: (Cultivator, Agricultural Labourer, Household Industry, Other Worker) (*ii*) Non Worker (*b*) Place of work (*c*) Name of Establishment (*d*) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service (*e*) Description of Work (*f*) Class of Worker 2. *Secondary Work* (*a*) Broad Category: (Cultivator, Agricultural Labourer, Household Industry, Other Worker) (*b*) Place of Work (*c*) Name of Establisment (*d*) Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service (*e*) Description of Work (*f*) Class of Worker	For persons: 10 years and over (1) Did you do any work last week? (2) What were you doing during last week? (3) If looking for work: Did you ever do any work? (4) Did you work in agriculture on the last season?	Type of activities during the week from 24th to 30th of September (1) If mostly worked (2) If worked besides doing housework (3) If worked besides attending School (4) If not worked at all

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Koria (1970)	Malaysia (1971)
1	2	13	14
17.	School Attendence	Is the person attending school ? (i) Attending (ii) Finished (iii) Did not finish (iv) Never attended	1. Are you going to school (excluding adult education & Kindergarten) ? 2. Have you ever been to school?
18.	Language	—	*For persons 10 years & over*: 1. Every day conversation? Malay/Mandarin/English /Tamil/Other languages/ Dumb 2. What language can you write? Malay, Chinese, English, Tamil, Other
19.	Religion	—	What is your religion? (a) Islam (b) Hindu (c) Christian (d) Buddhist (e) No religion (f) Other
(C)	*Economic Characteristics*		
20.	Type of activity/Main source of livelihood	(a) Type of activity : What was this person doing most of last week? (i) Working (ii) With job, not at work (iii) Looking for work (iv) House keeping (v) Attending School (vi) Too old (vii) Disable to work (viii) Other (b) Employment status : Did this person do any work for pay at all last week?	1. During the last 12 months what did you do most of the time? (a) Employed/Self employed (b) Wages (c) Family worker (d) Look after household (e) Student (f) Child not at school (g) Other *For persons 10 years and over*: 2. Do you have a regular job or business? 3. Did you help in a family business or farm ? 4. About how many hours per day did you work? 5. Did you earn any money by working or by selling home made goods? 6. Did you look for work?

Pakistan (1961)	Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey 1967)
15	16	17
Are you now attending a school or College or an institute of education?	Did he attend school, Elementary, High School, College at any time since July, 1969?	—
(A) Mother-tongue (B) What other languages you can easily speak?	(A) What was the dialect or language spoken at home in his earliest childhood? (B) Can he speak Tagolog? (C) Can he speak Spanish? (D) Can he speak English?	Native language (Vietnam, Chinese, Combod, Others)
Religion . . .	What is his Religion? (A) Roman Catholic (B) Protestant (C) Iglesiani Kristo (D) Aglipayen (E) Islam (F) Buddhist (G) Others (H) None	Religion (Buddhist, Catholic Protestant, Caodai, Hoahao, Others, non-religious)
Economically Active, Unemployed and Inactive : (A) Are you working for profit or to earn wages or salary or do you help any member of your family on the farm etc.? (B) If not working at present: Are you looking for work, for salary or wages or profit, etc? (C) Have you any subsidiary means of livelihood. If so, what? (D) Details of Inactives	(A) What was he doing most of the time last week? (B) Did he do any work at all last week not counting house-keeping and other work around the house (C) Even though he did not work, did he have a job or business last week? (D) If he had no job or business, did he want work last week? (E) If he wanted work, did he look for work last week? (F) Why was he not looking for work last week?	Activities for persons over 14 years old : (1) Employed (2) Unemployed (3) House wife (4) Students (5) Disabled (6) Old & retired (7) Others

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/ Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	18
17.	School Attendance .	School attendance and grade as on January 1,1970
18.	Language . . .	—
19.	Religion . .	Religion
	(C) *Economic Characteristics :*	
20.	Type of activity/Main source of livelihood	1. For persons 11 years of age and over : 1. If working : (a) Industry (b) Work Status 2. Reasons for not working

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
19	20
—	School education completed or attending
—	—
What is this person's religious denomination?	For head of household only : Religion : (i) Christian (ii) Moslem (iii) Other world religions (iv) Local belief (v) Not stated
1. What is this person's usual major activity? 2. Did this person have a full or part-time job or business or farm of any kind last week? 3. Did this person do any work at all last week for payment or profit? 4. Was this person temporarily laid off by his employer without pay for the whole of last week? 5. Did this person look for work last week? 6. How many hours per week does this person usually work in the job or jobs held last week ?	Economic activity : (A) Employed (B) Unemployed (C) Home makers (house-wives etc.) (D) Pupils and students (E) Income recipients (F) Others not working

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
21.	Place of work .	Where do you usually work?	Where did he work last week ?
22.	Occupation .	(a) What kind of work were you doing ? (b) What were your most important activities or duties ? (c) What was your job title ?	(a) What kind of work was he doing? (b) What were his most important activities or duties? (c) What was his job title?
23.	Industry . .	(a) For whom did you work ? (b) What kind of business or industry or service was this ?	(a) For whom did he work? (b) What kind of business or industry was this ? (c) Is this mainly : (i) Manufacturing (ii) Wholesale trade (iii) Retail trade (iv) Other (agriculture, construction, service, Government etc.) ?
24.	Status (as employer, employee etc.)	In this occupation were you mainly: (a) Working for wages, Salary, tips or commission ? (b) Working without pay in the family business or farm ? (c) Self employed without paid help ? (d) Self employed with paid help } Was this farm or business incorporated ?	Was this person employee or self employed or working without pay ?
II.	OTHER ITEMS		
25.	Name . . .	Name of usual resident	What is the name of each person?
26.	Present address .	Address or exact location : (Street, City, Town, Village or Municipality, Province)	Address including apartment number
27.	Place of Origin .	—	1. What Country was his father born ? 2. What Country was his mother born ?
28.	Farm Tenurs Status	—	—

England & Wales (1971)	U.S.S.R. (1970)	Brunei (1960)
5	6	7
What is the full address of the person's place of work?	Place of work (name of establishment, collective farm, or own household).	Derived from 'Industry'
(a) What was the person's occupation? (b) Description of actual work in that occupation ?	Occupation at the place of work (post held or work performed), for pensioners their prior main occupation	Occupation
Name and business of the person's employer (if self-employed the name and nature of person's business)	Name of establishment or collective farm or own household.	Industry
Was the person : (a) An employee or (b) Self-employed employing others or (c) Self-employed without employees	*Social Status Categories* : Worker, Worker (member of a collective farm); Employee; Employee (member of a collective farm), Collective farmer, Individual peasant, Handicraftsman, Minister of religious worship	
Name & Surname	Last name, First name, Middle initial	Name in full
Postal address	Present address (Street, by Street, Square, House No. Flat No.)	Address
The Country of birth : (a) The person's father (b) The person's mother	—	—
—	—	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Ceylon (1971)	Hong Kong (1971)
1	2	8	9
21.	Place of work .	*Derived from :* Kind of industry, business or service	Place of work/study
22.	Occupation . .	Principal occupation or kind of work done	Occupation
23.	Industry . . .	Kind of industry, business or service	Industry
24.	Status (as employer, employee, etc.)	Employment Status paid employee, Employer, worker on own account, Unpaid Family Worker.	For those who work more than 15 hours in the last 7 days : Are you self-employed or an employer or an employee ?

II. OTHER ITEMS

25.	**Name . . .**	**Name**	**Name**
26.	**Present Address .**	***Address* : District, town/ village, Census No. of housing unit**	**Address**
27.	**Place of Origin .**	—	**Place of origin**
28.	**Farm Tenure Status**	—	—

India (1971)	Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1970)
10	11	12
Place of work (Name of village and town)	*Derived from industry*	Place of work or location of school
'Description of work' under Main-Activity and Secondary work	Occupation	Kind of work
'Name of Establishment, and nature of industry, trade, profession or service' under Main Activity and Secondary work	Industry	Kind of business or industry
Class of worker whether employer, employee, single worker or family worker under Main Activity and Secondary work	Occupational Status : (1) Own account worker (2) Employer (3) Employee (4) Unpaid family worker.	Employment Status : (1) Employer of a Company, a corporation, an individual person or the Government (2) Officers such as directors, executives of a company or a corporation (3) Farmers, proprietors and professional men (a) If they have employees (b) If they have no employee (4) Family workers who helped family enterprise (such as farming or retail trade) (5) Those who worked on a handicraft job at home
Name	**Name**	**Name**
Location Code, Household No.	**Address(Province/Regency/ Municipality, Village, Sub-District**	**Address**
—	—	—
—	—	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Korea (1970)	Malaysia (1970)
1	2	13	14
21.	Place or work	Derived from 'Industry'	(1) Work at home ? (2) Name and address of establishment at which working
22.	Occupation . .	Occupation	Main Occupation
23.	Industry . . .	Industry	Main Industry
24.	Status (as employer, employee, etc.)	Class of worker : (a) Worker on own account (b) Employer (c) Family worker (d) Regular worker (e) Temporary worker (f) Daily worker	Employment status : (a) Employer (b) Self Employed (c) Salary & wages (d) Family worker (e) Looking for 1st Job
II.	OTHER ITEMS		
25.	Name	Name	Name
26.	Present Address	Address (District No., House No.)	Address
27.	Place of Origin	—	—
28.	Farm Tenure Status	—	—

Pakistan (1961)	Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey 1967)
15	16	17
Derived from : name and type of industry, business or service.	*Derived from :* In what kind of business or industry did, he work ?	*Derived from :* Employing Agency
What is your main Occupation ?	(A) *Since he was 10 years old,* has he ever worked for at least two consecutive weeks full time? If yes ; (B) What was his occupation? (C) What was his usual occupation (gainful or non-gainful) during the last 12 months ?	*Main profession*
Name and type of industry, business or service	In what kind of business or industry did he work?	Employing Agency
Status in business, trade industry, service (1) Employer (2) Employee (3) Independent worker (4) Unpaid family help	To what class of worker did he belong? 1. Working for private employer for wage, salary, commission, tips etc. 2. Working for government or government owned or controlled corporation 3. In own business, farm, profession or trade for profit or fee, without paid employees 4. Employer in own business, farm, profession or trade for profit or fee (without one or more paid employee) 5. Without pay on family farm or enterprise	Position 1. Employer 2. Own account 3. Maid 4. Family worker
Name	Name	Name
What is your present address in Pakistan ?	Address, No. and street City/District/Poblacian/ Barrio city/Municipality/ Municipal District/Province/Island	Address
—	—	—
Agricultural Status : (i) Do you own all or part of land you till. (ii) Tenant :—Do you pay rent in cash or kind (iii) Are you unpaid family helper ? (iv) Are you an agricultural labourer working for others for wages in cash or kind?	—	—

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	18
21.	Place or work .	—
22.	Occupation . .	(1) Occupation last week (2) Occupation last year
23.	Industry . . .	If working : Industry
24.	Status (as employer, employee etc.)	If working : Work Status (a) An Employer (b) An own account worker (c) A Government Employee (d) A Private Employee (e) An unpaid family worker
II	OTHER ITEMS	
25.	Name	Name and surname
26.	Present Address	Name of Place/Village No. Road, Soi, Lane/House No./District No.
27.	Place of Origin	—
28.	Farm Tenure Status	—

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
19	20
What is the full address of the division or branch or section (if any) or business at which he works. ?	For Employers only in urban areas : For all persons who had employees during most of the year (other than domestic servants): Name and Address of Business
What was this person's occupation (kind of work) last week ?	'Occupation' for employed only
(A) What is the full trading name of this person's own or employer's business? (B) What is the full name of division or branch or section (if any) in which he works (C) What is the full address of the division or branch or section (if any) or business at which he works ? (D) What kind of industry, business or service is carried out at that address ?	'Industry' for employed only
In the job held last week, was this person— (a) A wage or salary earner. ? (b) Conducting own business but not employing others? (c) Conducting own business and employing others? (d) A helper not receiving wages or salary ?	Economic Status for employed persons (i) Own account worker with employees (ii) Own account worker without employees (iii) Employee (iv) Family worker
First name and Surname	Name of Head of household
Address of household, Street/City/Town or village, etc.	Address (if any)
What is this person's racial origin ?	—
	—

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U. S. A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
	29. Income	(a) During 1970 what were your total wages and salaries, commission bonuses, tips etc ? (before any deductions) (b) During 1970 what was your net income from self employment or operating your own non-farm business or professional practice ? (c) During 1970 what was your net income from operating a farm on your own account or in partnership ? (d) During 1970 how much income did you receive from : (i) Family and youth allowances (ii) Govt. old age pensions, Canada pensions and Quebec pensions (iii) Other Government income (*e.g.* unemployment insurance, veteran's pensions & allowances, welfare) (iv) Retirement pension from previous employment (v) Bond and deposit interest and dividends (vi) Other investment income (*e.g.* net rent) (vii) Other income (*e.g.* alimony) (e) During 1970 what was your total income ?	1. *Earnings in* 1969 : (*a*) How much did this person earn in 1969 in wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips from all jobs ? (b) How much did he earn in 1969 from his own non-farm business, professional practice, or partnership ? (c) How much did he earn in 1969 from his own farm ? 2. *Income other than earnings in* 1969 (a) How much did this person receive in 1969 from social security or Rail road retirement ? (b) How much did he receive in 1969 from public assistance or welfare payments ? (c) How much did he receive in 1969 from all other sources ?
	30. Length of employment or unemployment	---	1. When did he last work at all even for a few days? 2. In April 1965 was this person : (a) Working at a job or business (b) In the Armed Forces (c) Attending College ? 3. (a) Last year (1969), did this person work at all even for a few days ? (b) How many weeks did he work in 1969 either full time or part-time ?

Information regarding item No. 29 (Income) and item No. 30 (Length of employment/

England & Wales (1971)	U. S. S. R. (1970)
5	6
—	—

Was the person's occupation one year ago the same as last week ?

1. For those who worked for incomplete 1969 year: Worked permanently, on season basis or temporarily and give the duration of work in months in 1969
2. Unoccupied period of duration

unemployment) is nil in respect of countries other than those mentioned above.

Sl. No.	U.N. Recommendations/Others items (1970)	Hong Kong (1971)
1	2	7
29.	Income	Income of the household
30.	Length of employment or unemployment	—

Japan (1970)	Korea (1970)
8	9
Source of household income: (1) Family enterprise (2) Wages and salaries (3) Home Handicraft (4) Rent of house and/or land (5) Interest and/or dividends (6) Pensions (7) Unemployment Insurance benefit (8) Livelihood assistance (9) Remittance (10) Other income	—
	Duration of worker : How many months did this person work at all jobs last year ?

Sl.No.	U.N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Canada (1971)	U.S.A. (1970)
1	2	3	4
31.	Household Industry	—	—
32.	Professional or Vocational Education	Have you ever completed a full time vocational course of three months or longer ? (a) Describe course or apprenticeship of longest duration (b) How long was this course or apprenticeship ? (c) When did you complete this course or apprenticeship?	The qualification and the major subject or subjects of professional or vocational field: (a) Has this person ever completed a vocational training programme ? (b) What was the main field of vocational training ?
33.	Mental and physical Disability	—	Does this person have : (a) A health or physical condition which limits the kind or amount of work he can do at a job ? (b) Does his health or physical condition keep him from holding any job at all ? (c) If yes, in (a) and (b) how long has he been limited in his ability to work
34.	Kind of household	Type of household : (a) Private household (b) Collective household (c) Institutional household	(a) Household of housing uni (b) Household of group quarter (c) Institutional household
35.	Agricultural land	—	—
36.	Means of Transportation	—	How did he get to work last week ?
37.	Military service	For men 35 years of age or over : Did you have any war time service in the active military forces of Canada or allied countries ?	(a) Has he ever served in the Army, Navy or other armed forces of the United States ? (b) Was it during Vietnam conflict, Korean War World War II, World War I, any other time ?
38.	Others	1. How many times have you moved from one Canadian city, town, village or municipality to another since June 1, 1966? 2. Are there more than 7 persons in this household ? 3. Is there anyone left out of QUESTION 1 (Names of usual residents) because you were not sure whether he should be listed? 4. Is there any one listed in QUESTION 1 (Names of usual residents) who is away from homenow? 5. How many visitors or other persons who have a usual home elsewhere in Canada stayed here on June 1 ?	1. When was this person born? (a) Born before April 1956 (b) Born April 1956 or later 2. Describe this person's chief activity or business in April, 1965? (a) What kind of business or industry was this ? (b) What kind of work was he doing ? (c) Was he An employee of a private company or Govt. agency, self employed or an unpaid family worker ?

England & Wales (1971)	U.S.S.R. (1970)	Brunei (1960)	
5	6	7	
—	—	—	31
Has the person obtained any of the following qualifications since reaching the age of 18 years or retired person under 70 years (i) Nursing Qualification (ii) Teaching Qualifications (iii) Graduate or Corporate membership of professional institution (iv) Any other professional or vocational qualifications	(a) What higher secondary specialized vocational school or courses the person has graduated 1. Year of graduation 2. Acquired qualifications (b) For those studying at higher or specialized secondary schools but not having completed it, please give the name of educational establishment, year of fall out and the highest grade ever attended	Included in highest level of education reached.	32
—	Disability group or due to death of main earner, (recorded under 'source of livelihood')	Whether there was any blind person in the house ? (Recorded in separate schedule)	33
1. One person household 2. Group household 3. Institutional Household 4. Other Household	1. Household of related members 2. Household of unrelated members (single) 3. Institutional household 4. Other household	(a) Single household (b) Two separate house-hold *e.g.* visitor or lodger not sharing their meals (c) Institutional household (d) Other household	34
—	—	—	35
What means of transport the person normally uses for the longest part, by distance, of the daily journey to work ?	1. (a) Transportation time from place of residence to place of work or study (indicate approximate time in minutes) : By a tram, by a bus, by a trolleybus, by metro (underground), by railway, by a motorcycle, motor-roller, by a car, on foot. (b) Time wasted on waiting for transport facility 2. Number of changes while using transport facilities	—	36
For 'members of armed forces' in question 'name and business of the person's Employer' give arm and branch of service and under question of 'Employment status' give rank or rating only	—	—	37
1. In case of 'P' 'PW' form relating to premises (or vessels): What is your position in the establishment (*e.g.* guest, patient, staff, student, boarder, crew, passenger) ?	Reasons for place of residence change	—	38

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other Items (1970)	Ceylon (1971)	Hong Kong (1971)
1	2	8	9
31.	Household Industry	—	—
32.	Professional or Vocational Education	Technical or professional qualification obtained	—
33.	Mental and physical Disability	—	Information collected about household members who are physically handicapped with sex, age and type of disablement
34.	Kind of household	(a) First household (b) Second household (c) Commercial household (d) Institutional household (e) Other household	(a) Institutional (b) Domestic (c) Domestic shared (d) Domestic within institute
35.	Agricultural land	—	—
36.	Means of Transportation	—	Mode of transport— Bus/Lorry/Train/Taxi/Pai other/Ferry
37.	Military Service	—	—
38.	Others	Serial number of person	Time of Arrival to place of study or work (1) Hours (2) Minutes

India (1971)	Indonesia (1971)	Japan (1970)
10	11	12
Under Main Activity and Secondary Work (Household Industry)	—	Those who worked on a handicraft job at home
Included in 'Educational level'	Field of education : Agriculture, technique, communication, Health, Teaching, other	Included in 'Education'
—	—	—
(a) One person household (b) Multi persons household (c) Institutional household. (d) Other household	Type of household : (1) Institutional (2) Private	Type of household : (1) Ordinary household (2) One person household (3) Group of Boarding student in a school dormitory (4) Group of single Boarders in a company's boarding house (5) Group of inpatients in a hospital or a sanitorium (6) Group of inmates of an institution (7) Others
—	—	—
—	—	Means of transportation to work or to attend a school **(1) Walked only** **(2) Railroad, subway street Car** **(3) Bus** **(4) Company's bus or school bus.** **(5) Private Car** **(6) Bicycle, Motorcycle** **(7) Taxi cab** **(8) Other means**
—	—	—
Scheduled Castes/ Scheduled Tribes	—	—

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Korea (1970)	Malaysia (1970)
1	2	13	14
31.	Household Industry	—	—
32.	Professional or Vocational Education	Included in Educational attainments	Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates, Papers (a) Name of Qualification and institution from which obtained ? (b) Field of study
33.	Mental and physical Disability	1. Too old 2. Disable to work (Included in Type of activity)	Blind/Dumb included in Literacy and language items
34.	Kind of household	Type of household : (1) Principal household (2) Non-principal household	1. One person household 2. Multi-persons household 3. Institutional household such as hotel, hospital etc.
35.	Agricultural land	—	1. Does the household own any agricultural land ? 2. Area owned solely by the household ? 3. Area owned jointly with other household ? 4. Does this household operate any agricultural land ? 5. Area operated by household. (i) on land owned (ii) on land not owned (iii) Total 6. (a) Does this household operate any land with other households ? (b) Area operated with other households.
36.	Means of Transportation.	—	—
37.	Military service	—	—
38.	Others	—	1. Does this household keep livestock or poultry ? 2. Does this household keep : Pigs / Buffaloes / Cattle/ Goats/sheep/Hens/Chicks/ Cocks/Other poultry and their number. 3. Is this household engaged in catching or breeding fish ? 4. Where does this household Fish ? (i) Marine, (ii) inland ? 5. Does this household operate its own boat ? 6. Type of boat 7. Inland fishing (i) For capture only (ii) For culture (including capture if any)

Pakistan (1961)	Philippines (1970)	S. Vietnam (Sample Survey 1967)
15	16	17
—	—	—
In which field of professional (including technical) education, if any, have you passed ?	Does he possess any vocational or technical skill acquired through schooling, training or experience such as dress-making, jeepney, driving or carpentry ? If yes, what type of skill ?	—
(A) Disabled : (i) Totally blind (ii) Deaf & Dumb (iii) Crippled	Disabled or suffering from permanent illness	Disabled (over 14 years old)
1. Household of related persons 2. Household of unrelated persons 3. Institutional household 4. Other household	Household : (a) Mostly of family related group (b) Boarder or lodger (c) Institutional (d) Other	—
Do you own agricultural land in Pakistan ?	—	—
—	—	Personal Transportation (Bicycles, Motor-cycles, Scooters, auto, none)
—	—	—
—	—	(A) Mortality during the last 12 months (Sex, Age, date of death) (B) Recapitulation

Sl. No.	U. N. Recommendations/Other items (1970)	Thailand (1970)
1	2	18
31.	Household Industry	—
32.	Professional or Vocational Education	—
33.	Mental and physical Disability	Physical disability
34.	Kind of household	Type of household : (a) Private Household (b) Collective Household (i) Institutions like Jails, Hospitals, etc. (ii) Other collective households, *e.g.*, Hotel, Rooming house etc.
35.	Agricultural land	—
36.	Means of Transportation	—
37.	Military Service	—
38.	Others	—

Note:—Other items: Refers to those items which have not been specifically recommended by

Australia (1971)	United Republic of Tanzania (1967)
19	20
—	—
(a) Is this person now doing a course leading to a trade or other qualifications ? (b) Since leaving school has this person obtained a trade or other qualifications ?	Included in "Education"
—	—
Household : (1) Domestic (2) For visitor or boarder (3) Institutional (4) Other	Type of households (i) Separate household (ii) Private household (iii) Collective household
—	Does the household cultivate a shamba or rear live-stock ?
—	—
—	—
If this person is now a child at school or a full time or part time student, give full name and address of school, university college etc.	(1) If the household cultivates a shamba or rears live-stock Description of (a) Main Agricultural produce (b) Secondary Agricultural produce (2) For Employers only in urban area : For all persons who had employees during most of the year (other than Domestic servants) : Number of Employees (average for the year)

U.N. but find place in the Schedules of some of the countries.

TABLE—V

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF CONCEPTS ADOPTED BY VARIOUS COUNTRIES IN THEIR RESPECTIVE POPULATION CENSUSES

CONTENTS OF TABLE—V

	Pages
1. Relationship to the Head of the Houeshold/Family	.. 345
2. Age	.. 349
3. Marital Status	.. 353
4. Place of Birth	.. 357
5. Urban and Rural	.. 361
6. Duration of Residence	.. 365
7. Nationality/Citizenship	.. 368
8. Literacy and Education	.. 371
9. Language	.. 380
10. Type of Activity	.. 382
11. Employment Status	.. 395
12. Occupation	.. 402
13. Industry	.. 408

FLY-LEAF

The statement presents the comparative picture of various concepts used in the population census as recommended by United Nations and sixteen countries, namely Canada, United States of America, England and Wales, Union of Soviet Socialist Republic, Brunei, Ceylon, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Pakistan, Philippines, South Vietnam, Australia and United Republic of Tanzania.

There are thirteen concepts which have been discussed in the statement. These are as follows :

1. Relationship to the head of the household/family
2. Age
3. Marital Status
4. Place of Birth
5. Urban/Rural
6. Duration of Residence
7. Nationality/Citizenship
8. Literacy and Education
9. Language
10. Type of Activity
11. Employment Status
12. Occupation
13. Industry

TABLE—V

1. RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY

United Nations

(1970)

The concept of 'household' is based on the arrangements made by persons, individually or in groups, for providing themselves with food or other essentials for living.

A household may be either: (a) one person household, that is, a person who makes provision for his own food or other essentials for living without combining with any other person to form part of a 'multiperson' household or (b) a multiperson household, that is, a group of two or more persons who make common provision for food or other essentials for living. The persons in the group may pool their incomes and have a common budget to a greater or lesser extent; they may be related or unrelated persons, or a combination of both.

The head of the household is that person in the household who is acknowledged as such by the other household members. Although a more desireable definition for purposes of dependency statistics would be the person who bears the chief responsibility for the economic mainten ance of the household, it is not recommended that this definition be applied because of the difficulty of collecting the information needed to determine economic responsibility.

In investigating the relationship of the members of the household to its head, a distinction should be made among : (a) head of household, (b) spouse of the head, (c) child of the head, (d) spouse of child of the head, (e) grand child or great grandchild of the head, (f) parent of the head or of the spouse of the head, (g) other relative of the head, (h) domestic servant, and (i) other person not related to the head. Where this classification is considered too detailed for successful collection of the information; categories (f) and (h) may be eliminated; persons who would fall into either of these categories can then be identified, as appropriate as "other relative of the head" or "other persons not related to the head".

Canada

(1971)

The person or group of persons occupying one dwelling is a household. The head of the household is enumerated first. The head of household is the husband rather than the wife; the parent where there is one parent only with unmarried children; or any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally. The exact relationship of all members to head of household is noted *e.g.*, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, grandchild, nephew or niece, lodger etc. 'Son or daughter', includes a step child or an adopted child as well as foster children or wards for whom no pay is received. Persons employed by the head of the household and living in the same dwelling are classed as 'employees' not 'lodgers'. Similarly persons sharing living expenses and living in the same household are classed as 'partners' not 'lodgers'. If a relative of head is living in the household the actual relationship to the head as brother-in-law, cousin etc. not lodger even though he pays for room and board, is entered.

United States of America

(1970)

A household consists of all persons who occupy a housing unit. The exact relationship of a person to the head of a household *e.g.*, wife, son, daughter, etc. is noted.

Head of Household: The head is the person who is considered the head by the household members. A woman should not be reported as head if her husband is living in the house. The various types of relationship are explained below :

Wife of Head : There may be other married couples in one household but the name of wife of head should be recorded. Among American Indians, Mormons etc.

United States of America—*concld.*

there may be more wives of the head, in such cases all should be recorded as 'wife'.

Son or daughter of Head : The son or daughter of the head should be recorded regardless of age of child. Legally adopted children or step children should be recorded as the son or daughter of the head. Foster children and wards of the head are classified as 'others' not related to head.

Other Relatives : This includes the relationship to the head of household by blood, marriage or adoption *e.g.*, sister, nephew, mother-in-law, daughter-in-law etc.

Roomer, Boarder, Lodger : This may be recorded for a roomer, boarder or lodger and also for the roomer's wife and roomer's son.

Patient or Inmate : They are the persons other than resident employees, living in the institutions providing long-term medical care, or living in homes for aged persons or in custody *e.g.*, jails or penal institutions. Persons living in housing unit should not be regarded as 'patient' or 'inmate'.

Other not related to Head : This includes foster children or wards, living in servants companions, partners, etc.

England & Wales

(1971)

A household comprises either one person living alone or a group of persons (who may or may not be related) living at the same address with common house-keeping. Persons staying temporarily with the household are also included. 'Head' for the head of the household and relationship to the head for each of the other person is recorded *e.g.*, wife, son, daughter-in-law, visitor, boarder, paying-guest etc.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

In every family the name of head is entered first in Census sheet, and thereafter all other members. Children, including unmarried adult children are recorded after the names of their parents. In case when more than two married couples are found in the family, at first one couple along with their children and then the other are recorded.

The head of the family is to be named by the family itself out of its permanently dwelling members. When there is hesitation on the part of a family to indicate the head of the family—a bread winner with the highest pay is recognised as the head.

For the head of the family the word "head" is noted. For all other members—their relationship to the head is mentioned according to corresponding sub-clauses which may be as follows :

1. Head of family, wife, husband, daughter, son, mother, father, sister, brother. 2. Mother-in-law, father-in-law, daughter-in-law, son-in-law, grandson, grand-daughter. 3. Nephew (niece), lone person, family members living separately. When a questioned person has any relation to the head of the family not covered by sub-clauses specific reference to this relationship should be made.

In the case of difficulty in identifying a family unit as such, it should be borne in mind that a family is a group of persons living together, interrelated with each other by near or distant blood ties, and sharing a common budget.

When a person interrogated by a Census Officer, is a member of the family, living permanently apart from the family, but sharing a common budget or having otherwise some permanent material links with the family—his name is recorded as "member of a family, living separately". When there are no ties as indicated above the person is to be styled as "single". All persons having no family are also styled as "Singles".

A maid-servant serving and living in the family is not included in the family and is registered as 'single', or if her own family members are living with her—her case is treated as separate family.

Ceylon

(1971)

The relationship of each person to the head of household is recorded *e.g.*, Head, wife, son, daughter, father, mother, grandson, daughter-in-law, uncle, niece, boarder, lodger, servant, etc. The head of the household is the chief occupant of the housing unit and can be either male or female. If several unrelated persons share house-keeping facilities on a partnership basis (*e.g.* a chummery), one of them should be entered as 'Head' and others as 'Partners'.

Hong Kong

(1971)

For census purpose each household has only one head, which in 'domestic household' is the eldest member of the family. All members of the household are to be related to the head. The main difficulty in deciding the relationship arises in Chinese and Western families where the relationship differs. In these cases the custom of the community is taken into account in determining the relationships. If a member has no family relationship to the head of the household but is related to another member, his relationship to that person should be disregarded. Where several persons with no family relationship share the responsibility of a household they are enumerated as in the case of a ordinary domestic household but care is taken to find out which one is accepted by the others as the head of the household. The other members are treated as 'others'. In case of a 'collective household' some responsible person is recorded as head and all other members as 'Others'.

India

(1971)

A Household is defined as 'the entire group of persons who commonly live together and take their meals from a common mess unless the exigencies of work prevent them from doing so'. The household may be of the following types:

'One person household' *i.e.*, a person who makes provision for his own food or other essentials for living without combining with any other person.

'A multi person household' *i.e.*, a group of two or more persons who make common provision for food or other essentials for living. They may be related or unrelated persons or a combination of both.

'An institutional household' *i.e.*, a boarding house, hostel, hotel, chummery, etc. where a group of unrelated persons are living together in one 'census house'.

The Head of the household for census purposes is a person who is recognised as such in the household. He is generally the person who bears the chief responsibility for the maintenance of the household and takes decisions on behalf of the household. The Head of the household need not necessarily be the eldest male member, but may even be a female or a younger member of either sex.

In case of Institutional Households the manager or superintendent or the person who has administrative responsibility or who by common consent is regarded as the Head should be recorded as the Head of the Household.

In the case of absence of a normal 'Head', the person on whom the responsibility of managing the affairs of the household falls, is regarded as 'Head'.

In the case of institutions, the members are recorded as 'unrelated'.

Indonesia

(1971)

The relationship to household head is ascertained into the following categories :

1. Head
2. Wife
3. Son/daughter
4. Son/daughter-in-law
5. Grand son/daughter
6. Father/Mother
7. Father/Mother-in-law
8. Other Family members
9. Servants
10. Others

Japan

(1970)

The exact relationship is recorded such as Head, Wife, Eldest son, Wife of eldest son, Eldest daughter of eldest son, Mother, Younger brother, Domestic servant, etc. In case of dormitory 'lodger', 'boarder' etc. are recorded.

Korea

(1970)

Person's relationship to head of the household is recorded, for example, head, wife, second son, first son, wife of first son, first son of first son, mother, wife's sister, lodger, maid, etc.

Pakistan

(1961)

Household is defined as, "a collection of persons living and eating in one mess with their dependents, relatives, servants and lodgers who normally reside together". There must be a Head to each household for census purposes. This is defined as "the person chiefly responsible for the maintenance of the household".

When husband and wife and married and unmarried children are living in the same house, the husband is reported as head. When brothers and sisters comprise a household usually the eldest brother is reported as head. When a household consists of several unrelated persons who share the household facilities, one of them is chosen arbitrarily as head. In Hotels and Institutional Households the person incharge (Manager, etc.) is treated as the head.

The relationship of the other members of the household to the head is recorded in full *e.g.*, wife, husband, son etc. For non-relatives, servant, guest friends etc., are recorded as the case may be.

Philippines

(1970)

The head of the household is the person who generally provides the chief source of income for the Household Unit. He is the adult person, male or female, who is responsible for the organisation and care of household or who is regarded as such by the members of the household. There is only one head of household. After finding out the head, the relationship of other members of household to the head is recorded as follows:

(1) Wife, husband
(2) Son, daughter
(3) Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
(4) Grand child
(5) Father, mother
(6) Other relatives (niece, nephew, aunt etc.)
(7) Not related; boarder, servant etc.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

sually the person shown as head of the family in the family book is considered as head of the household. The relationship to the head is recorded in the following order :

1. Head
2. Husband or wife
3. Children
4. Grand parent
5. Uncle, Aunt
6. Sister
7. Brother
8. Lodger
9. Maid
10. Others.

Australia

(1971)

A 'household' is a domestic group of persons living and eating together. A person living alone also constitutes a household.

The relationship to the head of the household *e.g.*, head, wife, son, daughter daughter-in-law, father, mother, brother etc. or visitor, boarder, guest etc. are recorded.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

A household is a group of persons who live together and share their living expenses. Usually, this will be the husband, wife and children. Other relatives, boarders, visitors and servants are included as members of the household if they are present in the household on census night.

Head of the household is the adult who is considered as such by other members of the household. If the head of household is absent at census time and enumerated in other place (in Hotel, Hospital, National service camp or in another household as visitor etc.) the person who replaces him in the household is to be taken as head of household.

The relationship of each member to the head of household is recorded in the following categories *e.g.*,

Head

Wife

Son

Daughter

Other relative

Boarder

Visitor

Servant

The exact relationship *e.g.*, grand father, grand mother, mother-in-law, grand son etc. need not to be stated as they are included in 'Other relatives'. Anyone usually resident elsewhere, even if relative should be recorded as 'visitor'.

2. AGE

United Nations

(1970)

Age is the estimated or calculated interval of time between the date of birth and the date of the census, expressed in completed solar years. Every effort should be made to ascertain the precise age of each person, and particularly of children under fifteen years of age.

Information on age may be secured either by obtaining the year, month and day of birth or by asking directly for age at the last birthday. The first method usually yields more precise information but it is extremely difficult to use in enumerating illiterate persons and, in any case, it involves additional processing in converting the answers into completed years. The direct question on age at last birthday is more economical to process but may yield less precise results, since it more easily permits approximate replies. It is, however, the appropriate question to use when a considerable proportion of the population cannot give a precise birth date.

If the direct age question is used, difficulties may arise in the reporting or in the recording of the information for children under one year of age, which may be given erroneously as "one year of age rather than '0' years of age". These difficulties may be mitigated by collecting information on the date of birth of all children reported as "one year of age", even though only the direct age question is used for the remainder of the population. Another possible approach is to obtain age in completed months for children under one year. This method, however, can give rise to another type of recording error, that is, the substitution by the enumerator of "years" for "months" so that, for example, a three-month old child is entered on the questionnaire as being three years of age.

Canada

(1971)

The month and year of birth of each member of the household is recorded.

If the precise date of birth is not known, the best stimate possible is recorded.

United States of America

(1970)

The month and year in which the person was born and the age of the person on his last birth day is recorded. If the date of birth is not known the age on his last birth day or an estimate of his age including the month of his birth day may be obtained.

England & Wales

(1971)

The 'date of birth' of each person is recorded in 'day, month and year.' If 'date of birth' is not known exactly then the best estimates are applied.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

In case of persons over 1 year old the number of completed years are recorded (*e.g.*, 27 years 11 months or 27 years 2 months are written as 27 years old). In case of children younger than 1 year, the number of completed months are written. For children less than 1 month old "below one month" is recorded.

Age cannot be written in round figures (*e.g.* a 39 years old individual cannot be styled as 40 years old, 36 years as 35 years old, 22 years 10 months old as 23 years old etc.). The exact date of birth of each individual is ascertained. Both the year and the month of birth is noted down in figures.

Brunei

(1960)

The age according to Western reckoning at the last birthday is noted, that is to say the number of completed years of the person's life.

If the exact or even the approximate age is not known, information may be obtained by discovering it as accurately as possible by asking questions relating to past events.

In the case of Chinese the animal of the year of birth may be asked and the age may be converted accordingly.

For children aged less than 12 months, the age in months is entered.

Ceylon

(1971)

The date of birth giving the year, month, and the date is recorded. If the exact date is not known, the year and month is recorded, or if the month is not known the year may be noted.

The age in completed as on the final census date is entered. For infants less than one year it should be entered "O". Where a person's date of birth is doubtful, every effort to find out the correct age of the person should be made, *e.g.*, by comparing ages of members of family whose relative ages may be known or by reference to some important public events etc. The age which appears to be the real age of each person should be entered.

Hong Kong

(1971)

By 'age' is meant the number of completed years the person has passed since birth. Age of 'infants' less than 1 year is recorded by months *e.g.* 'O' month, less than 1 month old and so on.

For census purposes the age of the respondent is recorded only by the Western reckoning. Ages by the Chinese reckoning may be one or two years in advance of the Western ages according to the date at which the census is taken.

In the case of old people who have forgotten how old they are, their ages as claimed by their nearest relatives or neighbours are recorded.

The date of birth for each respondent should also be recorded and it should be clearly mentioned that either it falls before or after the census day *i.e.*, 9th March, 1971. For Chinese reckoning of age, the age conversion table should be consulted.

India

(1971)

The age of the person in total years completed last birthday is recorded. Very often there is a tendency on the part of the individuals to return 'years running' rather than the 'years completed'. It is made sure that only the actual number of years completed is recorded.

In respect of infants who *might not have completed one year* by the day of enumeration their age in completed years should invariably be shown as 'O' as they have not yet completed one year of age and infant may be added in bracket.

Many persons particularly in the rural areas cannot give their age correctly. They should be assisted to state the correct age by stimulating their memory with reference to any historical event etc., well known in the area. Sometimes the age can he ascertained with reference to the age of another person of a known age that may be in the same household or in the neighbouring household or that of well known person of the village such as Head man of the village. A person can more easily say whether he was older or younger to such a person and, by how many years. This will help in recording the age more accurately.

Indonesia

(1971)

Age in full year, (rounded downward) is recorded. Age below 1 year *i.e.*, months is rounded downward. Babies whose ages are less than one month are indicated as 'O' year old.

For such persons who cannot remember or are unable to answer about his/her age, reference may be made to general conversion table and Chinese conversion table.

Japan

(1970)

Year and month of birth is recorded.

Korea

(1970)

Age and date of birth giving the date, month and year of each person is recorded.

Pakistan

(1961)

The age in completed years on 31st January, 1961 is entered, except for children less than 12 months old e.g. a person who is 20 years 10 months on 31st January, 1961 is entered as 20 years and not 21 years. For a child less than 12 months old, number of completed months is entered. Under 1 month 'O' should be entered. If age is not known, the enumerator should try to ascertain the age as accurately as possible by reference to any past event which may be remembered.

Philippines

(1970)

The age of the person on his last birth is entered.

For children less than a year old, 'Oo' is entered.

This column requires care, as people may give incorrect answers either from ignorance or from forgetfulness or from desire to conceal their correct ages. It should be tried to get the age as accurately as possible, the answers may be checked for reasonable agreement of age of husband, wife and children. It may help to ask him to recall events in the past by which an aged person's age may be indicated; or perhaps it may help if he is asked whether he is older or younger than some person known to both the enumerator and the person being interviewed. If every attempt to obtain the correct age fails, the best estimate may be given. An estimate is preferable to no entry.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The solar calendar year is used in recording the birth date of the person. If the year of birth is not known, then the age of the person is asked.

Australia

(1971)

The age should be stated in years and completed months. If age is under one year, age should be stated in completed months. If age is under one month, 'O' month should be recorded.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The age of the respondent is given in completed years and not within a group of years. The number of additional months is not required. The age in completed years means the same as the age at last birthday.

If the actual age is not known an estimate is to be given. For better age estimation, various generally known facts are to be used *e.g.* children who cannot walk are usually under 1 year of age; children begin to lose milk teeth at the age of 6, age at puberty is between 13 and 16 years for males and 12 and 15 years for females etc.

Some generally known historic events may also be helpful in estimation of ages *e.g.*

Event	Year	age
German Rule Started	1890	77
First World War started	1914	53 et.

This guide should be supplemented in Districts and Towns with some well known local events. If there are no means for determining the age of a person present, an estimate is to be made from his/her face. Some persons may be prone to mis-statement or to rounding up the age. In such cases the reliable information on age is noted with the help of above guide.

3. MARITAL STATUS

United Nations

(1970)

Marital Status is the personal status of each individual in relation to the marriage laws or customs of the country. The categories of marital status to be identified are at least : (a) single *i.e.*, never married, (b) married, (c) widowed and not remarried, (d) divorced and not remarried, (e) married but legally separated.

In some countries it will be necessary to take into account customary and extra-legal unions, the latter often known as *de facto* (consensual) unions. Some countries will also wish to distinguish between married persons living with their spouses and those living apart from their spouses.

The treatment of persons whose only or latest marriage has been annulled is dependent upon the relative size of this group in the country. Where the group is substantial in size, it should comprise an additional category; if its size is insignificant, the individuals should be classified according to their marital status before the annulled marriage took place.

If it is desired to have complete information on marital status, then this information should be collected and tabulated for persons of all ages irrespective of the national minimum legal age, or the customary age, for marriage because the population may include persons who have been married in other countries with different minimum marriage ages; in most countries, also, there are likely to be persons who have been permitted to marry below the legal minimum age because of special circumstances.

In order to permit international comparisons of data on marital status, however, any tabulations of marital status not cross classified by detailed age should at least distinguish between persons under 15 years of age and those 15 years of age and over.

The marital status categories described above do not provide complete information on the range of *de facto* unions of varying degrees of stability, which may be common in some countries ; nor do they adequately describe the prevalence of formal marriage combined with relatively stable *de facto* union outside of the marriage. It is suggested, however, that countries which wish to investigate these relationships should consider the possibility of collecting separate data for each person on formal marital unions, on *de facto* unions and on the duration of each type of union.

Canada

(1971)

The marital status of a person is recorded under the following categories ;

(*a*) Single (never married)

(*b*) Now married

(*c*) Widowed

(*d*) Divorced

(*e*) Separated

'Single always means that he or she has never been married.

'Now married' is recorded for each person whose husband or wife is living, unless the couple are separated or a divorce has been obtained *e.g.* 'Now married' should be marked for the following:

(i) Persons temporarily living apart because one person is employed elsewhere or is in the Armed Services.

(ii) Persons living apart because one person is in a hospital or Sanitorium.

'Separated' is recorded for persons (whether or not legally separated) who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but have not obtained a divorce.

'Divorced' is recorded for each person who has obtained a legal divorce and has not remarried.

United States of America

(1970)

The marital status of a person refers to the classification of marital status at the time of enumeration. The marital status of the person has been divided into the following broad categories :

(1) *Now-Married* : It includes all the married couples regardless of the fact whether his spouse is living in the household or not, unless they are separated by law or otherwise. 'Now-married' also includes persons who are temporarily living apart because the spouse is employed elsewhere ; or in the Armed Forces or who are temporarily living apart for any similar reason. Now-married are also noted for persons who say they are living in a common law marriage.

(2) *Widowed* : It includes all the persons who are living alone due to the death of his spouse or her husband and are not remarried.

(3) *Divorced* : It includes all the persons who are legally divorced.

(4) *Separated* : It includes persons (whether or not legally separated) who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but have not obtained a divorce. Persons with a limited divorce are also treated under this category.

(5) *Never Married* : Each person who has not been married or whose only marriage has been annulled is treated as 'never married'.

England & Wales

(1971)

Every person is classified under one of the following heads :

(*a*) Single
(*b*) Married
(*c*) Widowed
(*d*) Divorced

The spouse who has been separated but not divorced is recorded as 'Married'.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

The present marital status of a person is recorded by enquiring whether a person is married or not at present.

In case of married couples, no matter whether marriage is registered or not, the word "yes" is recorded.

For persons who are never married, widowed persons, divorced or separated persons the word "no" is recorded. If, however, so insisted by the person concerned the word "widow" or "widower" should be written in place of simple "no".

Brunei

(1960)

The marital status has been classified as never married, married, widowed and divorced.

A person who has never married is recorded as "Never Married".

A person who is married and whose spouse is alive, is entered as "married". For the purpose of census "Married" means what individual thinks it to be and not what law or custom demands. If a person considers that he or she is married even though no legal or religious ceremony has been performed, "Married" may be entered.

A person whose spouse is dead and who has not been re-married is entered as 'Widowed'.

A person who is divorced and who has not been remarried is classified as "divorced".

Ceylon

(1971)

Each person whether infant, child or adult should be entered as either 'Never married", "married (registered), married (customary)", "widowed", "legally separated or divorced". The entry "married by custom" should be made in case of a person claiming to be married according to custom or repute though the marriage has not been registered according to law. 'Divorced persons' who have married again should be entered as 'married' and not as 'divorced'. 'Legally separated' refers to persons who have been granted a decree of separation by law and not to person merely living in separation.

Hong Kong

(1971)

Conjugal status is recorded according to the actual situation. Husband and wife whether or not they have under gone any kind of ceremony or whether or not the marriage has been registered, are regarded as 'Married'.

For the purpose of the census, wife and concubines are treated both as wives. No distinction is made between legal and customary divorce or contractual and voluntary separation. However, couples who live separately because of economy or employment and remain infact man and wife are not regarded as 'separated'. Every respondent should be asked 'Are you married'. The answer 'not yet, indicates the respondent as 'Not Married'. But if the answer is 'I have no husband or wife', this often means that the respondent is either widow or widower.

India

(1971)

The marital status of a person is recorded under the following categories :

(1) A person who has never been married at any time before, is treated as 'Never Married'.

(2) A person currently married, whether for the first or another time and whose marriage is subsisting at the time of enumeration with the spouse living is recorded as currently married. Currently married is also recorded for persons who are recognised by custom or society as married and for the persons in *stable de-facto union.* Even if a marriage is disputed in the locality, 'married' should be written if the person concerned says he or she is married or is in *stable defacto union.*

(3) For a widowed person whose husband or wife is dead, and who has not been married again 'Widow' is recorded.

(4) 'Separated' is recorded for a person who has been separated from wife or husband and is living apart with no apparent intention of living together again, or who has been divorced either by a decree of a law court or by an accepted social or religious custom but who has not remarried.

"For a prostitute, the marital status as declared by her is recorded".

Indonesia

(1971)

Marital Status is classified into four categories, *i.e.* single, married, divorced, widower/widow.' A man married more than once, living with one or more wives is grouped under 'married'.

Widow/Widower is one whose wife/husband is dead and he or she is not remarried yet.

Japan

(1970)

The actual status regardless of the official record is stated such as Never Married ; Now Married; Widowed and Divorced.

The last three categories are noted for women only.

Korea

(1970)

Marital Status is classified into the following categories according to the actual situation of persons aged fourteen years and over.

Married : Persons who have spouse (wife or husband), are treated as 'Married'

Widowed : Person who have been separated from spouse by death and are not now married are regarded as 'widowed'.

Divorced or separated : It includes persons who have been parted from spouse by separation and are not now married.

Never Married : Persons who have not been married are treated as 'Never Married.'

Pakistan

(1961)

Marital Status is recorded under the following categories:

Single

Married

Widowed

Divorced

"Single" applies only to persons who have never been married.

"Married" includes all persons who are at present married, all persons habitually living together as man and wife and all persons living apart but still married and not widowed or divorced.

'Widowed" applies to a person whose husband or wife is dead, and who has not married again.

"Divorced" applies to both divorcee and divorcer if not remarried.

Philippines

(1970)

The marital status of a person is recorded under the following categories :

(1) *Single* : Single denotes a person who has never been married. It should also be entered for persons 10 years and below.

(2) *Married*: It includes: (a) Person married in the ordinary sense, either living together with spouse at the time of Census or temporarily separated, owing to work, illness, or service in the Armed Forces, etc. and (b) A person who lives with some one as man and wife whether legally married or not.

(3) *Widowed* : Widowed denotes a married person whose spouse died and upto the census taking has not remarried.

(4) *Separated*: Separated denotes a person permanently separated from spouse legally or otherwise, because of marital discord. Separated in the sense does not mean separated because of husband's military service duties, hospitalisation etc. which would separate the couple from one another temporarily.

(5) *Divorced* : Divorced denotes a person who was granted such status through a court decree. This status is, however, not applicable to Philippines as there is no divorce law.

(6) *Not Stated* : Not stated is entered for a person in the household whose marital status is not personally known to the respondent.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The marriage status of each person is recorded. The persons are classified according to the following four categories:

(1) Single Person (including children)
(2) Married Person
(3) Widowed Person
(4) Divorced.

Australia

(1971)

The present marital status of each individual is recorded into the following broad heads :

(1) Never Married.
(2) Now Married.
(3) Married but permanently separated.
(4) Divorced.
(5) Widowed

It is also enquired whether a particular person has ever been widow or widower. If he is now widowed the length of the widowhood in years is recorded. If the person is remarried the length of last widowhood in years is noted.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

Every person is classed in one of the following groups referring to marital status.

(i) Never married
(ii) Married
(iii) Divorced
(iv) Widowed.

For census purposes, 'married' includes all persons living together as husband and wife whether they are married according to local custom or in a church or civil wedding or are simply living together.

'Divorced' includes all those who were previously living together as husband and wife but are no longer doing so (that is if they have not by now married some one else).

4. PLACE OF BIRTH

United Nations

(1970)

Place of birth is defined as the country, or specified type of geographic unit of the country in which the person was actually born. In some countries, place of birth is reported as the area in which the mother of the individual resided at the time of the person's birth. Each country should specify which definition it has used.

For respondents who cannot name their country of birth, at least the continent should be ascertained. Although enumeration is some what simpler if the question is only in terms of native or foreign birth, collecting information on country of birth ensures more accurate returns with only slight additional processing costs.

For purposes of international comparability, as well as for internal use, it is preferable that information on place of birth be available according to national boundaries existing at the time of the census. To ensure such comparability, however, it may be necessary to obtain information not only on country of birth but also on major territorial division or even specific locality, so that reported place of birth can be correctly allocated to countries according to present boundaries.

For studies of internal migration, data on place of birth of the native population, particularly in terms of major civil divisions, are not adequate. In order to provide at least some measure of net internal migration into large cities by the use of data on place of birth within the country, it would be necessary to collect information for persons resident

United Nations—*concld.*

in each city, distinguishing those who were born in that city, those born elsewhere in the same major civil division, and those born in another major civil division. Similar information for persons in each intermediate or minor civil division could be obtained by extending the question on place of birth within the country so that data would be collected on intermediate or minor, as well as major, civil divisions. It should be borne in mind, however, that the people of many developing countries, where internal migration poses many serious problems, may not be able to provide the details which would warrant the attempt to collect this type of information. Even in the statistically advanced countries, confusion is bound to arise when boundaries of minor civil divisions have been changed and from the possible tendency of persons born near a large city to give that city as their birth-place. It is recommended, therefore, that for the study of internal migration, the data on place of birth be supplemented by the collection of information on duration of residence and/or on place of previous residence.

Canada

(1971)

If a particular person is born in Canada the name of the province is recorded. In rest of the cases the country of birth according to present boundaries are noted *e.g.*, U.K., Germany, Italy, Poland, U.S.A., Republic of Ireland and others.

In case the country of birth is not known because of the boundary changes, the name of the nearest city or the district of birth is recorded.

If the person was born in one of the six counties of Northern Ireland (Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry, Tyrone) his place of birth is to be recorded under U.K. If born in any of the other counties, he/she is to be entered under the category of "Republic of Ireland". In the case of adopted children the place of birth of the adoptive parents who are presently responsible for the children should be recorded and not that of the natural parents.

United States of America

(1970)

The birth-place of a person has been classified into the following categories:

(1) *Persons born in the United States* : This refers to the person who now lives in the state where he was born. If he is born in a different state the name of the state is noted. For a person born in a hospital or elsewhere the state in which his mother was living at the time of his birth—not the state in which the hospital was located is noted.

(2) *Persons born outside the United States* : If a person was born in Puerto Rico or a United States possession etc. the full name of the place may be noted. If born elsewhere the full name of the foreign country according to international boundary as now recognised by United States is recorded. If the country of birth is not definitely known the name of the province, city, town or village may be noted. "At Sea" may be noted for persons born at sea.

The person's 'origin or descent' is also enquired. 'Origin or descent' refers to the birth place of a respondent, his parents or ancestors. Generally people know their origin or descent even if they are fifth generation Americans.

England & Wales

(1971)

The place of birth of each individual born in England or Wales or Scotland or Northern Ireland is stated.

In case of persons born in other country and migrated to United Kingdom, the name of the country of birth and year of migration is recorded.

Brunei

(1960)

Birth place is recorded in respect of each individual. In the case of those born in Brunei the name of district is entered. In case of those born outside Brunei the country of birth is recorded.

Ceylon

(1971)

In the case of persons born in Ceylon, it should be ascertained in which of the administrative districts as existing at present, the person was born and the name of that district should be entered in one of the following categories:

(i) Born in the district
(ii) Born in another district

For persons born outside Ceylon, the name of the country should be entered, e.g., U.K., France, India, Pakistan, China, etc.

Hong Kong

(1971)

The place where a person was born is recorded. If the respondent does not know his place of birth then his place of 'Origin' is noted against this question. It is improper to record details such as House No. Street No. etc. but the name of village is recorded alongwith the name of the district. If the respondent belongs to China the name of big town is recorded. In other cases the name of the country is recorded.

India

(1971)

The answer to this item is recorded with reference to the place of birth of the persons enumerated and the particulars are recorded under the following sub-items:

(*i*) *Place of birth* : A person should be entered as a person born in the village or town if he is born in the village or town where he is being enumerated. For those born outside the village or town of enumeration the actual name of the place is written.

(*ii*) *Rural/Urban* : For those born outside the village or town of enumeration it is ascertained if the place of birth was a village or town at the time of his birth. For a person born in village, 'Rural' is written and 'Urban' for those who are born in a town/city.

(*iii*) *District* : This item is filled only if the place of birth of the person enumerated is outside the village or town of enumeration but within the district of enumeration. A person born in another district of the State of enumeration or other State/U.T. in the country, the name of the district is written. 'Not known' is recorded for a person who can not name his district.

(*iv*) *State/Country* : For persons born, outside the State of enumeration but within the country, the name of the State/U.T. where born is written in full. For those born outside erndia the name of the country is m I noted and there is no need to entey the name of the constituent State of the foreign country. Where a person cannot name the country the name of the continent is noted.

A person born at sea is recorded as such. For a person born in a train, boat or bus, etc., within the country, the particulars regarding place of birth, whether Rural or Urban or the name of the district if enumerated outside the place of enumeration is recorded with reference to the administrative territory where the event occurred or was registered. Migrational particulars with reference to the place of last residence are also collected which yield valuable and realistic data on internal migration.

Indonesia

(1971)

Place of birth is recorded with reference to Province/Island only. If a person does not know the name of his province of birth, the name of village, city or town, is entered.

Korea

(1970)

Every person is asked "Was this person born in this district or other district ?" The name of the district of enumeration or other district or the name of the country if born abroad is recorded for the birth place of every individual.

Pakistan

(1961)

Birth place means the country or district in which the person was born according to present political boundaries which may differ from those existing at the time of birth.

If a person was born in a particular district it is recorded as such. If he was born in Azad Kashmir or occupied Kashmir the word 'Azad Kashmir' is written along with the name of the district.

If he was born in India, 'India' along with the name of the district is recorded. In other cases the name of the country is only recorded.

Philippines

(1970)

For persons born in Philippines, the name of municipality or province of residence of mother at the time of birth is recorded.

If the residence of the mother at the time of this person's birth was overseas, only the name of country is entered.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The name of the province where the person was born is recorded. In case the person is not aware of the new name of the province, the former name is recorded. If the person was born abroad, the name of the country is recorded.

Australia

(1971)

For persons born in Australia the name of the State or Territory where born should be written. For persons born outside Australia the name of the country where born (not town or locality) should be written.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The information on 'Place of Birth' is recorded into the following categories:

(*i*) Persons born in the same town (urban area) or in the same locality (rural area) where enumerated;

(*ii*) All other persons born in Tanzania. The information is recorded by Regions.

(*iii*) Persons born abroad. This information is recorded by countries.

If the name or boundaries of a Region or of a Country are now different than they were earlier the present situation is to be stated.

5. URBAN AND RURAL

United Nations

(1970)

Because of national differences in the characteristics which distinguish urban from rural areas, the distinction between urban and rural population is not yet amenable to a single definition which would be applicable to all countries. For this reason, each country should decide for itself which areas are urban and which are rural.

For national purposes as well as for international comparability, the most appropriate unit of classification is the locality. A locality should be defined as a distinct population cluster (also designated as inhabited place, populated centre, settlement etc.) of which the inhabitants live in neighbouring buildings and which has a name or a locally recognised status.

A large locality of a country (i.e. a city or a town) is often part of an urban agglomeration, which comprises the city or town proper and also the suburban fringe or thickly settled territory lying out side of, but adjacent to its boundaries.

The urban agglomeration is, therefore, not identical with the locality but is an additional geographic unit which includes more than one locality.

If regional recommendations on the definition of urban and rural are available at the time of the census their specifications should be followed.

Canada

(1971)

"Urban" includes the population living in cities, towns and villages of 1,000 and over, whether incorporated or not. It includes also the urbanized fringes of these centres in all cases where the population of the city or town together with its urbanized fringe amounts to 10,000 or more. The remainder of the population living outside of the urban centres and sub-urban fringes is classed as "rural". In the 'urban size group' classification, a central city and each municipality in its urbanized fringe are allocated to the size group of the total agglomeration.

United States of America

(1970)

The urban population comprises all-persons living in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, boroughs, villages, and towns (except towns in New England, New York, and Wisconsin); (b) the densely settled urban fringe, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of urbanized areas (c) towns in New England and townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania which contain no incorporated municipalities as sub-divisions and have either 25,000 inhabitants or more or a population of 2,500 to 25,000 and a density of 1,500 persons or more per square mile; (d) counies in States other than the New England States, New Jersey, and Pennysylvania that have no incorporated municipalities within their boundaries and have a density of 1,500 persons or more per square mile; and (e) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitatnts or more.

United States of America—*concld.*

An urbanised area contains at least one city which has 50,000 inhabitants or more, as well as the surrounding closely settled incorporated places and unincorporated areas that meet the criteria of an urban place. An urbanised area may be thought of as divided into the central city or cities and the remainder of the area, or the urban fringe. In addition to its central city or cities, an urbanised area also contains the following types of contiguous areas :

1. Incorporated places with 2,500 inhabitants or more.
2. Incorporated places with less than 2,500 inhabitants provided each has a closely settled area of 100 housing units or more.
3. Towns in the New England States, townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania and countries elsewhere which are classified as urban.
4. Enumeration districts in unincorporated territory with a population density of 1,000 inhabitants or more per square mile.
5. Other enumeration districts in unincorporated territory, provided that they serve one of the following purposes:
   (*a*) to eliminate enclaves,
   (*b*) to close identations in the urbanised areas of one mile or less across the open end,
   (*c*) to link out lying 'enumeration districts' of qualifying density that were no more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the main body of the urbanised area.

England & Wales

(1971)

The sociological approach to the problem of dividing urban and rural segments of population is to define the urban population in terms of the characteristics of town living i.e. the closeness together of dwellings, the appearance of distinct street formation, the emergence of a population cluster or group forming a unity indicated by social and economic interdependence in their daily life. Evidence of this interdependence is to be found in the relationship between the various industries which sustain the community, especially the balance between productive or distributive and service activities, the recognition of a common administrative and cultural centre, the common use of educational, religious, medical or postal institutions or of transport services. For Census purposes, only an approximation to this approach can be made.

Based on above approach the urban area includes, areas classified as urban for local government purposes, i. e. county boroughs, municipal boroughs and urban districts.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

Urban includes cities and urban type localities, officially designated as such by each of the constituent Republics, usually according to the criteria of number of inhabitants and predominance of agricultural or non-agricultural workers and their families.

Brunei

(1960)

Urban is defined as the areas within the Municipal limits of each of the four main towns of Brunei. The rest are treated as Rural.

Ceylon

(1971)

Areas which statutorily declared as coming within the purview of municipal, urban or town councils (3 types of local authorities) are taken as urban while all other areas are taken as rural.

Hong Kong

(1971)

No attempt is made to define these terms in the Census. The areas which are urbanised due to land development and economic growth are generally regarded as 'Urban'. The rest of the areas in the New Territories are regarded as 'Rural' for convenience sake.

India

(1971)

Urban Areas : The various tests which were applied at the 1961 Census to a place for its recognition as a town also hold good for the 1971 Census. To qualify for recognition as an urban area, a place should first be either a Municipal Corporation area or a Municipal area or under a Town Committee or a Notified Area Committee or a Cantonment Board. If it does not have any of these urban local bodies to administer the affairs, then the following empirical tests are applied. (i) A minimum population of 5,000 (estimated for 1971); (ii) a density of not less than 400 per sq. km., (1000 per sq. mile) ; (iii) 3/4 of the occupations of the male working population should be outside agriculture and (iv) the place should have according to the Director of Census Operations of the State, a few pronounced urban characteristics and amenities.

All the towns with statutory town local administration under the law in force in the States should be automatically treated as Urban; in respect of others, the criteria of minimum population size, density and non-agricultural composition of the male working population should be adhered to as far as possible. Mere large sized fishermen's villages may not deserve to be treated as urban areas if they have no other characteristics that generally go with a town such as existence of a shopping centre, educational institution, administrative offices, hospital services etc.

Rural Areas : The basis of rural areas is plainly revenue village or mauza wherever it exists because 'the administrative convenience of taking the survey unit of area is very great. It enables the local staff to make absolutely certain that no tract, however remote, is left out of account. Thus the mauza which is for convenience's sake translated as a village in census paralance, is merely that tract of lands inhabited or not, which has been demarcated as a unit for revenue purposes.'

Standard Urban Area : The concept of Town Group as was adopted in the past was of limited use as it did not bring out spatially contiguous territory of urban-rural settlements. Further this concept did not help to effectively tackle the problem of furnishing statistical data in respect of urbanized or urbanizable areas in the near future outside the jurisdiction of the existing towns. Since the administrative boundaries of statutory towns changed from time to time the data thrown up by the successive censuses of the individual towns or the town groups were not strictly comparable. It might be more desirable to have a fixed area covering a large core town as well as the adjoining areas, which will be kept constant for at least three decades so that comparable data for such area would be made available and it could be put to good use for urban development planning. It was, therefore, decided that an attempt should be made to delineate the contiguous rural and urban areas which are at present under intensive influence or which are likely to be under intensive influence of all towns and cities with population of 50,000 and above in the different states. Such areas are designated as Standard Urban Areas and will include all areas which have any or all the following characteristics:

(*a*) Predominant urban land use,

(*b*) Intensive inter-action with the urban centres as reflected in commutation for the purposes of work and secondary education facilities; extension of city bus service ; sale of commodities like milk, dairy products, vegetables (other than those transported by rail or truck-haul) and purchase of food-grains, clothes and general provisions etc. by the consumers directly.

(*c*) Anticipated urban growth as a result of locational decisions relating to industry, market, transport and communication, administrative and servicing functions.

(*d*) Existence of big villages with a large proportion of working force engaged in non-agricultural industrial categories.

Indonesia

(1971)

Rural and urban classification in Indonesia is decided on the basis of administrative definition. According to this definition, all the municipalities (Kotapradja) and all capitals of Regencies (Kabupaten) are treated as urban centres. The former are clearly delineated while the latter are in most cases delineated by conventions. The Province Officers are required to finalise the limits of the above centres. All areas outside these two units are considered as rural areas.

Japan

(1970)

Japan is divided into a number of prefectures. Each prefecture is divided into *Shi* (cities) and *gun or shico* (rural) counties. The *gun* and *shicho* are subdivided into *machi* or *cho* (towns) and *mura* or *son* (villages) and major cities.

Densely inhabited District:

In Japan urban population is presented into two ways : One is based on *Shi* area while other is based on Densely inhabitated District (briefly described as DiD).

(1) DiD is delineated within the boundary of an administrative unit area (Shi, Machi or mura), (2) it consists of contiguous Enumeration Districts with an area of less than 0.0625 square kilo metres for the group (about 4,000 inhabitants per square kilo metre), and (3) it comprises a population of at least 5,000 as of one year before the Census date.

Korea

(1970)

The urban area includes—

(*a*) 32 cities of 50,000 persons and over.

(*b*) (*i*) Towns of 20,000 persons and over.

(*ii*) Towns whose population density is over 800 Square Km.

The rest of the areas are treated as rural.

Pakistan

(1961)

Urban areas include Municipalities, Civil-lines and Cantonments not included within Municipal limits etc. and any other cantinuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons which the Provincial Director may decide to treat as urban for census purposes.

City is defined as a town having not less than 1 lac inhabitants.

The rest of the areas are treated as rural.

Philippines

(1970)

The distinction has been made between a rural and urban enumeration district. Urban includes mostly the cities and the urban municipalities.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

There is no definite criterium for rural and urban classification. But the population in municipalities, provinces and district capitals are considered as urban.

Australia

(1971)

Distinction has been made between rural and urban division. Urban relates to all separately incorporated municipalities except any municipality or part of municipality specifically regarded as rural for census purposes. It also includes towns not separately incorporated with a population of 1,000 person. The term Metropolitan is referred to the capital city of each state and the city of Canberra, the national capital. The boundaries of metropolitan areas are determined for statistical purposes and include together with the city proper, a number of adjacent sub-urban municipalities and shires.

Rural comprises the remaining portion of each state or territory.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The urban area includes:

(*a*) all Townships (Cities-Municipalities included) and former Government Townships within their town boundaries,

(*b*) In Zanzibar and Pemba, the urban area includes the following areas : Zanzibar Township, Magharib, Chake, Mkoani and Wete.

For census purposes, all other areas are to be treated as Rura Area.

6. DURATION OF RESIDENCE

United Nations

(1970)

Duration of residence is the interval of time upto the date of the census, expressed in completed years, during which each person has lived in (a) the locality which is his usual residence at the time of the census and (b) the major civil division in which that locality is located.

Information on duration of residence is only meaningful if it is cross-classified with usual residence at the time of the census. If, however, in the compilation of the population of geographic units, persons are allocated to the place where they were found at the time of the census, rather than to their usual place of the residence, information on duration of residence is irrelevant for those persons who were only visiting at, or transient in, the place at which they were enumerated. Such persons must, therefore, be identified on the questionnaire as non-residents, so that they will not erroneously be counted as recent migrants.

In collecting information on 'duration of residence' it should be made clear that the concern is with length of residence in the major civil division and the locality but not in the particular housing unit.

Canada

(1971)

The information 'where a person lived 5 years ago on June 1, 1966' is recorded under the following categories:

(1) Same dwelling

(2) Same city, town, village or municipality (not same dwelling)

(3) Out side of Canada

(4) Different city, town, village or municipality in Canada.

In case of category 4, the name of locality of residence 5 years ago and the county and province in which it is located are recorded.

If a person is living in a sub-urban municipality its name rather than the name of the Large Metropolitan area of which it forms a part is recorded.

United States of America

(1970)

The year of latest move into the house or apartment is noted. The year of the latest move is recorded if the person moved out and then moved back again, for example, for persons who return from the armed forces or those who return after completing college, the date they return may be noted.

(*a*) If a person moved from one apartment to the other in the same building, the year when he moved into his present apartment may be noted.

(*b*) Persons who have never had a usual residence in any other house or apartment are recorded as "always" lived in this house or apartment.

For inmates it refers to when the inmates last entered the institution.

England & Wales

(1971)

In order to ascertain the duration of residence each individual is asked his usual address one year ago, *i.e.*, on 25th April, 1970 if it is not the same as present address. For a child under one year old his residence is recorded as 'Under One'. Further each individual is asked his usual address five years ago (*i.e.* on 25th April, 1966). For a child now under 5 years of age, his residence is to be recorded as 'under five'.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

The number of years and months spent by the interrogated person continuously at a given settlement irrespective of nature of house registration (permanent or temporary) and irrespective of change of address within the limits of a given settlement (village, town) are noted down in figures. When less than one year, the number of months are recorded. When less than a month, "less than a month" is recorded.

For persons who have moved away from a given original settlement to some other places for 6 months or more, the period of "continuous sojourn" should be counted from the date of return to the original settlement. However when a person moves away from the original settlement in connection with urgent military commisssion or training or abroad, or absents himself for less than six months, the continuity of his sojourn in the original settlement is not affected.

Ceylon

(1971)

Duration of stay at usual residence:

If the person has lived in the town or village of usual residence from the time of his birth (except for short periods) it is recorded as such. If he has come to live in the town or village from somewhere else then period of his living at his usual place of residence is noted under one of the following groups:

(1) Living since birth.

Ceylon—*concld.*

(2) not living since birth :

(*i*) Less than 1 year
(*ii*) 1—4 years
(*iii*) 5—9 years
(*iv*) 10 years and over.

The duration of residence is recorded in number of years the person has lived continuously in the town or village. Short periods during which the person has been away for business or holiday or any other reason should not be deducted from the duration. For children at boarding schools the period of holidays should not be deducted in calculating duration of residence.

India

(1971)

The period of existing continuous residence in the village or town where the person is being enumerated is noted in completed years. This applies to even a person born at the place of enumeration. If he had left this village or town and had lived elsewhere for some time and has come back again to this village or town, then the duration of residence to be noted is the period of the last continuous residence. But if a person had been away on a temporary visit or tour etc. that should not be taken as a break in the period of his continuous residence.

Indonesia

(1971)

The total number of years lived in the present Province is recorded.

Japan

(1970)

The 'time moved into the present house' is noted under the following categories:

(*i*) Since the time of birth
(*ii*) 1959 or before
(*iii*) 1960—1964
(*iv*) Jan. 1965—Sep., 1969
(*v*) Oct. 1969 and after.

In the case of a person's absence for more than 3 months the time of his return to this house is recorded. If the present house was rebuilt in the same place as the old, the time moved into the old house is recorded.

Korea

(1970)

The place of residence for every person where he lived in last five years is recorded under the following heads:

(*i*) Same dwelling
(*ii*) Same district
(*iii*) Different district
(*iv*) Abroad

Philippines

(1970)

The municipality, province or country of residence of the individual as of Feb., 1960 and Feb., 1965 are noted. The name of the municipality is noted only if it is in the same province as the province of present residence of the person. Likewise, if the residence of the individual is a municipality in a province other than the province of present residence of the person the name of the province only is entered. For a person whose residence is overseas, only the name of the country is required. If a person has resided in two or more different places, aside from his usual place of residence, the one where he stayed for six months or more is noted as his previous residence for the particular period but if he stayed less than 6 months it may be assumed that he did not leave at all his usual place of residence.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The date of arrival of each person in Saigon is recorded. The month and year are recorded in solar calendar. The latest dwelling address prior to arriving in Saigon is also recorded. (Province if they are in Vietnam and Country if from abroad.)

Australia

(1971)

It is first ascertained whether a person is a resident of Australia or a visitor to Australia. The period of residence from the date of first arrival in Australia as a resident of Australia is recorded in terms of months and years. In case of visitor the date of arrival in Australia on this visit is noted in terms of months and years.

7. NATIONALITY/CITIZENSHIP

United Nations

(1970)

Citizenship is defined as the legal nationality of each person. A citizen is a legal national of the country of the census, and alien is a non-national of the country.

Data on citizenship should be collected so as to permit the classification of the population into :

(*a*) Citizens, including all citizens by birth or naturalisation, whether by declaration, option, marriage, or other means, and

(*b*) Aliens.

For countries where the population includes a significant proportion of naturalised citizens, additional information distinguishing citizens by birth and citizens by naturalization may be desirable. Additional questions on previous nationality or method of naturalisation are useful if very detailed information on this subject is required.

Enumeration and processing instructions should indicate the disposition which should be made of stateless persons, persons with dual nationality, persons in process of naturalization and any other ambiguous citizenship groups.

Canada

(1971)

The citizenship is recorded under the following heads :

(1) Canada

(2) U.K.

(3) U.S.A.

(4) Other

Persons born in Canada are Canadian citizens unless they have lost their citizenship. Persons born outside Canada who have obtained Canadian citizenship are also entered under the category "Canada".

Persons who have not yet become Canadian citizens and have lost their former citizenship or have no citizenship for any other reasons are recorded as 'Stateless' under the category 'Other'.

In case of persons who are citizens of more than one country only one citizenship preferably the last one acquired should be entered.

United States of America

(1970)

In U.S.A. the nationality is determined with reference to the following questions:

(1) Color or Race.

(2) Citizenship of foreign born.

(3) Parent's birth place.

1. *Color or Race :* The color or race of each person is determined. The concept of race is derived from that which is commonly accepted by the general public. The term color refers to the division of the people into certain groups like White, and Non-white, Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Negros, Indians etc. In case of racial mixtures the race of person's father is noted.
2. *Citizenship of Foreign Born :* In case of persons born in foreign country it is enquired whether this person is naturalized alien or born abroad of American parents. It is also noted when a person came to the United States to stay. If a person has entered a country more than once, the year when he came to stay permanently is noted. If he entered the country more than once but does not intend to stay permanently the year of the last entry may be noted.
3. *Parent's Birth Place :* The name of the country is noted in respect of father or mother of the respondent. In case of adopted or step children the birth place of natural parents, if known, otherwise that of the adopted or step parents may be noted.

England & Wales

(1971)

For the purpose of the Census the nationality refers to the name of country of birth of (a) the person's father, (b) the person's mother. This column is filled even if the person's parents are not alive.

In case the person is ignorant about the country of birth 'Not Known' is recorded. The name by which the country is known today is to be noted.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

The nationality as indicated by the person concerned is written. The nationality of children is indicated by their parents. Only in the families where parents belong to different nationalities and there is a hesitation for defining the nationality of children, preference is given to mother's nationality.

In case of foreign citizens, not only their nationality but also their citizenship is recorded alongwith the name of their Motherland (*e. g.* French, France, Italian, Italy etc.)

Ceylon

(1971)

The question relating to citizenship seeks to find out whether a person is a citizen of Ceylon or is a citizen of a country other than Ceylon. The status of a citizen is acquired either by descent or by registration. A person born of parents belonging to any of the following races of Ceylon, namely, Sinhalese (low country or Kandyan), Ceylon Tamil, Ceylon Moor, Malay or Burgher would normally (unless he has become a citizen of some other country) be a Citizen of Ceylon by descent. A person belonging to a racial stock that comes from another country *e.g.*, a Tamil from India, may not be entitled to Ceylon citizenship by descent. He may, however, have acquired Ceylon citizenship by registration. In the case of a person who has acquired Ceylon citizenship by registra-

Ceylon—*concld.*

tion, it should be entered as such. In the case of a person who is a citizen of another country, the name of that country should be stated, *e.g.* U.K., Canada, India etc. If a person is not a Ceylon Citizen by descent or by registration and is unable to state the country of which he is a citizen "Not known" should be entered.

Hong Kong

(1971)

If the respondent belongs to China this question usually refers to their 'Heung Ha' *i.e.* the part of China from which the family comes. In the case of Non-Chinese it usually means the nationality or country of origin. If a person does not know his nationality and if he was born in Hong Kong, his place of origin is recorded as Hong Kong. If he comes from another country and settled in Hong Kong the name of the country in which he last resided before coming to Hong Kong is recorded. Once the place of origin of the father is established this question need not be repeated for his children. If Nam Hoi is given the place of origin by the Tan Ka *i.e.* the boat people, it may mean the ancient or just the South China Sea.

Indonesia

(1971)

The citizenship in respect of each person is recorded. The various categories are as follows :

1. Indonesian
2. Arabian
3. Chinese
4. Indian
5. Pakistani
6. Other

Japan

(1970)

The person is recorded as Japanese if he belongs to Japanese citizenship. An alien is recorded alongwith the name of the country.

Korea

(1970)

Nationality in respect of only foreign citizen is recorded, alongwith the name of the country.

Pakistan

(1961)

Exactly what the respondent says is recorded. People know quite well whether they regard themselves as Pakistanis or not and it is their opinion that has to be recorded.

For non-Pakistanis, the name of the country of which they claim to be nationals, should be recorded.

If an Afghan does not know whether he is a Powindah, it should be asked how long he is staying in Pakistan. If he is only here for the winter he should be treated as a Powindah.

In case of Kashmiri it is enquired whether he is a national of Azad Kashmir or Occupied Kashmir.

Philippines

(1970)

A person's citizenship depends on the country to which he owes legal allegiance. The question asked is "Of what country are you a citizen ?"

The question should not be asked "are you a citizen of Philippines ?"

If the person being interviewed hesitates, he should be reminded that the information would be held strictly confidential and that it would be used only for the purpose of determining the number of persons in Philippines who are citizens of other countries. For infants or minor children whose father is a foreigner and whose mother is a 'Filipino' the citizenship of the father is taken into account.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The information on citizenship is collected from each person. The Citizenship is recorded under the following three categories:

1. Vietnamese
2. Naturalised
3. Foreigners (Nationality).

Australia

(1971)

Nationality or citizenship of a person in relation to the country to which he or she owes legal allegiance should be recorded, for example, Australian, British, French, Stateless, etc. If Australian or British by naturalisation, 'Australian' or 'British' is recorded:

The country of birth of the person's father or person's mother is also ascertained.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

Citizenship is the legal nationality of each person. Thus the citizen is the national of the country in which he or she enjoys all civil rights, such as the right to vote and to be elected, etc. Citizenship is, therefore, completely independent of race, ethnic or tribal grouping etc.

The information on citizenship is collected as follows :

(*i*) Persons with Tanzanian citizenship.

(*ii*) Persons with foreign citizenship as follows : Congo, Kenya, Malawi, Mozambique, Rhodesia, Rwanda, Burundi, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, Zambia, Other African Countries, United Kingdom, OtherEuropean Countries, India, Pakistan, Other Asian Countries, America, Australia.

8. LITERACY AND EDUCATION

United Nations

(1970)

Literacy is defined as the ability both to read and to write. Data on literacy should be collected so as to distinguish between persons who are literate and those who are illiterate. A person is *Literate* who can, with understanding, both read and write a short, simple statement on his every day life. A person is *illiterate* who

cannot, with understanding, both read and write a short, simple statement on his every day life. Hence, a person capable of reading and writing only figures and his own name should be considered illiterate, as should a person who can read but not write and one who can read and write only a ritual phrase which has been memorized.

Data on literacy should be collected for all persons ten years of age and over. In order to permit international comparisons of data on adult literacy, however, any tabulations of literacy not cross classified by detailed age should at least distinguish between persons under 15 years of age and those 15 years of age and over.

Because of the possible reluctance of at least some illiterate persons to admit to this fact and the difficulties of applying a test of literacy during a census investigation, the data collected may not be highly accurate. If it is considered likely that this deficiency is significant, the possibility should be stated in the census publications. If a literacy test has been applied, it should be described in detail.

Educational Attainment is the highest grade completed within the most advanced level attended in the educational system of the country where the education was received. For international purposes, a *grade* is a stage of instruction usually covered in the course of a school year.

Information on educational attainment should be collected for all persons at or beyond the usual age for entrance into school and should allow the following levels of education to be identified :

(*a*) *Education preceding the first level* (*e.g.*, nursery school, kindergarten, infant school), which provides education for children who are not old enough to enter a school at the first level.

(*b*) *Education at the first level* (*e.g.*, elementary school, primary school), of which the main function is to provide instruction in the tools of learning.

(*c*) *Education at the second level* (*e.g.*, middle school, secondary school, high school, vocational school, teacher-training school at this level), based upon at least four years previous instruction at the first level, and providing general or specialised instruction, or both.

(*d*) *Education at the third level* (*e.g.*, university, teachers college, higher professional school), which requires, as a minimum condition of admission, the successful completion of education at the second level, or evidence of the attainment of an equivalent level of knowledge.

(*e*) *Special education*, covering all general or vocational education given to children who are physically handicapped, mentally handicapped, socially maladjusted or in other special categories. This education is ordinarily not classified by level or grade.

Sub-divisions of the second and third levels by type of education is recommended for those countries where it is feasible. Within the second level, the sub-divisions should be :

(*i*) *General education*, which does not aim at preparing the pupils directly for a given trade or occupation;

(*ii*) *Vocational education*, which aims at preparing the pupils directly for a trade or occupation other than teaching;

(*iii*) *Teacher training*, which aims at preparing the pupils directly for teaching.

Within the third level, the sub-divisions should be :

(*i*) Education at universities and equivalent institutions leading to an academic degree;

(*ii*) Teacher education at non-university institutions; and

(*iii*) Other education at non-university institutions.

Necessary deviations from the international definitions and classifications, which result from particular characteristics of the national educational system, should be explained in connection with the tabulations.

Countries in which the educational system is undergoing important structural changes at the time of the census or has recently been changed may find it more suitable to collect information on number of years of schooling completed, rather than on the level and grade of school completed, because the former information provides more comparable data for the entire population.

United Nations —*concld.*

Educational Qualifications are the qualifications, *i.e.*, degrees, diplomas etc. which an individual has acquired, whether by full time study, part-time study, or private study; whether conferred in his home country or abroad, and whether conferred by educational authorities, special examining bodies or professional bodies. The acquisition of an educational qualification, therefore, implies the successful completion of a course of study.

Information on qualifications received should be collected primarily for persons having completed a course of study at the third level of education. Such information should include the title of the highest degree, diploma or certificate received, with an indication of field of study if the title does not make this clear.

In order to facilitate international comparison of the data, the national classification of fields of study should not be too detailed. The following rough arrangement of these fields into 9 categories suggested by U.N.E.S.C.O. is presented as an aid to countries in establishing their classification;

(*a*) *Humanities* (*e.g.*, Archaeology, History, Languages, letters, Library Science, Philosophy, Psychology, Theology and similar subjects).

(*b*) *Education* (*e.g.*, Education, Pedagogy, Physical education).

(*c*) *Fine Arts* (*e.g.*, Architecture, Drawing, Music, Painting, Sculpture, Speech and Dramatic Arts and similar subjects).

(*d*) *Law.*

(*e*) *Social Sciences* (*e.g.*, Banking, Commerce, Economics, Geography, Ethnology, Political Science, Sociology, Statistics etc.).

(*f*) *Natural Sciences* (*e.g.*, Astronomy, Bio-Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Zoology, Physics, etc.).

(*g*) *Enginnering* (*e.g.*, Applied Science, Construction, Mining, Textiles etc.)

(*h*) *Medical Science* (*e.g.*, Dentistry, Medicine, Nursing, Public Health, etc.).

(*i*) *Agriculture* (*e.g.*, Dairying, Fisheries, Forestry, Veterinary etc.).

Canada

(1971)

The highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended by the person is recorded. For the persons currently enrolled, their present grade or year is mentioned. "No schooling" is recorded for children in day nurseries and nursery schools which do not have an educational programme. The persons who received their education outside Canada and those who have not attended a regular graded school, the best possible estimate of the level of schooling completed is recorded. The persons studying to complete a regular school grade or a university year by private instruction, correspondence, or part-time attendance at class, the grade or year in which these courses would be included in the regular daytime programme should be recorded. The information on school attendance is also collected. The names of the degrees, certificates or diplomas are also recorded. The occupational or vocational course is also recorded if the duration of course is at least 3 months.

The courses leading to a high school diploma or to a university degree, certificate or diploma are not included under the occupational or vocational course. It includes only the courses which were taken to improve the occupational qualifications such as :

(i) Arts and Crafts Programmes,

(ii) Literacy or Language Courses,

(iii) Investment or Home making courses,

(iv) Music or other cultural courses.

Courses within the Armed Services are also included under this category provided they are of 3 month's full duration and are useful in civilian life.

United States of America

(1970)

The highest grade or year of regular school the person has ever attended is determined. The information is obtained under the following categories :

1. *Never attended School :* It refers to persons who have never attended regular school. Regular school refers to formal educatio- obtained in

graded (including nursery,kindergarten) public, private or parochial school, college, university or professional school.

2. *Nursery School :* Nursery school is organised to provide educational experiences for children during the year or years preceding 'kindergarten'. The school includes instruction as an important and integral phase of its programme and not simply consists of custodial day care.

3. *Kindergarten :* Kindergarten is an organised educational programme the year before first grade. Kindergarten may be noted if it is the year just before the first grade. If it is an year earlier, Nursery School may be noted.

4. *Elementary through high school (Grade or Year) :*

   (*A*) *Twelve year school system*

   (*B*) *Eleven year school system*

   (*C*) *Post Graduate High School :* It includes persons who have attended post-graduate High School courses after completing High School, but have not attended college.

5. *College (Academic year) :* The highest academic year (not the number of calender year) the person attended college may be noted.

6. *Miscellaneous Situation :* Schooling received in foreign schools, ungraded schools, normal schools or from private tutor, the equivalent grade or year in the regular American school system may be given. In case of persons whose level of education is measured by 'Readers', the first reader may be considered as equivalent to first grade, 2nd reader to the second grade, etc.

It is also enquired whether a person has finished the highest grade or year he attended. This information is obtained for the following categories :

1. *Now attending this grade (or year) :* It concerns the person who is currently attending a regular school.

2. *Finished this Grade (or Year) :* This refers to a person who finished the entire grade or year.

3. *Did not finish this Grade (or Year) :* It concerns the person if he did not complete the entire grade and is not currently enrolled in a regular school.

The information relating to attendance at school or college is also obtained by asking the following Question "Since Feb. 1, 1970, has this person attended regular school or college at any time ?" The information is collected for nursery school, kindergarten and schooling which leads to an elementary school certificate, high school diploma or college degree.

The information whether a person has ever completed a vocational training programme is also gathered along with the main field of vocational training.

England & Wales

(1971)

The educational attainment of every person from 15 years of age excluding retired persons over 70 is recorded into one of the following categories :

(*A*) G., C., E. 'A' Level, or Higher School Certificate.

(*B*) Higher Grade of Scottish Certificate of education or

Higher Grade of Scottish leaving Certificate.

(*C*) Ordinary National Certificate or Ordinary National Diploma.

(*D*) None of these.

The persons reaching the age of 18 years may be graded into the following categories according to their Technical and Vocational qualifications :

(*A*) H.N.C. or H.N.D.

(*B*) Nursing qualifications.

(*C*) Teaching qualifications.

(*D*) Degrees, Diplomas or Other educational qualifications.

(*E*) Graduate or Corporate membership of professional institutions.

(*F*) Any other professional or vocational qualifications not stated above.

The person's educational, technical and vocational qualifications should be recorded in the order in which they were obtained, even if not relevant to the present job or if the person is not working. In case no academic or vocational qualification has been acquired by a person 'None' is recorded. The above information is not collected in case of retired persons over 70 years.

However in case of Welsh the Literacy in English or Welsh is also ascertained by asking the question whether he can speak English, read Welsh and write Welsh.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

For persons with higher than primary educational standard but having not completed their secondary education, it should be noted in which standard or class they are studying at present and how many years or classes they have already completed.

"Higher" is recorded for persons who graduated from the higher educational institutions.

"Higher incomplete" is mentioned for persons who had studied or are studying at present in Universities and Colleges etc. and have completed 50% or more of the course of study. For those who have completed less than 50% of prescribed course, educational standard acquired by them prior to admission to the higher educational institution is mentioned.

"Secondary Specialised" is recorded in case of persons, who completed High Technical School, or any other specialised secondary school.

"Secondary—General" is recorded for persons, who completed 11th, 10th and 9th classes of Higher Secondary School, pre-revolutionary Gymnasium, Commercial School or any other Higher Secondary School with general subjects on its carriculum.

"Secondary Incomplete" is recorded in case of those who have completed 8th or 7th classes of standard school (7th class in 1961 and 8th class in any subsequent year) and who are studying or had been studying in the 9th, 10th or 11th class of higher secondary school, but not graduated from the school, or have left the school from 8th class in 1962/63 or later on, or who are continuing their study in 8th standard (class).

"Primary education" is recorded in case of persons who have completed Primary school or 4, 5, 6 classes.

"No primary" is recorded for persons 7 years old and above, who never graduated from the primary school.

Persons 7 years old and above, who can neither read nor write are styled as "illiterates".

Completion of correspondence courses, passing of examinations as private candidates, completion of evening courses etc. in educational institution with the same curriculum as regular institutions entitles a person to the same degree as that of regular educational institutions.

Type of an educational establishment a person attends :

This question covers all persons studying in regular day-time educational institutions and schools, evening schools, and correspondence courses (with 6 months

course of studying or more) irrespective of whether studies are carried out in regular manner or combined with the work. The types of educational establishments are classified as follows :

(*a*) "Higher educational establishment" is recorded in case of persons attending higher educational institutions—Institutes, Academies, Universities (except the University for Marxism —Leninism Studies) etc.

(*b*) "Technical School"—is noted in case of persons attending technical schools and other specialised secondary schools.

(*c*) "General educational school"-is classified for persons attending primary schools, 8 year schools, day and evening primary schools (including boarding schools) as well as schools for mentally and physically retarded children.

(*d*) "Professional and technical schools"-are noted for persons attending urban or village colleges and professional technical schools.

(*e*) "Other school" or "courses"-are noted in case of persons attending schools, not providing general education (*e.g.* schools for driving, cooking etc.) as well as for other courses of 6 months duration and more.

(*f*) In respect of persons attending simultaneously two educational institutions -- higher type of the institution is recorded.

(*g*) In respect of persons not studying anywhere as well as attending courses of less than 6 months duration, or attending various amateur classes—the word "no" is recorded, irrespective of how long a person had studied.

Brunei

(1960)

Literacy is defined as ability to read and write a letter. Merely signing one's own name or writing the alphabet is not enough for classifying a person as literate. The information on literacy is enquired from every one aged 10 years and over. The questions asked are :

(*a*) Are you literate in English ?

(*b*) Are you literate in Malay ?

(*c*) Are you literate in any other language ?

The level of education is also ascertained from those persons who are 10 years and over. This question concerns attendance at any time in the person's life at a regular school (morning or afternoon or full-time), a teacher training college, a technical college or a University. It does not take account of night classes, correspondence courses or private tuitions. Nor does it include specialised training such as nursing courses or apprenticeship. The type of school or college and the year completed is recorded, for example :

Primary 3
Form 2 (Secondary 2, or Standard VI)
Junior Middle 1
Training College 2
University 1.

In the case of a foreign school system where the numbering of classes does not correspond with the Brunei numbering, the number of years completed is noted. If no education was received or less than 1 year completed, it is recorded as 'None'.

Ceylon

(1971)

A person is regarded as literate if he can both read and write with understanding a short statement on everyday life. A person who can read and write only a memorised phrase should be considered illiterate.

For each person aged 6 years and over the highest standard or grade passed at school or if the person has studied further, the highest academic, technical or professional qualifications obtained by him/her are noted. For a person who has passed the G.C.E. examination, the level (*i.e.*, whether ordinary or advanced) and whether in arts or science and the number of subjects passed within brackets are recorded.

Attendance at school or other educational institution is recorded for persons aged 5—24 years old only.

Hong Kong

(1971)

By 'literacy' is meant the ability to read and write Chinese or English or any other language.

A question is asked 'Do you understand English ?' If the answer is 'yes' a second question is asked 'Where did you learn it ?' Any person who can understand these two questions and reply them intelligibly in English should be regarded as able to speak English.

The expression ability to speak English means that the respondent is able to conduct short conversation or understand and answer questions in English.

This question is not asked from any person whose usual language is English.

Educational Attainment : The answer to this question refers to the last or highest grade (or year) of school reached. In the case of those who are still attending school, it is enquired "In what class or year are they at present". In case of those who are no longer at school, it is asked "what was their highest level of education reached at school (including day or night schools)".

India

(1971)

A person who can both read and write with understanding in any language is taken as literate. A person who can merely read but cannot write is not a literate. It is not necessary that a person who is literate should have received any formal education or should have passed any minimum educational standard.

Ability merely to sign one's name is not adequate to qualify a person as being able to write with understanding. If a person claims to be a literate in some other language with which the enumerator is not aquainted, the respondent's word is taken as correct. Other members of the household may also be able to testify to the literacy of the person enumerated.

An 'illiterate' is a person who can neither read nor write or can merely read but cannot write, in any language. All children of the age of 4 years or less are treated as illiterate even if the child is going to a school and may have picked up reading and writing a few odd words.

For 'literate' persons, the highest educational level attained by them is recorded. For a person who is still studying in a particular class, the highest educational level attained by him is the one that he has actually passed and not the one in which he is studying.

When a person holds both general and technical qualifications both of which are of equivalent level, the technical qualification is given preference in recording the highest educational level attained. Where the general education level is higher than the technical education level or where it is not possible to decide which of the two levels is relatively higher, the highest level of education as returned by the person concerned is recorded. In recording the highest educational level of a graduate or a post-graduate, subject of specialisation such as B.Sc. (Math.), M. A. (Eco.), M.Sc. (Botany), B.Sc. (Agricul.) etc. is noted.

Like 1961 Census the detailed information in respect of graduates or post-graduates or those with the technical diplomas or degrees is recorded in a Card known as 'Degree holder and Technical personnel Card'. This card is filled by the person concerned.

Indonesia

(1971)

The test for literacy is whether a person is able to read and write. Merely ability to read does not qualify a person to be literate.

The highest grade completed is also recorded under the following broad heads :

(*a*) Never attended school/None

(*b*) Not yet finished Elementary School

(*c*) Elementary School

(*d*) Junior High School

(*e*) Senior High School

(*f*) Vocational Junior High School

(*g*) Vocational Senior High School

(*h*) Academy

(*i*) University

Indonesia—*concld.*

In addition to that the field of education for vocational school, academy and university is also determined. This information is obtained for the following categories :

(a) Agriculture, (b) Technique, (c) Communication, (d) Health, (e) Teaching and (f) Other.

School Attendance : The question records whether a person is still attending school or not.

Japan

(1970)

A person is considered illiterate if he/she has never attended school. They are mostly babies and others or those who are studying in Kindergarten.

A literate is that person who has now been attending school or who has graduated from school. These persons may be studying either in primary school or Junior High School, Youth Training School, Senior High School, Junior College and Higher Professional School, College and University.

Korea

(1970)

Literacy is ascertained by enquiring whether a person can read and write a simple idea in 'Korean'. A person who can neither read nor write is also recorded which gives the information about illiteracy.

The higest grade of regular school attended by the person is also recorded under the following broad heads :

(*i*) Primary

(*ii*) Middle School

(*iii*) High School

(*iv*) Junior College

(*v*) University or higher.

The information regarding the school attendance is also collected under the following heads :

(*i*) Attending

(*ii*) Finished

(*iii*) Did not finish

(*iv*) Never attended.

Pakistan

(1961)

A person is considered literate if he is able to read and write a simple letter. It is also ascertained whether a person can read with understanding but not write. The question is also asked whether a person is able to read the Holy Quran without understanding.

The highest grade passed in school or college is recorded like Matriculation and above, Intermediate passed, Degree Holder, Master's or Doctor's degree etc. The information relating to field of professional (including technical) education if any, is also noted like Engineering, Agriculture, Law, etc.

School or College Attendance :

For the purpose of census a person is regarded as regularly attending school or college or a technical institution regardless of any temporary break in attendance due to sickness or holiday etc. The terms "School" and "College" cover institutions imparting general or professional education below and above matriculation standard respectively without regard to the names of the institutions.

Technical institutions include Polytechnics, Technical High Schools etc.

Maktab or Madarsa includes places where the Holy Quran and often elementary Urdu or other local languages are taught by an Imam, Maulvi, or other teacher.

Philippines

(1970)

A person six years old or over who can read and write a simple message in some language or dialect is considered as literate. A person who cannot both read and write or a person who can read but cannot write in any language or dialect is regarded as illiterate. A person should not be considered literate who can read and write only his name.

The highest grade completed is also recorded of persons 6 years old and over. The highest grade completed in schools and colleges refers to education obtained in schools, colleges, universities, etc.

Information on degree received is collected primarily for persons having completed a course of study at the college level of education. Such information includes the title of the highest degree, diploma or certificate received or an indication of the field of studies if the title does not make this clear.

School or College Attendance : This information is collected only of persons 6 years old and over. School attendance means attendance in schools or colleges, public or private, including night schools, which can advance a student in the regular curriculum recognised by the school system.

Attendance in vocational schools, should be excluded even if recognised which are not part of a regular school. Examples of vocational schools to be excluded are : schools for dress making, beauty culture, hair science, watch repairing, motor vehicle driving etc.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

A person is considered literate if he or she can read and write. A person who cannot read and write or can read only is recorded separately as illiterate.

The educational level of each person is recorded in any of the following four categories :

1. Elementary School (from grade 1 to grade 5).
2. Junior High School (from grade 6 to grade 9).
3. Senior High School (from grade 10 to grade 12).
4. College (for holders of Baccalaureate II degree and now attending a college).

Australia

(1971)

The literacy has been recorded by noting down whether a person has attended the school or never attended school. This information is recorded in respect of all persons 5 years of age and over. In case of persons now attending school or attending school on part-time basis the present grade is given. The grade or form in primary school is noted. In case of secondary school the year or form is recorded. If schooling was completed several years ago in another State or overseas, the grade which is most nearly the same is noted.

The information whether a person is now doing a course leading to a trade or other qualification *e.g.*, Automotive Engineering Certificate, B.Eco. etc. is also recorded. The qualification of trade obtained after leaving school *e.g.*, Fitter and Turner's certificate, Diploma in public health, B.Eng. (civil) etc. are also noted. Mention is also made of the main-field of training or study *e.g.*, Bricklaying, Nursing, Carpentry, Economics, Sociology etc.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

For census purposes literacy is defined as the ability both to read with understanding and to write a short statement on everyday life, in any language.

According to this definition all persons are divided in two groups :

(*i*) Persons who can read and write.

(*ii*) Persons who cannot read and write.

United Republic of Tanzania—*concld.*

This latter group contains all persons who can neither read nor write or who can only write, including persons reading and writing figures and his/her name only.

School education refers both to education completed and to education attended.

(*i*) For all persons not attending school at the time of the census the answer should show the completed type of Teachers Training or completed University or similar higher school education or for all other persons, the completed total number of school years in primary, secondary or similar regular schools. A separate answer should be given for persons who never attended a school.

(*ii*) For persons attending school at the time of the census the answer should directly show the type of Teachers Training or the University attended or for all other school pupils, the total number of years of schooling in lower and upper primary, secondary or similar regular schools, including the current school year.

9. LANGUAGE

United Nations

(1970)

There are three types of language data which can be collected in censuses. These are :

(*a*) *Mother-tongue*, defined as the language usually spoken in the individual's home in his early childhood.

(*b*) *Usual Language*, defined as the language currently spoken, or most often spoken, by the individual in his present home.

(*c*) Ability to speak one or more designated languages.

In compilation of data on usual language or on mother-tongue, it is desirable to show each language that is numerically important in the country, and not merely the dominant language.

Canada

(1971)

Only that language is recorded which is understood by the person. For the infants, the language spoken most often at home is recorded. If a person does not understand the first language he learned, the next language which he learned and still understand should be recorded. The language studied at school is not recorded unless one is able to conduct a conversation with that. The information of a person who can speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation is recorded.

United States of America

(1970)

Mother-tongue : The language other than English spoken in a person's home when he was a child is recorded, *e.g.*, Spanish, French, German, Other. If more than one foreign language is spoken the principal foreign language is recorded. If English is the only language spoken in the home it is recorded as such.

England & Wales

(1971)

The question on language is asked in case of Welsh only. The question is worded, Does the person speak Welsh ?

The literacy in English or Welsh is also ascertained by asking the question whether he can speak English. read Welsh and write Welsh.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

Mother tongue :

The mother tongue of a person is recorded as declared by him. Besides his mother tongue the other languages of U.S.S.R. Nationalies which are spoken freely are also recorded.

In case when a person hesitates to name his mother tongue, the language most familiar to him or language preferably used in the family, is recorded, as his mother-tongue.

Mother tongue of tots, just learning to speak and in fact of all very young children, should be named by parents. When parents hesitate to specify the native language of the child, language spoken in the family should be recorded as the mother tongue of the child.

Mother-tongue of deaf and dumb is the language in which they read and write or which is used by their family members or persons with whom they are mostly in contact.

Mother tongue may not necessarily coincide with the nationality of the person.

In case of persons knowing well another national language of the Soviet Union (*i.e.* freely speaking in that language), that language is noted below the mother tongue.

In case of persons freely speaking in more than one national languages, only the one best known to him is recorded.

In case of persons not knowing any other language, as well as children who did not as yet learn to speak, only their mother tongue is recorded.

Hong Kong

(1971)

By usual language is meant the language currently spoken in the home by the enumerated persons with members of his family. The fact that conversation with the respondent is in Contonese or English does not necessarily mean that Contonese or English is the language in answer to this question.

In the case of small children who, are not dumb, but have not begun to talk intelligibly it is easy to ascertain what language the child will first speak. In multi-lingual families the language spoken by the next elder child or of the mother is recorded.

India

(1971)

Mother Tongue :

The information relating to mother tongue and other languages is recorded in respect of each person.

Mother tongue is the language spoken in childhood by the person s mother to the person. If the mother died in infancy, the language mainly spoken in the person's home in childhood will be the mother tongue. In the case of infants and deaf-mutes, the language usually spoken by the mother is recorded.

Other Languages :

After ascertaining the Mother tongue it is recorded whether the person knows any other language(s), Indian or Foreign.

The number of languages recorded are not more than two. These languages are other than his mother tongue and they are recorded in the order in which he speaks and understands best and can use with understanding in communicating with others. He need not necessarily be able to read and write these languages. It is enough if he has a working knowledge of these subsidiary languages to enable him to converse in that language with understanding.

Indonesia

(1971)

The language of each person is recorded into the following categories :

(1) Indonesian
(2) Regional/local
(3) Foreign
(4) Other

Pakistan

(1961)

Mother tongue of each person is recorded. In the case of a young child who is as yet unable to speak, or of a deaf-mute, the language to be entered would be that principally spoken at the present time in the home by the parents or guardians. A person can not have more than one mother-tongue and for this reason, there should be only one entry.

The information regarding 'other languages you can easily speak' is also recorded.

The respondent should not claim to speak any language unless he can easily converse in it.

Philippines

(1970)

Mother Tongue :

The principal dialects in Philippines are Cebuano, Tagalog, Hiligaynon (Ilongo-Visayan) Iloco, Bicol, Samar-Leyte Pampango, Pangasinan. These eight principal dialects are spoken in about 90 per cent of the Filipino homes. The dialect which is predominant is recorded. For a child too young to be able to talk the language of his brothers and sisters is recorded. In case there are no brothers or sisters the language of his mother is taken into account. Usually all that the enumerator needs to know is the dialect predominant in his area. For instance in the Tagalong Region, the predominating mother-tongue is naturally Tagalong, and it should be entered as such.

Ability to Speak :

Information is also recorded about the "Ability to Speak" in Tagalong, Spanish or English. It means able to carry on a simple conversation on ordinary topics in the specified language or dialect.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

It should be recorded if the person knows Vietnamese, Chinese, Combodian or other foreign language.

10. TYPE OF ACTIVITY

United Nations

(1970)

Type of activity is the relationship of each person to current economic activity. Particular attention should be given to groups which may be especially difficult to classify, such as female unpaid family workers in agriculture, young persons seeking work for the first time, and persons receiving pensions consequent upon retirement from one job who are, at the same time, working at another job. Information should be collected for each person at or above the minimum age for which economic characteristics are to be tabulated as to whether or not the person is economically active. The minimum age limit adopted should never be higher than fifteen years. Those countries which have a large proportion of their labour force engaged in agriculture, a type of activity in which,

United Nations—*concld.*

normally, many children participate, will need to select a lower minimum age than highly industrialised countries, where employment of young children is rare. The adoption of specific time reference period on economic characteristics is fundamental to the concept of the economically active population. The time reference period should be not longer than one week. Where classification on the basis of current activity does not reflect year round activities, supplementary information on "usual" economic characteristics over a longer period may be collected.

Economically active population comprises all persons of either sex who furnish the supply of labour for the production of economic goods and services during the time-reference period chosen for the investigation. It includes both persons in the civilian labour force and those serving in the armed forces.

Employed :

The employed comprise all persons including family workers, who worked during the time reference period established for data on economic characteristics or who had a job in which they had already worked but from which they were temporarily absent because of illness or injury, industrial dispute, vacation or other leave of absence, absence without leave, or temporary disorganisation of work due to such reasons as bad weather or mechanical breakdown.

Unemployed :

The unemployed consist of all persons who, during the reference period, were not working but who were seeking work for pay or profit, including those who never worked before. Also included are persons who, during the reference period, were not seeking work because of temporary illness, because they made arrangements to start a new job subsequent to the reference period, or because they were on temporary or indefinite lay off without pay.

Not Economically Active Population comprises the following functional categories.

I. *Home makers:* Persons of either sex, not economically active, who are engaged in household duties in their own home *e.g.* house wife etc.

II. *Students :* Persons of either sex, not economically active, who attend any regular educational institution, public or private, for systematic instruction at any level of education.

III. *Income recipients:* Persons of either sex, not economically active, who receive income from property or other investment, royalties or pensions from former activities.

IV. *Others:* Persons of either sex, not economically active, who are receiving public aid or private support, and all other persons not falling in any of the above categories, such as children not attending school.

Place of Work :

The place of work which is the geographic location in which employed persons perform their occupation may also be recorded. Provisions should also be made for classifying persons who have no fixed place of work.

Canada

(1971)

The activity status of a person is determined by ascertaining the work last week.

The actual hours a person worked for pay or profit last week is recorded under one or more of the following conditions :

(1) If a person worked for someone else even for a few hours on a full-time or part-time job, for wages, salary, piece-rates, tips, commission, or payment "in kind" (such as room, board, or supplies received in place of cash wages).

(2) If a person operated his own business or professional practice, alone or in partnership.

(3) If a person operated his own farm, either owned or rented, alone or in partnership. Mark hours worked even if no profit was made.

(4) If a person performed services last week for which he was paid in kind (or cash) while undergoing training, for example, a nurse-in-training in a hospital.

(5) If he served in the Armed Forces.

Canada—*concld.*

(6) If he worked with pay for non-family members at such jobs as baby-sitting, keeping house, sewing, delivering papers, etc.

(7) If he served as a member of a religious order as a priest, monk or nun.

The information of hours of work is also recorded if a person worked at any time last week without regular money wages for a relative who is a member of the household, in a family business or farm.

The information is also recorded for the individuals who actively looked for work last week by efforts such as contacting a Canada Man-power Centre, meeting with employers, placing or answering newspaper advertisements etc.

It should be recorded if the person was temporary lay off from his job at any time last week.

Information is also recorded if a person was absent from his work at any time last week because of :

(1) Illness, vacation, labour dispute at his place of work, bad weather, fire, personal reasons etc. or

(2) Training courses or educational leave with or without pay provided his job is being held for his return.

The information 'when did a person last work at all even for a few days' is also recorded. 'Never worked' is noted for a person who has never had a job or business or who had never been in the Armed Forces in his life time.

The information as to how many hours a person usually works each week is also collected.

The number of weeks a person worked during 1970 is also noted. It is also ascertained whether this work was mainly full-time or part-time.

United States of America

(1970)

The activity status of a person is determined by ascertaining the work last week. The question whether a person worked at any time last week is asked for every one born before April, 1956.

The time period covered is the full calendar week preceding the date the questionnaire is completed.

Definition of Work : The work includes all kinds of work that people do to earn a living for themselves and their families or to earn spending money.

The work has been categorised as under :

(*a*) Work done for regular wages or salary.

(*b*) Work done for pay 'in kind' *e.g.*, food, living quarters.

(*c*) Work done on commission or for tips etc.

(*d*) Active duty in Armed forces.

(*e*) Work done in the person's own business or farm.

(*f*) Work done without pay in business or farm run by a relative.

(*g*) *Part time work :* If a person worked at all last week as part time even for 2 or 3 hours, he should be enrolled as worker.

Work around the house such as the person's own housework, or odd jobs on the person's own home, volunteer unpaid work for Church, Red Cross etc., and the work done by an inmate of an institution are not considered as work for census purposes.

It is also ascertained how many hours a person worked last week. The question refers to the actual number of hours worked last week, not the usual or regular hours. Any time off such as lunch hours, sick leave etc. is excluded but overtime or extra work is included. If a person had two or more jobs the time worked at each job is added to work out the total.

The place of work is enquired for all persons who have worked at any time last week. The question refers to the geographical location of the person's place of work—street name and number, name of city/town or village, county and state. If the person worked in more than one place last week the location where he worked the greatest number of hours in the reported week may be noted. 'At Sea' is noted for a person who worked off at shore on as an officer or Crew member or a vessel and did not report to Central Headquarter.

United States of America—*concld.*

(1970)

If the person worked in a foreign country or U.S. possession last week the name of the country or possession is noted.

It is enquired how a person got to work last week. Chief means used refers to the method which covered the greatest distance on the last day he worked. If several means were used the one which, covered the greatest distance and frequently used is noted. The means may be Driver—private auto; passenger private auto Bus or street-car; subway—or elevated; Rail road, Taxicab; Walked only; Worked at home and other means.

Information is also noted for a person who had a job or business from which he was temporarily absent or on lay off last week. A person has a job when he has a definite arrangements with one or more employer to work for pay either full time or part time every week or every month. Seasonal employment is considered a job only during the season and not during the off season. A person 'on call' to work only when his services are needed is not considered to have a job during weeks he does not work.

A person has his own business if he does one of the following :

1. Maintains an office, store, or other place of business.

2. Uses machinery or equipment of substantial value in which he has invested money. The equipment is to be used primarily in conducting the business and not for personal uses.

3. Advertises his business or profession in papers, magazines, classified section of the telephone book, or by displaying a signed distributing cards etc.

The information on looking for work is also enquired. It is ascertained whether he has been looking for work during the past 4 weeks, if so, was there any reason why he could not take a job last week. The reasons may be (*i*) Already has a job (*ii*) Temporarily illness or for other reasons (in schools etc).

The information 'when did a particular person work at all, even for a few days' is noted. The date last work is the most recent year in which the person did any work at all even for a few days and not the year he last worked at a full time job. For inmates of institution it refers to the date they last worked outside the institution.

England & Wales

(1971)

The question in respect of the job last week of every person or of the most recent job if retired or out of work is asked. Job has been defined as any work done for payment or profit. It also includes (a) work done on a person's own account, (b) part-time work, even if done only for a few hours *e.g.* gardening or paid domestic work, (c) Casual or temporary work of any kind *e.g.* seasonal work, week end work, vacation work done by students and lastly (d) unpaid work done in a family business *e.g.* a shop or farm. Unpaid work other than in a family business does not count as a job, This question is not asked from children under 15 years of age.

A person who is undergoing training for a period fixed in advance and leading to recognition as a skilled worker or technician or to a recognised technical, commercial or professional qualification or managerial post is graded as an Apprentice or Trainee, such as Articled clerk, Articled pupil, Student Apprentice, Graduate Apprentice, Management trainee, Trainee Technician or Trainee craftsman as appropriate. A person who is undergoing probationary training is not categorised as an apprentice

England & Wales—*concld.*

It is also ascertained as to how many hours per week does the person usually work in a job. The full address of the person's place of work is also noted. If the work is carried on mainly at home it is recorded as such. In case of persons who do not work regularly at one place or who travel during the course of their work *e.g.* sales representatives, seamen and some building and transport workers, the fixed address given by them is noted. If they do not report daily to a fixed address "No fixed place" is recorded.

The address of the sight is given in case of building workers employed on a site for a long period. In case of dock workers the name and address of the dock or wharf at which they are usually employed is noted.

The means of transport which the person normally uses for the longest part, by distance, of the daily journey to work is noted. If the person uses different means of transport on different days the means used most often is recorded. If the person walks to work or works mainly at home it is recorded by the word 'None'.

If the person does not have a job last week he is recorded under one of the following four categories :

(1) Seeking work or waiting to take up job;

(2) Intending to seek work but sick.

(3) Wholly retired.

(4) Not seeking work for some other reason. In this case the reason is also stated *e.g.* house wife, student, permanently sick etc.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

Means of livelihood is determined by recording the following informations :

(*a*) "Work at the establishment or in the office"—is to be recorded in case of persons actually working in any organisation (except collective farm) on the date when Census is taken. This covers also persons attending factory and workshop, training schools, individual training or study groups.

(*b*) "Work in a Collective Farm"—is to be recorded in case of all persons working in collective farms, including persons engaged in collective farm enterprises (mechanical repair workshops, power plants, brick-manufacturing units, nursery schools, kindergartens, maternity homes, clubs, libraries, dining halls, etc.).

"Work at the establishment or in the office" or "work in the collective farm"—is also to be recorded for:

(*i*) pensioners and scholarship-holders having permanent work,

(*ii*) persons attending refresher courses and professional trade improvement courses,

(*iii*) persons engaged in seasonal work (*e.g.* peat-extraction, fishing etc.), although they might not be working on the date when Census was taken,

(*iv*) persons temporarily not working (for less than 1 month), in connection with transfer from one place of work to another.

(*c*) "Work in individual household"—is to be recorded for peasants and their family members cultivating their lands individually and engaged in cultivation only, as well as for persons engaged in handicrafts at their own homes.

(*d*) "Employed by private persons"—is to be recorded for persons engaged as domestic servants (maid servants, nurses, drivers) as well as for craftsmen engaged for piece work in private homes.

(*e*) "Individual or subsidiary household"—is to be recorded for collective farmer's family members exclusively engaged in tending cattle and cultivation of their own private auxiliary farms, as well as for family members of labourers, employees and craftsmen, who might be busy in cultivation of their own auxiliary agricultural plots for supplementary income.

(*f*) "Pension"—is to be recorded in case of persons getting pension (except those who got permanent work).

(*g*) "Scholarship"—is to be recorded in case of persons getting scholarship.

(*h*) In respect of persons, busy with household work or with some other duties yielding no income or persons having no independent source of existence and living at the expense of relative and friends—it should be mentioned "dependent".

When a dependent is being supported by 2 persons or more (*e.g.* by both working parents), he should be registered as dependent of a person with higher income.

(*i*) For all other persons, maintained or supported by the State or by other public organisations (pupils of orphanages, establishments under patronage of Collective Farms, attending professional trade improvement courses, boarding schools, admitted to disabled people's homes, homes for the aged, locked in lunatic asylums etc.) an entry should be made in the column "other sources".

In respect of persons having some other source of livelihood other than specified under the above categories (savings, letting out a portion of accommodation etc.) this income should be styled as "other source".

Persons not working for more than a month in connection with transfer from one place of work to the other, must show the source of livelihood on which they are living and this source should be recorded (*e.g.* "dependent", "savings" etc.)

When a person interrogated by Census Officer has double source of livelihood, only the main source should be noted down.

Brunei

(1960)

The activity is determined from persons 15 years old and over. The job of a person in which he is employed is ascertained. If in the last 12 months a person had two or more jobs at different times (for example rice farming and collecting jungle produce) or if he does two or more jobs at the same time (for instance one in the morning and one in the afternoon) the job which has produced most income whether in cash or goods during those 12 months may be entered. Some people work part-time only, for instance school children may attend school in the morning and work in the afternoon or a wife may help her husband in the garden or business for an hour or so on most days. If in the last 12 months the person has worked 1/3 or more of the normal time (whether everyday or at different periods in the year) the person may be recorded doing that job. If he/she worked less than 1/3 it may be entered as Student or Home/House work. A retired person may work two hours a day in an office; as this is about 1/3 of the usual working hours his job may be entered and not 'retired'. Looking for work is used for some one who never had a job but was looking for one.

Ceylon

(1971)

The principal usual activity of a person aged 10 years and over is recorded by asking what he does i.e. whether working, looking for a job, studying, engaged in home duties etc.

The principal activity of a person is classified according to the following categories:

(1) *Employed*: Persons who are engaged in any kind of work for pay or for profit are regarded as employed. Pay or profit includes money, wages salary, commissions, gratuities, piece-rates or payment in kind. The employed category includes family workers who have a job in which they usually work but from which they

may have been temporarily absent because of illness or injury, industrial dispute, mechanical break down etc. Persons who work for salary or wages, persons who practise a profession or do cultivation or business on their own, apprentices if they are in receipt of an allowance, seasonal workers and unpaid family workers are also regarded as 'employed' for census purposes. An unpaid family worker is a person who works without pay of any kind for at least 3 hours a day on the average in an activity undertaking or business carried on by any member of the household, excluding housekeeping.

(2) *Unemployed* : This consists of all persons who are not employed but who were seeking employment/work for pay or profit. Persons who never worked before but are seeking work for the first time or persons who are available for work even though they were not actively seeking a job because they felt that no work was available are also regarded as 'unemployed'.

A person can only be regarded as 'unemployed' if he satisfies two preconditions namely (i) he should already be without employment or work, and (ii) he should be available for work. It is further enquired whether the unemployed is actively seeking work and if so for how long?

(3) *Student* : All persons who attend any regular educational institution (public or private) on a full time basis are regarded as 'student'.

(4) *Income Recipient/Pensioner* : Persons who are not working now, but are in receipt of income e.g. pensioners, and persons living on rent, interest etc. are regarded as 'Income Recipient/Pensioner'. Retired persons who receive a pension/income and at the same time, have some other job at which they work are to be regarded as 'employed'.

(5) *Home Duties* : Persons who are engaged in household work in their own homes and who are not working and are not available for work are recorded under 'Home Duties'.

(6) *Too Old or Unable to Work* : It includes the persons who are too old to work and others who are unable to work e.g. cripples, blind persons etc.

(7) *Child not Attending School and Not at Work* : Children under 15 years of age who do not attend school and are not engaged in any work are included in this category.

(8) *Others* : It includes all other persons not falling into any of the above categories e.g. beggar.

Hong Kong

(1971)

Activity Status : Every body who works for a living, (as private means or supported by some one else,) is required to state his activity status.

According to status a worker is classified into economically active group and economically inactive group. First group includes the workers who work for living and the second group comprises the workers who have private means and are supported by others.

In order to gauge the size and composition of the economically active population it is necessary to specify the hours actually worked during the time reference period. The time reference period has been fixed one week *i.e.* 7 days prior to the time when the respondent is enumerated. The respondent will be said 'currently employed' if he works less than 15 hours during the reference period. A farmer is 'unemployed' if he has no land to cultivate and is not employed by someone to take part in farming operations during the reference period. Similarly a fisherman is classified as unemployed if he has no fishing tackle to fish with and is not employed by someone to engage in fishing operation during the reference period.

Hong Kong—*concld.*

A person who is aged 15 and over and who neither has nor needs to seek any economically active occupation, is of independent means. Anyone who is not of independent means but is dependent on some one either in the same household or residing elsewhere, is considered as unemployed with no previous job if his age is between 15 and 64 years, and as economically inactive if his age is 10-14.

India

(1971)

Every person is asked what his main activity is, that is, how he engages himself mostly. For the purpose of this question all persons are divided into two broad streams of main activity namely (1) as 'workers' and (2) as 'non-workers' according as the type of main activity that the person returns himself as engaged in mostly.

'Worker' : A 'worker' is a person whose main activity is participation in any economically productive work by his physical or mental activity. Work involves not only actual work but effective supervision and direction of work.

Reference Period : The reference period is one week prior to the date of enumeration in the case of regular work in trade, profession, service or business. If a person had participated in any such regular work on any one of the days during this reference period and this has been returned as his main activity, the person will be categorised accordingly. A person who normally works but had been absent from work during this reference period on account of illness or travel, holiday, temporary breakdown, strike etc. the person is treated as engaged in regular work in which he would have otherwise been employed but for his temporary absence. Persons under training such as apprentices with or without stipends or wages are considered as economically active and recorded as working. A person who has merely been offered work but has not actually joined it, is not treated as engaged in work.

There are certain types of works which are not carried on throughout the year such as cultivation, livestock keeping, plantation work, some types of household industry, etc. A person's main activity should be ascertained with reference to such work in the last one year even if he was not economically active in the week prior to enumeration. It is likely that even when a person is engaged in some other work during the period of one week prior to the date of enumeration, the main activity of the person may be cultivation, agricultural labour or some other work attended to normally by him in the course of the year. Care must be taken to see that the main activity is properly ascertained in such cases. For example, a person's main activity may be agricultural labour and in the week prior to enumeration he may be engaged as a sugar cane factory labourer or as a road cooly. He is categorised for his main activity as agricultural labourer only as returned by him as he engages himself mostly in that work and the other work is treated as his subsidiary work.

A man or a woman who is engaged primarily in household duties such as cooking for own household or performing one's own household duties or a boy or a girl who is primarily a student attending an institution, even if such a person helps in the family economic activity but not as a full time worker, is not treated as a worker for the main

activity. On the other hand, if a person is primarily engaged in some economic activity but at the same time does also attend to some household chores or attends a night school etc., he or she is treated basically as a worker for the main activity and categorised accordingly.

A person who merely receives an income such as a rent receiver or a pensioner who does not have to work for receiving the income, is not treated as economically active unless the person is also engaged in some economic activity and if that activity is returned as the main activity of the individual.

The main activity of a worker is classified under the following categories :

(1) *Cultivator :* A cultivator is a person who returns his main activity as working as cultivator.

Definition of Cultivator : For purposes of the census a person is working as cultivator if he or she is engaged in cultivation by oneself or by supervision or direction in one's capacity as the owner or lessee of land held from Govt. or as a tenant of land held from private persons or institutions for payment of money, kind or share.

Cultivation involves ploughing, sowing, and harvesting and production of cereals and millet crops such as wheat paddy, jowar, bajra, ragi, etc., and pulses, raw jute and kindred fibre crop, cotton, etc., and other crops such as sugar-cane, ground-nuts, tapioca, etc., and does not include fruit growing, vegetable growing or keeping orchards or groves or working of plantations like tea, coffee, rubber, cinchona and other medicinal plantations.

A person who merely owns land but has given out land to another person or persons for cultivation for money, kind or share of crop and who does not even supervise or direct cultivation of land, will not be treated as working as cultivator. Similarly, a person working in another person's land for wages in cash, kind or share (agricultural labourer) will not be treated as cultivator.

(2) *Agricultural Labourer :* An agricultural labourer is a person who returns his main activity as engaged as agricultural labourer.

Definition of an Agricultural Labourer : A person who works in another person's land for wages in money, kind or share should be regarded as an agricultural labourer. He has no risk in the cultivation but he merely works in another person's land for wages. The labourer could have no right of lease or contract on land on which he works.

(3) *Household Industry :* For a person who returns his main activity as engaged in some production, processing, servicing or repair of articles of goods such as, say, handloom weaving, dying, carpentry, *bidi* rolling, pottery manufacture, dairying, cycle repairing, black-smithy, tailering etc., it is ascertained if it is a household industry, and if so it is recorded as engaged in Household Industry.

Definition of Household Industry : A household industry is defined as an industry conducted by the Head of the household himself/herself and/or mainly by the members of the household at home or within the village in rural areas and only within the premises of the house where the household lives in urban areas. The industry should not be run on the scale of a registered factory.

The main criterion of a household industry is the participation of one or more members of a household. This criterion should apply to urban areas too. Even if the industry is not actually located at home in rural areas there is greater possibility of the members of the household participating even if it is located anywhere within the village limits. In the urban areas where organised industry takes greater prominence the Household Industry should be confined to the precincts of the house where the participants live. In urban areas even if the members of the household by themselves run an industry but at a place away from the precincts of their home, it will not be considered a household industry. It should be located within the precincts of the house where the members live.

A household industry should relate to production, processing, servicing, repairing or making and selling (but not merely selling) of goods. It does not include professions such as a pleader or doctor or barber, musician, dancer, waterman, Dhobi, astrologer, etc. or merely, trade or business, even if such professions, trade or services are run at home by members of household.

Sometimes it is likely that the person who

may not be working in his own Household Industry may be working as a petty employee in another household industry. It is, therefore, enquired whether the person who is not working in his own Household Industry is working in any other Household Industry as an employee.

Other Workers : If a person gives his main activity as engaged in any other work which is not cultivation, agricultural labour or household industry, he is recorded as 'other worker'. The type of workers that may come under the 'Other Workers' category are factory workers, those working in trade or transport, all Govt. servants, municipal employees, teachers, mining workers, political or social workers, building labourers, etc. etc. In effect, all types of economic activities not covered by cultivation, agricultural labourer or household industry will come under this residual category. Workers engaged in plantation or forestry are not treated as Cultivators or Agricultural labourers but as 'other workers'.

Place of Work : The place of work in respect of each person who is regarded as worker other than in cultivation or agricultural labourer is also noted. If a person has no fixed place of work it is recorded as such.

Non-workers are those persons whose main activity is not engaged in any economically productive work.

Non-workers have further been classified in the following categories :

(1) Household Duties, (2) Student, (3) Retired person or a rentier, (4) Dependent, (5) Beggars etc. (6) Institutions (convicts in jails or inmates of a penal, mental or charitable institution) (7) Other non-workers.

Secondary Work : Secondary work is recorded in respect of every person whether he has returned some work as his main activity or had returned himself under any of the basically non-working categories. It covers cases like persons performing household duties or students who may not be engaged in any other economically productive work at all, as also those who, though basically are performing household duties or students etc., for the purpose of their main activity, still participated in some other economic activity, such as helping the household in several items of work, as in cultivation or in household industry or in looking after the cattle, in attending to family business etc. but not to the extent as a full time worker. Such participation is considered as Secondary Work of these persons.

Indonesia

(1971)

The economic activity is recorded in terms of work last week. It is ascertained whether a person is looking for work, attending school, doing home work. In case of agriculture the work criteria is satisfied if a person has worked in agriculture on the last season.

The labour force consists of persons 10 years and over who are actually at work.

Japan

(1970)

Activity Status : A question is asked from each person whether he/she was engaged in work during the week from 24th to 30th September, 1970. 'Work' means all types of work which have been performed for pay or profit including such work as performed in a family enterprise or a farm without pay as well as home handicraft and part time jobs.

The activities of a worker have been divided into the following categories :

(*a*) Mostly worked.

(*b*) Worked besides doing house work.

(*c*) Worked besides attending the school.

The entries are also made about the person "if not worked at all". Under this category the information is collected for the following categories :

(*a*) *Had a job but did not work* : It includes employers, self-employed persons, and employed person who did not work for less than 30 days due to illness, holidays, etc. Employed persons who did not work for more than 30 days is also included in this category if they received wages or salary for the absent period.

(*b*) *Looked for a Job* : It refers to those who have no job but are actively looking for job, by applying to the 'Public employment Security Office.'

(*c*) *Did house work :*

(*d*) *Attended school :*

(*e*) *Others* : It includes infants, aged persons, etc.

Korea

(1970)

The economic activity of every person aged 14 years and over is recorded by asking the question 'What was this person doing most of Last week?' Activity is recorded under the following broad heads :

(*i*) Working

(*ii*) With job, not at work

(*iii*) Looking for work

(*iv*) Houe keeping

(*v*) Attending school

(*vi*) Too old

(*vii*) Disable to work

(*viii*) Other

The employment status of each worker is also noted, by asking the following question:

'Did this person do any work for pay at all last week?'

It is also ascertained as to 'how many months did this person work at all jobs last year.'

Pakistan

(1961)

The information relating to economically active, unemployed and inactive is recorded. This question is asked only from persons 10 years old and over under the following three heads :

(*a*) Working;

(*b*) Not Working but looking for work;

(*c*) Neither working nor looking for work.

The information whether a person is working for profit or to earn wages or salary or whether he is helping any member of the family on the farm etc. is recorded. The information is also collected if a person is not working at present but he is looking for work for salary or wages or profit etc. If the respondent is not the tiller of the soil, it should be enquired whether he is working or not working but looking for work during the last week.

The information relating to subsidiary means of livelihood is also noted in detail. In order to claim subsidiary occupation a person must be following two occupations, the second being pursued in addition to or alternatively to the main occupation. This may be either a secondary source of income pursued throughout the whole year or an alternative means of livelihood adopted at times when the main occupation cannot be followed.

The details of the inactive are also noted.

Inactive is a person who is not working to earn his livelihood nor he is in search of any work. Students and Housewives doing only household duties are to be treated as "Inactive". But persons who are helping any member of their family in his profession or trade, even if they are not paid for such work in cash or kind, are to be classed as "Working". Persons not working and living on rent or pension only are also to be treated as inactives. Beggars and prostitutes are also to be classed as inactives, because, although they do earn, they are not helping in the production of economic goods.

The person's main activity or status during reference week is recorded. 'Last Week' or reference week in this and other frames refers to the calendar week (Sunday to Saturday) preceeding the day of enumerator's visit.

If a person had more than one economic activity last week, it should be asked in which activity he had spent more time. The most important activity from the economic view point is recorded.

Work is any thing that a person does (a) for pay, (b) for profit, or (c) without pay on family farm or enterprise. Any activity not belonging to these classes is not work.

(a) *Working for pay:* A person is working for pay if he works for salary, at piece rates, cash wages, commission, tips, etc. either in cash or in kind.

(b) *Working for Profit :* A person is said to be working for profit if he is self employed in own business or profession, or own farm. For example, a woman who runs a beauty shop, a man who has his own law office, or a man who operates his own farm for the purpose of earning a profit even though his efforts may produce a loss financially.

(c) *Working without Pay on Family Farm or enterprise* : It refers to a family member who works without pay at task (other than home work) in a family farm or enterprise owned and operated by a family member living in the same household. Unpaid work on family farm includes such activities as feeding chickens, cattle, cleaning utencils etc. It also includes chores done in connection with cultivating, harvesting etc. Unpaid work in a family business or profession includes such activities as arranging stock, selling, book keeping etc.

Exchange work (*e.g.* helping other farmers in peak period without any pay) is really a part of the pattern of farming in some areas. It should be entered as if it was done on the person's own farm.

A person is not considered working for the following types of unpaid work:

(*a*) Work around the house:

(*b*) Unpaid work done for a related member of the household who does not operate a farm or business, but is himself a salaried employee.

(*c*) Unpaid work for an unrelated member of the household.

(*d*) Volunteer work without pay for Organisations.

(*e*) Persons with investments only, not working.

(*f*) Begging or gambling.

House work, house-keeping or keeping own house: It means primarily doing house-keeping in one's own house or such housework as cooking & washing dishes etc. This does not include a person working as a paid house-keeper for another person. House-keeping does not include such work around the house as painting own house, fencing the house lot/etc.

Going to School : A person should be considered a student who is enrolled in school or college. A student on vacation or ill or out of school for any temporary reason during the past week should be considered a student. However, students who worked at least 20 hours last week should be considered as working.

Activities not considered work : Any person doing something else other than working for pay or profit or without pay on a family farm, keeping own house or going to school should be counted under this category. This classification may include any of the following activities:

(*a*) Retired or does not want to work.

Philippines—*concld.*

(*b*) Unable to work.

(*c*) Persons with jobs or business but did not work for one reason or another and neither did house-keeping work.

(*d*) Persons without jobs or business and seeking work most of the time the past week.

(*e*) Persons working without pay but not on family farm or enterprise like volunteer workers or persons doing such work as painting house or fencing yards etc., in their own house.

How many hours did he work last week ?

In case a person worked last week, the number of hours worked is recorded. Hours worked refers to all jobs or business worked at. The number of hours recorded is the total number of hours that a person worked last week.

Even though he did not work, did he have a job or business last week ?

The information whether a person had a job or business last week even though he did not work is recorded.

If he had no job or business did he want work last week : The desire for work must be sincere and the person must be serious about working. A person who was laid-off but will not be reporting for work within 30 days but is awaiting reinstatement in his old job should be considered as wanting work. Persons suffering from temporary incapacity which enabled them not to work last week are also included under this category.

Why was he not looking for work last week ?

The reason for not looking for work is recorded under this question. The reasons may be as follows :

(1) Keeping own house

(2) Going to School

(3) Retired

(4) Disabled or suffering from permanen illness.

(5) Believes no work available.

(6) Temporarily ill.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The activity of each member of the family who is over 14 years old is recorded. It is enquired whether a person is employed or unemployed. Further the activities of housewife, student, disabled, old and retired and others are enquired.

Australia

(1971)

A person's usual major activity is recorded. The activities may be divided into the following broad heads :

(*i*) Working in a job, trade, business or profession;

(*ii*) Engaged in home duties ;

(*iii*) Children not yet attending school ;

(*iv*) Children attending primary or Secondary school ;

(*v*) Full time student (other thau school child) ; and

(*vi*) Other such as mainly dependent on pension or superannuation, inmates of institutions (for example invalids and the aged reformatories etc.)

It is also recorded whether a person had a full or part-time job, or a business or a farm of any kind last week. Information is collected even if the person was temporarily absent from a job because of sickness, holidays, industrial dispute etc. Information if a person did not have a job or did only unpaid house work, is also noted.

The information relating to a person who did any work at all last week for payment or profit is also collected even if this

person was working only part-time or helping without pay in a family business.

Whether a particular person is temporarily laid-off by his employer without pay for the whole of last week is also noted.

Information whether a particular person looked for work last week is also recorded. Looking for work means being registered with the Commonwealth Employment Service or approaching a prospective employer, or placing or answering advertisements, or writing letters of application, or awaiting the results of recent applications. Under this category the information whether a person is looking for first job or subsequent job is also collected.

The hours per week for the main job and other jobs are also noted.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The economic activity of a person has been grouped as follows :

(*i*) Employed

(*ii*) Unemployed

(*iii*) Home makers (housewives etc.)

(*iv*) Pupils and Students

(*v*) Income Recipients

(*vi*) Others not working

The 'employed' is the person who is gainfully occupied. It includes all persons (i) who receive salaries or wages in cash or in kind for their work, (ii) who work on their own farms, in their own shops, etc., (iii) who graze their cattle or gather fruits and seeds, (iv) who as family members help in work.

Woman who in addition to their household duties, work on the family farms or in a family business should be recorded as employed if such work takes one third or more of the time worked by other gainfully occupied household members. Employed also includes persons who are temporarily absent from their jobs, because of illness, injury, leave, bad weather etc.

'Unemployed' is noted for anyone who did not work but who was looking for work at the time of census.

'Home makers-housewives' are the persons who are engaged in household duties in their own home (housewives, persons preparing food for members of household, persons taking care of children etc.) Domestic servants working for pay should not be recorded in this group.

'Pupils and students' are persons who attend any regular educational institution.

'Income Recipients' are persons who live from rents of the houses, flats or rooms, from pensions, from private means etc. and do not work.

'Others not working' is recorded for all other persons not working *e.g.* children not attending school, aged and permanently sick persons supported by their relatives etc.

11. EMPLOYMENT STATUS

United Nations

(1970)

Status (as employer, employee, etc.) refers to the status of an economically active individual with respect to his employment, that is, whether he is (or was, if unemployed) an employer, own account worker, employee, unpaid family worker, or a member of a producer's co-operative, as defined below :

(*a*) *Employer* : a person who operates his or her own economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade, and hires one or more employees. Some countries may wish to distinguish among employers according to the number of persons they employ.

(*b*) *Own account worker* : a person who operates his or her own economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade, and hires no employees.

(*c*) *Employee* : a person who works for a public or private employer and receives remuneration in wages, salary, commission, tips, piece-rates or pay in kinds.

(*d*) *Unpaid family worker* : a person who works a specified minimum amount of time (at least one-third of normal working hours), without pay, in an economic enterprise operated by a related person living in the same household. If there are a significant number of unpaid family workers in enterprises of which the operators are members of a producer's co-operative who are classified in category (e), these unpaid family workers should be classified in a separate sub-group.

(*e*) *Members of Producer's co-operative* : a person who is an active member of a producer's cooperative, regardless of the industry in which it is established. Where this group is not numerically important, it may be excluded from the classification and members of producer's co-operatives should be classified to other headings, as appropriate.

(*f*) *Persons not classifiable by Status* : These are experienced workers with status unknown or inadequately described and unemployed persons not previously employed. If data on secondary occupation are collected, information on status (as employer, employee, etc.) in regard to the secondary occupation may also be collected.

Canada

(1971)

Each person should be asked whether he is working :

(1) for wages, salary, tips or commission.

(2) working without pay in a family business or farm.

(3) self employed without paid help.

(4) self-employed with paid help.

"*Working without pay in a family business or farm*" : includes persons working without regular money wages at tasks which contributed to the operation of a business or farm owned and operated by a relative who is the member of the household.

"*Self-employed*" : includes

(i) persons operating a business or professional practice, alone or in a partnership.

(ii) Persons operating farms whether they own or rent the land.

(iii) Persons working on free-lance basis or contract to do a job; and

(iv) persons working as private duty nurse.

United States of America

(1970)

The status of a worker is recorded under the following categories :

(*a*) "*Employee*" of private company, business, or individual, for wages, salary, or commission. This includes also compensation by tips, piece-rates or pay in kind, if received from a non-governmental source, regardless of whether the source is a large corporation or a single individual. Work for wages or salary for settlement houses, churches, unions and other non-profit organisations is also included. War veterans who work for a private employer may also receive V. A. subsistence payments; they should be reported as employees of a private company, not government workers.

(*b*) (*i*) Federal Government Employee
(*ii*) State Government Employee
(*iii*) Local Government Employee.

Persons employed by foreign Government United Nations, or other international organisation are classed as Federal Government employee.

(*c*) ***Self-employed in own business, Professional Practice or Farm*** : This

United States of America—*concld.*

information is collected under the following two heads :

(*i*) Own business not incorporated : It refers to work for profit or fees in own business, farm, shop, office etc. It does not include Superintendents, Foremen, Managers, Salesmen working for commission or Officers of corporations.

(*ii*) Own business incorporated : Some people who own all or most of the staff in a privately held corporation are considered under "own business incorporated."

(*d*) *Working without pay in family business or farm* : This category refers to work on a farm or in a business operated by a relative. Room and board and a cash allowance are not counted as pay for these family workers.

England Wales

(1971)

For the purpose of census the employment status of each worker has been grouped as follows :

(*i*) An employee
(*ii*) Self-employed, employing others
(*iii*) Self-employed without employees

The 'self employed, employing others' means having one or more employees other than 'family workers'. A 'family worker' is one who lives in the same household as the employer and is related to him. Although family workers are not counted for the purpose of deciding whether an employer has employees, they are themselves recorded as employees.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

The social status of a worker has been divided into the following categories :

1. Worker
2. Worker (member of a collective farm)
3. Employee
4. Employee (member of a collective farm)
5. Collective Farmer
6. Individual Peasant
7. Handicraftsman
8. Minister of religious worship.

Members of Collective farms, occupied at the time of Census on temporary jobs in Industry, like building industry, timber works etc., but permanently working in collective farm are listed as Collective Farmers.

In respect of collective farmers engaged on permanent jobs in industry, building industry, offices etc. who are not working or only partly working in collective farms "worker (member of collective farm)," or "employee (member of collective farm)," is recorded.

Collective farmer's family members and collective farmers pensioners, engaged in their own subsidiary farms (cultivation, tending of cattle, etc.) are listed under the group of 'collective farmer'.

Persons busy with various crafts at their own homes, as well as craftsmen attending to private orders are listed to the social group of and "Handicraftsman".

Individual peasants include all persons who are not members of collective farms and are busy with their individual farms, provided this occupation constitutes their main source of existence. All dependents of such persons are listed to the same group.

However, family members of individual peasants, not supported by them but having an independent income are listed to social group in the conforming to the nature of their occupations and not to "individual peasant" group.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics — *concld.*

(1970)

Family members of workers, employees and pensioners engaged exclusively with their own subsidiary farms, are listed to the same groups to which they belonged prior to their taking to cultivation.

Persons with free professions (writers, composers, painters, doctors etc.), not on the list of the staff of any regular enterprise or organisation, are styled as "employees".

All dependents should be listed under the same groups as the persons supporting them.

Pensioners are listed under the same social group to which they belonged prior to their retirement.

Persons drawing scholarships belong to the same groups to which they belonged prior to getting scholarships.

In case when the pensioners and the persons drawing scholarships were not working anywhere prior to getting their respective benefits, they are listed under the social group of persons, who used to support them.

Brunei

(1960)

A worker is categorised into the following status :

"Employer" : He is a person who engages one or more persons other than members of his own household for operating his own enterprise. A person is not an employer merely through engaging domestic servants.

"Employee" : He is a person who works for an employer other than a member of his own household and receives wages whether in cash or kind.

"Own account Worker" : He is a person who does not engage an employee in his own enterprise.

"Family Worker" : He is a person who works with or without pay in an enterprise operated by other members of his/her household.

Ceylon

(1971)

A person for whom an occupation has been entered will be performing the work stated there either as :

1. A paid employee
2. An employer
3. A worker on own account
4. An unpaid family worker.

(1) A 'paid employee' is a person who works for a public or private employer and receives remuneration for his work in wages, salary, commission, gratuities, piece rates or in kind.

(2) An 'employer' is a person who either operates his/her own business or is engaged independently in a profession or trade for profit, and employs in this connection one or more workers other than unpaid family workers or apprentices.

(3) Worker on 'own account' is a person who operates his own business alone or is engaged independently in a trade or profession for fees or profit, and has no employees in his business other than unpaid family workers.

(4) 'Unpaid family workers is a person who has worked without pay of any kind for at least three hours a day during the specified reference week in a business or enterprise operated by any member of the household, excluding housekeeping. An unpaid Family Worker may receive board and lodging. This should not be considered as payment in kind since it is not dependent purely on the work performed. An Unpaid Family Worker in a seasonal occupation would be one who has worked without pay of any kind for an average of 3 hours a day during the last season in an economic activity, business or undertaking operated by any member of the household excluding housekeeping.

Hong Kong

(1971)

Persons who worked more than 15 hours in the last 7 days and farmers and fishermen working less then 15 hours, are further classified as self-employed, employed or employee.

India

(1971)

The workers either under main activity or secondary work are classified according to their status namely, employer, employee, single worker or family worker.

The various categories of class of worker are defined below :

An Employer is a person who has to employ other persons in order to perform the work entered in question "description of work." That is to say such a person is not only responsible for his own personal work but also for giving work to others, in business mentioned in question "Description of work". But a person who employs domestic servants for household duties or has subordinates under him in an office where he is employed by others, is not an employer, even if he has the power to employ another person in his office on behalf of his own employer or employers.

An Employee, is a person who usually works under some other person for salary or wages in cash or kind. There may be persons who are employed as managers, superintendents, agents, etc., and in that capacity employ or control other workers on behalf of their own employers. Such persons are only employees, and should not be regarded as employers.

A Single Worker is a person who works by himself. He is not employed by any one else and in his turn does not employ anybody else, not even members of his household except casually. This definition of a single worker will include a person who works in joint partnership with one or several persons hiring no employees, and also a member of a producer's co-operative. Each one of the partners or members of such producers' co-operatives are treated as 'Single Worker'.

A Family Worker is a member who works without receiving wages in cash or kind, in an industry, business, trade or service. For example, the working members in a family of Dhobies where they all participate and each does not receive wages separately will be family workers. There may be family workers in industry, trade of professions as well. For the purpose of this definition members of a family may be drawn from beyond the limits of the household by ties of blood or marriage. The family workers may not be entitled to a share of the profits in the work of the business carried on either by the person or Head of the Household or other relative.

Members of the household who help solely in household duties are not treated as family workers.

In the case of persons engaged in household industry, there are three classes of workers namely, family worker, single worker and employee. There is no employer. Household industry by its very definition is conducted by the head of the household himself or/and other members of the household, the role of hired workers being secondary. If the head along with the members of the household is working in a Household Industry employing hired workers, the head and other members who are working are treated as 'family workers'. If the head alone is working with the assistance of hired workers whose role would be secondary, he would be treated as a 'single worker'.

Indonesia

(1971)

The status of a worker is recorded under the following categories :

(1) Own account worker

(2) Employer

(3) Employee

(4) Unpaid family worker.

The same type of categories are also recorded in case of a person who is engaged on agriculture.

Japan

(1970)

The employment status of a worker has been categorised in the following heads :

1. Employee : It includes office men, factory workers, public servants, officers of a Corporation, employees in a private retail shop, domestic servants, daily or temporary workers.
2. Company or Corporation Director
3. Employer
4. Self-employed person : They include proprietors of private shop and factories, farmers, medical practitioners, lawyers, writers, domestic helpers on own account, peddlers etc. They are classified into employer or self-employed, depending on whether or not they employ persons for their business.
5. Family worker.
6. Doing Home Handicraft.

Korea

(1970)

Class of worker refers to the employment status where he/she was at work during the census week. A worker is classified into the following categories :

Worker on own account : It includes persons who own and operate their business, farm, trade or professional enterprise irrespective of number of employees.

Employer : It includes persons who employ some employees to operate their business, farm, trade or professional enterprise.

Family Worker : It includes persons who work in the business, farm, trade or professional enterprise operated by a member of the household where they live and render gain irrespective of pay.

Regular Worker : It includes paid employees who are regularly employed for one year or more and with no specified period of employment.

Temporary Worker : It includes paid employees who are employed for a specific period for more than a month but less than a year.

Daily Worker : It includes paid employees who are employed daily or for a specific period of less than a month.

Pakistan

(1961)

Every non-agriculturist who is economically active is classified under one of the following categories :

1. In your main occupation do you employ others ?
2. Are you an employee ?
3. or an independent worker?
4. or unpaid family help?

Persons who employ others in their profession or business are classed as "employer". No one will be classed as 'employer' merely because he employs domestic servants. For example a cook is classed as an employee in his occupation, but if he is cooking for, let us say, a civil servant, the latter will not be shown as an employer on that account. Similarly a Company Director for instance, although he may have power to appoint and discharge company staff, is not classed as "employer' because he himself is an employee of the company. An 'independent worker' is his own master in his trade or business who does not employ others. An unpaid family helper is a member of the family who assists directly in the trade or business of another member but receives no separate payment in cash or kind.

PHILIPPINES

(1970)

This question is asked from persons who:

1. Worked last week.
2. Had a job or business
3. Wanted work and worked before.

The workers are classified as follows :

(1) Working for private employer for wage, salary, commission, tips etc.

(2) Working for Govt. or Govt. owned or controlled corporation.

(3) In own, business, farm, profession, or trade, for profit or fees, without paid employees.)

(4) Employer in own business, farm, profession or trade for profit or fee (without one or more paid employees.

(5) Without pay on family farm or enterprise.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

Each person is asked of his position in the office. The position may be as follows : (i) Employer, (ii) Own account, (iii) Maid (Employee), (iv) Family workers (Helper.)

Employer : "Employer is a person who directs an installation and supervises employees for example, employer in a business concern, a shop, a garage etc.

Own account : He is a person who conducts a business without hiring any employee.

Maid (Employees) : It includes those who are employed to work for a private or Government service and are under the supervision of other persons. For example, clerk of a business concern, government official, servicemen etc.

Family Worker (Helper): He is a member of the family who assists in work of the head of his family. For example, a wife helps her husband, sons or daughters help their parents in a productive branch of activity. (The housekeeping is not regarded as a productive activity).

Australia

(1971)

The occupational status of a person's job held last week is recorded into the following broad categories:

1. A wage or salary earner
2. Conducting own business but not employing others.
3. Conducting own business and employing others.
4. A helper not receiving wages or salary.

If the person changed job last week the status of present job may be given.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

Economic status is recorded for employed persons only.

It is classified as follows :
(i) Own account worker with employees
(ii) Own account worker without employees
(iii) Employee
(iv) Family worker.

Each of these status groups is defined as follows:

(i) 'Own account worker with employees' is a person who operates his own economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade and hires one or more employees. (The employment of domestic servants in private household does not constitute an own account worker with employees for census purposes).

(ii) 'Own account worker without employees' is a person who operates his own economic enterprise or enages independently in a profession, trade and has no employees.

(iii) 'Employee' is a person who works for a public or private employer and receives remuneration in wage, salary, commission, piece rates or pay in kind.

(iv) 'Family worker' is a person who works without pay in an economic enterprise operated by another member of household.

12. OCCUPATION

United Nations

(1970)

Occupation refers to the kind of work done during the time-reference period established for data on economic characteristics by the person employed (or performed previously by the unemployed irrespective of the industry or the status as employer, employee etc.) in which the person should be classified. For purposes of international comparisons, it is recommended that countries compile their data in accordance with the latest edition of the *International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)* issued by the International Labour Office. If this is not possible, provision should be made for the categories of the classification employed to be convertable to the ISCO or at least to the minor (two digit) groups of this classification. If national data are not classified in conformity with ISCO, an explanation of the differences should be given.

If it is thought that many persons in a country have more that one occupation during the time reference period, information on the secondary occupation may also be collected.

Canada

(1971)

The kind of work done by the person is described, *e.g.* selling shoes, civil engineering, motor vehicle repairing, metal machining, clerical work etc. The important activities or duties are also described *e.g.* fitting shoes, designing bridges, posting invoices etc.

The information relating to job title is also noted, *e.g.* manager of shoe department, civil engineer, autobody repairman etc. The job titles unless they are descriptive of the work done should be avoided.

United States of America

(1970)

Occupation is defined as the kind of work the person himself does. The job title is adequate if it tells clearly and specifically what he does, for example spray painter, Sales-clerk, TV serviceman, Automechanic. etc., If his job title is not an adequate description find out what he does for example nails heels on shoes, operates dong-cutting machine.

Sufficient detail :

Occupational descriptions of one word are seldom adequate. It is needed to know what type of a nurse or engineer, clerk, teacher etc. a person is. For example, practical nurses, registered nurses, and nurses aids, are put in different groups in census statistics.

Caution on occupations of young persons.

Professional, technical and skilled occupations usually require lengthy period of training or education which a young person normally cannot have. The enumerator should be sure to find out whether a young person is really only a trainee or an apprentice in the profession or skilled occupation.

Other Cautions :

(*a*) *Apprentice* Versus *Trainee :*

An "apprentice" is under a contract during his training period but a "trainee" is not. Both the occupations and the word "apprentice" or "trainee" in the description should be noted *e.g.*, apprentice plumber, plumber trainee.

(*b*) *Contractor* versus *skilled worker :*

A "contractor" is engaged principally in obtaining building or other contracts and supervising the works. A skilled worker who works with his own tools should be described as a carpenter, plasterer, plumber, electrician, etc.

(*c*) *Housekeeper* (*paid*) versus *housemaid* :

A paid housekeeper employed in private home for wages has the full responsibility for the management of the household, a housemaid (general housework), "hired girl, or kitchen maid does not have the full responsibility.

(*d*) *Interior decorator* versus *painter or Paper hanger :*

An "interior decorator" designs the decoration plans for the interiors of homes, hotels, offices, etc. and supervises the

United States of America – *concld.*

placement of the furniture and other dacorations. A house painter or a paperhanger only does painting or hangs paper.

(*e*) *Machinist* versus *mechanic or machine operator :*

A "machinist" is a skilled craftsman who constructs all kinds of metal parts, tools, and machines through the use of blueprint machines and hand tools, and precision measuring instruments. A mechanic inspects services, repairs, or overhauls machinery. A machine operator operates a factory machine (drill press operator, winder, etc.).

(*f*) *Secretary* versus *official Secretary :*

The title "secretary" should be used for secretarial work in an office. A secretary who is an elected or appointed officer of a business, lodge or other organisation should be reported as an "official secretary".

(*g*) *Names of departments or places of work :*

Occupation entries which give only the name of the department or place of work are inadequate. Examples of such unsatisfactory entries are "works in warehouse" "works in crating department", "works in cost control". The occupation entry must tell what the worker himself does, not what his department does.

(*h*) If the word "specialist" is reported as part of a job title, a brief description of the actual duties may be given. For example, for a "transportation specialist", the actual duties, may be any one of the following 'Gives cost estimates of trips', "Plans trips or tours" ' 'scheduled trains", or "does economic analysis of transportation industry".

England & Wales

(1971)

Full and precise details of occupation is recorded. In case if a person's job is identified by a special name in a trade or industry that name is entered against occupation. General terms such as 'Scientist, technician, engineer, machinist, fitter, foreman, checkers are not enough by themselves. Greater details in such cases are required *e.g.* wood working machinist, Civil Engineer etc. For civil servants, Local Govt. Officers and other public officials, their rank or grade is recorded. The description of actual work done in that occupation is also recorded. In case of members of Armed Forces only the rank or rating is given.

It is also ascertained whether the person's occupation one year ago was the same as last week. If not the details of the occupation one year ago are given. If none, it is to be recorded as 'None'.

Occupations are classified according to certain occupational orders and unit groups. Main orders are as follows:

(*i*) Farmers, Foresters, Fishermen
(*ii*) Miners and Quarrymen
(*iii*) Gas, Coke and Chemicals Makers
(*iv*) Glass and Ceramic Makers
(*v*) Furnace, Forge, Foundry, Rolling Mill Workers
(*vi*) Electrical and Electronic Workers
(*vii*) Engineering and Allied Trades Workers, n.e.c.
(*viii*) Wood workers
(*ix*) Leather Workers
(*x*) Textile Workers
(*xi*) Clothing Workers
(*xii*) Food, Drink and Tobacco workers
(*xiii*) Paper and Printing Workers
(*xiv*) Makers of other Products
(*xv*) Construction Workers
(*xvi*) Painters and Decorators
(*xvii*) Drivers of Stationary Engines, Cranes etc.
(*xviii*) Labourers n.e.c.
(*xix*) Transport and Communications Workers
(*xx*) Warehousemen, Storekeepers, Packers Bottlers
(*xxi*) Clerical Workers
(*xxii*) Sales Workers
(*xxiii*) Service, Sport and Recreation Workers
(*xxiv*) Administrators and Managers
(*xxv*) Professional, Technical Workers, Artists
(*xxvi*) Armed Forces (British and Foreign)
(*xxvii*) Inadequately described Occupations.

The occupation of a person is recorded at his place of work. It is further described either by giving the post held by him or by the work performed by him. In case of pensioners the prior main occupation is recorded.

In respect of persons working in various enterprises, organisations, collective and State farms etc. full name of the enterprise is recorded in such manner as to include brief description of the nature of the enterprise (*e.g.* rolling mill proletary is written and not merely 'mill proletary'). In individual cases it is sufficient to mention only the nature of the enterprise (*e.g.* 'Machine building plant, 'Chemical Works' etc.).

In respect of persons engaged in building and capital repairs of various structures and edifices carried out by personnel of Industrial and Transport Organisations, daily and other service workshop etc. it should necessarily be noted, 'engaged in building the saw-mill', 'on repairs of railway bridge' etc.

In respect of individual peasants and their family members engaged exclusively in cultivation as well as for craftsmen carrying their trade at home, 'engaged in individual work' is recorded.

Persons with free professions (writers, painters, composers, doctors etc.) not attached to any enterprise are styled as, 'Persons with free professions'. When, however, if such persons are found working in regular establishment the name of the establishment or organisation is recorded.

In respect of craftsmen hired to do certain jobs, for private persons, as well as domestic servants (maid servants, drivers, nurses etc.), 'engaged privately' is recorded.

In respect of persons engaged on seasonal jobs during spring, summer and autumn and resting during winter months, the work of the last season e.g. peat extraction, fishing, on the crew of a boat etc. is recorded. For persons temporarily out of work, for less than one month in connection with transfer, 'change of work' is recorded. For the same person out of work for more than a month 'No' is recorded.

In respect of family members of collective farmers who are exclusively engaged with cultivation or tending the cattle in their individual auxiliary farms, as well family members of workers, employees and craftsmen engaged in the individual auxiliary farm 'individual auxiliary' is written.

For non-working pensioners, persons drawing scholarships, as well for the same persons engaged on temporary jobs, inmates of children Homes, homes patronised by collective farms, inmates of homes for disabled persons, old people homes and other persons supported by the state, dependent of individual persons' No. is entered against occupation.

For persons who worked for incomplete 1969 year it is mentioned whether they have worked permanently, or on seasonal basis or temporarily and the duration of work in months (1969) is also recorded irrespective of the fact as to whether such persons were working on the date when census was taken. For persons who have worked for less than one month 'less than a month' is recorded.

In case of a person who was working on a permanent job in 1969 and then resigned (under compulsion of p e r s o n a l circumstances etc.) he is recorded as 'Permanent worker' and the number of months during which he worked (*e.g.* 6 months) is also mentioned.

In case of collective farm peasants, including those who worked in 1969 on various agricultural jobs for incomplete year 'permanent work' is recorded indicating full number of working months. The data is obtained from the Account Branch of Collective Farm concerned. Collective farmers who have less than 15 days of work in 1969 'less than 1 month' is recorded.

For persons working during 1969 on temporary jobs (*e.g.* a woman who worked in place of a woman servant, or a pensioner who had worked for 2 months) 'temporary' is recorded specifying the number of working months (*e.g.* 4 months, 2 months). In case the person had been working on several seasonal or temporary jobs in 1969, the number of completed working months is specified.

Brunei

(1960)

Occupation is described as the kind of work done by a person, such as builder or farmer. Vague terms such as labourer, building labourer or wharf labourer are avoided. Any one temporary out of job should be entered by their usual occupation. "Looking for work" is used for someone who had never had a job but is looking for one; and "home/housework", "student" "retired" or "no occupation", may be entered as the case may be.

Ceylon

(1971)

In respect of all persons who are employed, their principal occupation *i.e.* the occupation which is regularly followed and to which the person devotes most of his time is recorded.

General or vague entries such as Government servants, office worker, labourer, mechanic, apprentice, merchant, clerk, inspector etc. are avoided. Two or more words may be used to describe the occupation properly *e.g.* Accounts Clerk, Civil Engineer, Mechanical Engineer, Printer's Apprentice, Police Inspector, Motor Mechanic, Music Teacher, Lorry Driver etc.

In the case of cultivators, fishermen and other seasonal workers such as agricultural labourers, the principal occupation should be the work they usually do during the last working season. In the case of cultivators, they should be specified as paddy cultivator, chena cultivator, tobacco cultivator, etc. according to the main crop cultivated.

In case of labourers doing one type of work, their specific work such as agricultural or farm labourer, office labourer, etc. is recorded. In the case of estate labourers, the particular occupation as tea plucker, rubber tapper, etc. is noted.

Hong Kong

(1971)

Occupation refers to the kind of job a person himself does. It is distinguished from 'industry' which is the organisation or branch of economic activity in which he works, and from activity status which describes his relationship to that organisation and to others within it. The general terms e.g. office worker, public servant, merchant, labourer, factory worker etc. are avoided and the exact kind of job a worker did in the last 7 days is recorded.

If a person worked less than 15 hours and did not work during the reference period he was 'unemployed', his last job is to be described. If a person had a job from which he was absent on leave with pay during the reference period, that job is to be recorded.

If the respondent manufactures and sells a product or repairs and sells a product, his productive work is recorded and not his selling activity *e.g.* a person making and selling clothes is recorded as 'tailor'.

If a person did two or more kind of jobs during the reference period, the work on which most time was spent is recorded. If the hours of work were the same, the job by which he got most income is noted and if it is not possible to distinguish job from hours spent and income received the one at which he worked 'last job' is recorded.

The number of hours worked during the reference period is recorded in case of a person who has regular occupation. The same is recorded in case of a casual worker also.

India

(1971)

The occupation in respect of each worker is recorded under the category of Main as well as Secondary activity under the caption 'Description of Work'. The occupations are further classified according to the National Classification of occupations, 1968. According to this classification the occupations have been grouped into 10 Divisions, 95 Occupational groups and 642 families. The occupational divisions along with their Code Nos. are as follows:

0-1 Professional, Technical and Related Workers.

2. Administrative, Executive and Managerial Workers.
3. Clerical & Related Workers
4. Sales Workers
5. Farmers, Fishermen, Hunters, Loggers & Related Workers.
6. Service Workers.

7-8-9. Production & Related Workers, Transport Equipment Operators and Labourers.

10. Workers not classified by Occupations.

Indonesia

(1971)

The occupation of a person in which he works and earns major portion of his income is recorded fully.

Japan

(1970)

The kind of work in which a person is engaged is recorded fully like electric welding, accounting clerk, etc. If a person is doing two or more kinds of work the major work is recorded.

If a person is engaged both in technical (such as manufacturing, repairing etc.) and in sales work, the technical work is recorded. For example, the work of a person who repairs and sells watches is recorded as 'repairing of watches'. The work of a person who compounds and sells medicines is recorded as Pharmacist.

If a manager is engaged in work other than managerial, the work other than 'managerial' is recorded. For example a proprietor of a restaurant who cooks is recorded as 'cook'. A Director of hospital who performs surgical operation is recorded as 'Surgeon'.

Korea

(1970)

Occupation for a person "at work" refers to the kind of work actually done during the census week, and occupation for a person "with a job but not at work" refers to the kind of work he/she had been doing.

If a person is engaged in more than two jobs the one in which he/she is mainly engaged is recorded. The occupations so reported are classified in accordance with the Korean Standard Classification of Occupations.

Pakistan

(1961)

The information regarding the main occupation or what kind of work a person does is recorded. If he is tiller of the soil he is to be noted as such.

Pakistan—*Concld.*

A tiller of the soil is one who himself works on the land or gets it cultivated under his direct personal supervision. Information regarding "Main Occupation" is noted only if the person is "working" or if not working whether he is "Looking for work". It is essential that a person's occupation may be recorded in such a way that it may provide an adequate description of the work he is doing, or is looking for. In the case of a person looking for work for the first time it should be entered "None yet".

The description should be appropriate to the actual work done irrespective of educational, professional or technical qualifications achieved by a person. Vague, incomplete and ambiguous descriptions like "Service", "Labourer", "Mulazmet" should be avoided, for example, in case of a salesman, it should be stated whether he is a retailshop salesman, insurance salesman, broker etc. In case of an engineer it should be clearly stated whether he is a Civil Engineer, Electrical Engineer, Mechanical Engineer etc. and so on.

Philippines

(1970)

For a person who worked last week the occupation at which he worked, is recorded. In case of a person who was absent from his regular job but worked temporarily at another job last week, the job on which he worked last week is recorded.

For a person working at two jobs, the job at which he worked for longer hours the past week is entered.

A person who had a job or business but did not work last week, the job or occupation from which he was absent is recorded. If a person was without a job or business and had worked before for at least 2 consecutive weeks full time, the last regular job that he had for at least 2 consecutive weeks is recorded.

The specific job or occupation performed during the last twelve months by the person as typist, stenographer, auto-mechanic, civil engineer, lawyer, etc. should be described.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The exact main profession of each person is recorded e.g. sale of sundry food, carpenter, tailor, barber, mechanic, clerk, teacher, etc.

Australia

(1971)

The description of the occupation (kind of work) of a person last week is recorded. This relates to the job or main job held by this person last week. Where possible award or Govt. designation should be noted. The job may be described fully by using two or more words, e.g., Builder's, labourer, electrical fitter, retail shop proprietor, shearing contractor, insurance clerk, etc. If a person changed the job last week the details of his present job may be given.

Occupations are classified according to Major & Minor Occupation Groups. Major Occupation Groups are as follows:

(*i*) Professional, Technical and Related Workers.

Administrative, Executive and Managerial Workers

(*iii*) Clerical Workers

(*iv*) Sales workers

(*v*) Farmers, Fishermen, Hunters, Timber Getters and Related Workers

(*vi*) Miners, Quarrymen and Related Workers

(*vii*) Workers in Transport and Communication Occupations.

(*viii*) Craftsmen, Production-Process Workers and Labourers, nec.

(*ix*) Service, Sport and Recreation Workers

(*x*) Members of Armed Services

(*xi*) Occupation Inadequately Described or not stated.

United Republic of Tanzania

(1967)

The occupation is recorded only for the employed persons. The occupation is the kind of work performed by a person during the period of twelve months before the Census. In the case of seasonal work or of work in two or more kinds of job, the occupation is to be determined by the work for which the greatest part of time was spent. In case of any doubt about the name of occupation, the full details of kind of work should be entered. The occupations should be specific and detailed enough for their allocation to one of the occupational groups. The general terms such as worker, artisan, farmer, office worker etc., should not be used but more specific ones, for example, blacksmith, construction foreman, flour miller, weaver, typist, etc. or descriptive terms; does various rough work, sells fruits & vegetables etc. should be recorded.

13. INDUSTRY

United Nations

(1970)

Industry refers to the activity of the establishment in which an economically active person worked during the time reference period established for data on economic characteristics or last worked, if unemployed. For purposes of international comparability, it is recommended that countries compile their data in accordance with the *International Standard Industrial Classification* of all Economic Activities (ISIC) most recently approved by the United Nations. If this is not possible, provision should be made for the categories of the classification employed to be convertible to the I.S.I.C. or at least to the major (two digit) groups of this classification. If the national data are not classified in accordance with the I.S.I.C., an explanation of the differences should be given. If data on secondary occupation are collected, information on industry in regard to the secondary occupation may also be collected.

Canada

(1971)

Complete description of the business, industry or service in which the employer is mainly engaged is recorded. The general nature of the business is described by using such words as manufacturing, whole-sale, retail, etc. and the commodity or service by such words as paper, grocery, clothing paper box manufacturing, road construction etc.

United States of America

(1970)

The information on industry is obtained from the following questions :

(*a*) *For whom did he work?* Under this category the name of the company, business, Govt. agency or other employer is noted. For employer without company name such as 'A dentist's office' the name of the owner is given. For employees of the Government agency specific organisation for which the person works is noted.

(*b*) *What kind of business or industry was this?* The entry should clearly tell what the company or business does at the location where the person works. In order to give a clear and exact description of the industry the entry must state or indicate both the general or specific function for the employer for example cattle-ranch, copper mine, fountain pen manufacturer, etc. In case of multiple activity businesses, if the activities

United States of America—*concld.*

are carried on in separate places the business in which the person actually worked may be described. If the activities are carried on in the same place the major business or activity of the Firm may be described.

A separate sales office set up by a manufacturing firm to sell to other business organisations, and located away from the factory or headquarters of the firm is reported as Manufacturer's Sales Office.

The name of the Government organisations are often not descriptive of their business or activity, and therefore they should be clearly indicated.

Some people carry on businesses in their own homes. These businesses should be reported as if they were carried on in regular stores or shops for example dress making shop, insurance agency.

Domestic and other Private Household workers: When the name of a single individual is given as the employer, there should be an indication of whether the person works at a place of business or in a private home. The proper industry entry for a domestic worker employed in the home of another person is 'private home'. For a person cleaning a doctor's office which is in the doctor's own home, the proper entry is 'doctor's office'.

(*c*) *Is this mainly* ?

(*i*) *Manufacturing.*

(*ii*) *Wholesale Trade.*

(*iii*) *Retail Trade.*

(*iv*) *Other (agriculture, construction, service, government, etc.)*

It is essential to distinguish among manufacturing, wholesale, retail, and service companies. Even though a manufacturing plant sells its products in large lots to other manufacturers, wholesalers, or retailers, it should be reported as a 'manufacturing company.' A wholesale establishment buys (rather than makes) products in large quantities for resale to retailers, industrial users, or to other wholesalers. A retailer sells primarily to individual consumers or users but seldom makes products. Establishments which render services to individuals and to organisations, such as hotels, laundries, cleaning and dyeing shops, advertising agencies, and automobile repair shops, are engaged in providing services. They should be reported as 'service establishments', not as retailer.

England & Wales

(1971)

The name and business of the person's employer is recorded (if self employed, the name and nature of person's business is noted). The business should be described fully. General terms such as manufacturer, merchant, agent, broker, dealer, engineering are not to be given but further details should be given about the articles manufactured or dealt in. For Civil servants, local Govt. officers and other public officials, the name of the Govt. department, local authority or public body and the branch in which they are employed are given. 'Private' is recorded for people employed solely in private domestic service.

In case of members of Armed Forces, the arm and branch of service is also given.

Industry has been classified according to certain Orders and Groups. Main Orders are as fo'lows :

(*i*) Agriculture, forestry, fishing

(*ii*) Mining and quarrying

(*iii*) Food, drink and tobacco

(*iv*) Coal and petroleum products

(*v*) Chemical and allied industries

(*vi*) Metal manufacture

(*vii*) Mechanical engineering

(*viii*) Instrument engineering

(*ix*) Electrical engineering

(*x*) Ship-building and marine engineering

(*xi*) Vehicles

(*xii*) Metal goods not elsewhere specified

(*xiii*) Textiles

(*xiv*) Leather, leather goods and fur

(*xv*) Clothing and footwear

(*xvi*) Bricks, pottery, glass, cement etc.

(*xvii*) Timber, furniture, etc.

(*xviii*) Paper, printing and publishing

(*xix*) Other manufacturing industries

(*xx*) Construction

England & Wales—*concld.*

(*xxi*) Gas, electricity and water
(*xxii*) Transport and communication
(*xxiii*) Distributive trades
(*xxiv*) Insurance, banking, finance and business services.
(*xxv*) Professional and scientific services
(*xxvi*) Miscellaneous services
(*xxvii*) Public Administration and Defence
(*xxviii*) Industry inadequately described.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic

(1970)

The name of establishment, collective farm, office or own household is recorded. In case of large integrated works, specific name of the plant, shop or workshop is also recorded. In case of integrated works pertaining to daily repairs and other services, the name of particular 'repair workshop' is recorded.

In respect of persons hired under contracts by a building organisation, the name of the organisation is mentioned (*e. g.* Building & Errection Directorate).

In respect of persons working in dining halls and restaurants, nursery schools, hair dressing saloons etc. attached to various organisations and offices, the name of dining hall, nursery etc., is recorded and not the name of the enterprise which they serve.

When a person works in an organisation or an office, the place of work is described in such a manner as to clearly specify the type of office or organisation (*e.g.* Union Health Ministry, Regional Directorate of Agriculture, etc.)

In respect of persons holding several jobs (by adjustment) as well as persons working for a few months at one place and for the rest of the year in another office or enterprise, the main place of work is recorded as per information given by the person concerned.

For collective farmers, temporarily engaged in industrial enterprises, building organisations, etc. at the time of Census, but permanently engaged in collective farming, the name of collective farm is recorded.

In case of trainees of factory and workshop, individual trainees or members of study groups, the name of the enterprise where they undergo training is recorded. For all other trainees, including those attending professional technical schools 'No' is recorded. In case when a trainee is simultaneously engaged on a paying job the name of the enterprise where he is engaged is recorded.

For persons attending refresher courses or professional trade imporvement courses, the place of work is indicated. Persons drawing scholarship or pension, but at the same time having permanent jobs, the place of their work (office, organisation) is recorded.

Brunei

(1960)

Industry means the grade or business in which the person is working and carries on the occupation. Industry is quite a different concept from occupation. The same occupation may be found in several industries. For example, a driver may work in the rubber industry, or for a building contractor, or in the oil industry, or for the Government, or in a number of other industries. Similarly in the same industry there may be several occupations: for instance: in the rubber industry, there are tappers, drivers, clerks, motor mechanics, etc.

Vague terms such as agriculture, commerce are avoided. In the case of a civil servant his department may be noted.

Ceylon

(1971)

The "kind of industry, business or service", refers in general to the kind of establishment or the place of work in which the occupation is performed. For example, a lorry driver employed in a textile factory would have the entry "lorry driver" under occupation and the entry "textile factory under kind of industry, trade or service."

The general or vague entry such as factory, estate, firm, government department etc. should be avoided. In general where a single word does not clarify the kind of business or industry, two or more words will be required *e. g.*, Textile factory, Tea factory, Rice mill, Rubber factory, etc.

In the case of fishermen the entry should be "fishing". In the case of farmers, cultivators, agricultural labourers etc., crop grown or livestock maintained should be specified, *e.g.*, paddy cultivation, goat-rearing, poultry-keeping etc.

In the case of persons working on their own such as hawkers, coir fibre workers, etc. the main article made, sold, repaired or the service rendered should be specified *e. g.*, selling cloth, coir fibre etc.

Hong Kong

(1971)

Industry is described as a branch of economic activity. It refers to the kind of establishment in which a person works or the source from which his income or wages is derived, or the type of product made or service rendered.

The vague terms such as manufacturing, service, business etc., are to be avoided and the kind of product manufactured, the kind of trade operated or the kind of service rendered are to be recorded.

Industry is closely inter-related with occupation. The best way to explain industry and occupation is to compare the caterer of a bus company with a van driver employed by a catering company. The former works in the 'communication industry' but his occupation is catering, the latter works in the 'catering industry' but his occupation is communication.

Persons doing the same kind of work may have different industries. Sometimes person doing the same kind of work in the same establishment may have different industry *e.g.*, an office attendant in a shipping Deptt. of a company is in the 'communication' industry while the one in the insurance department of the same company is in the 'Commerce' industry. If a person works in an industry which is subsidiary to the main industry of a factory, company, or store, the main industry is to be recorded. *e. g* , if he works in the warehouse of a factory, the main industry of the factory is recorded and not the warehouse.

The industrial classification of an unpaid family worker should be that of the person whom he assisted. If a person worked in two or more industries during the time reference period the industry to which he devoted the most hours is recorded. If it is not possible to establish in which industry a person spent the most hours, the one from which he received the most income is recorded. If this too cannot be ascertained the one in which he worked last is entered.

India

(1971)

The information on Industry has been collected under the captions "Name of establishment" and "Nature of Industry, Trade, Profession or Service" under Main Activity and Secondary Work. The industries have further been classified according to National Industrial Classification of 1970 which was evolved on the lines of I.S.I.C. According to this classification the industries have been grouped into 10 Divisions, 66 Major groups and 386 Minor groups. The Divisions along with code numbers are listed below :

0. Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing.

India—*concld.*

1 Mining and Quarrying

2 & 3 Manufacturing and Repair

4 Electricity, Gas and Water

5 Construction

6 Wholesale and Retail trade an Restaurants and Hotels.

7 Transport Storage and Communications.

8 Financing Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services.

9 Community, Social and Personal Services.

X Activity not adequately defined.

Indonesia

(1971)

The industry in which a person works is described in detail.

Japan

(1970)

The name of the establishment in which a person is engaged is recorded, *e. g.*, the office, the factory or the shop where he works.

The kind of business showing the kind of products or goods is also described.

If a person works in two or more offices, factories, or shops the name and the kind of business of the place where he works mainly is recorded

If an establishment runs two or more kinds of business, the kind of major business is noted.

If a person got daily jobs through the Public Employment Security Office or the like, the name and kind of business of the establishment where he was actually employed is recorded.

Korea

(1970)

Industry for persons at work refers to the kind of business done during the Census Week and that for persons "with a job but not at work" refers to the industry in which he/she had been working at. If a person worked in two or more establishments, the kind of business of the establishment where he worked mainly is reported. The classification is made in accordance with the Korean Standard Classification of Industry.

Pakistan

(1961)

The name of Industry, business, or service in which the person is working is recorded The information has to be made only if the person is working or if not working, has been previously working and is at present looking for work.

Industry refers to the activity of the firm, establishment or department in which the person is employed or to the kind of business the person operates. The following are examples of Industry/ Business descriptions:

Stock raising, forestry and logging, fishery, biscuit making, clothes making, furniture making, brick manufacturing, pineapple canning, cotton ginning, cotton textiles, jute textiles, woollen textiles, tannery, leather products, blacksmithy, motor repairing, road making, fish retailing, boot and shoe retailing, banking, insurance, architecture, advertising, cinema, restaurants, hotels, laundries, hair dressing, etc.

Railway transport, motor taxi service, motor cycle, rickshaw service, air transport, postal services, Primary School, technical school, University, Governmental medical services, private medical services, social welfare services, legal services, domestic services, armed services etc.

Philippines

(1970)

The character and nature of business or industry or place where the work is being performed in connection with the job or occupation is described specifically and adequately, such as palay farm, Sari store, goldmine, leather shoe-factory, rice mill, etc.

If the person is in Govt. service the name of office would generally suffice except when the Govt. office is engaged in services other than administrative such as education, health etc. Persons working in such offices are entered in their corresponding activities such as Public High School, Insurance etc. Distinction should be made between manufacturing and repairing in cases where an establishment is engaged in both manufacturing and repair. The information is recorded according to the part of the establishment in which he works.

South Vietnam

(Sample Survey 1967)

The name of the employing agency is recorded in case the person reports himself as employed, *e. g.* little shop, sew mill, furniture shop, textile mill, private school etc. If a person says he is a clerk it is enquired 'in what office he is working.' Further the branch of activity in which he works is noted.

Australia

(1971)

The full trading name of a person's own or employer's business is recorded. In case of Govt. employees the full name of Deptt. is given. In addition the full name of the Division or Branch or Section (if any) in which he works is also given. The full address of the Division or Branch or Section (if any) or business at which he works may be given. The information for a person with no fixed place of work last week is recorded as such.

The exact kind of industry, business or service which is carried out at a particular address is described fully by using two or more words *e. g.*, Dairy farming, road construction, grain wholesaling, retail grocery, jewellery repairing, hospital administration, Public Service etc.

'Industries' are classified according to Divisions, Sub-divisions and Groups

The main Divisions are as follows :

(*i*) Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting

(*ii*) Mining

(*iii*) Manufacturing

(*iv*) Electricity, Gas and Water

(*v*) Construction

(*vi*) Wholesale and Retail Trade

(*vii*) Transport and Storage

(*viii*) Communication

(*ix*) Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services.

(*x*) Public Administration and Defence

(*xi*) Community Services

(*xii*) Entertainment, Recreation, Restaurants, Hotels and Personal Services.

Industry, as in the case of economic status and occupation, is given for employed persons only.

Industry refers to the kind of establishment in which a person works, irrespective of occupation or type of work performed by the person.

For obtaining the information on industry or branch of economic activity the answer in the questionnaire must indicate the type of business as full as possible, for example : Sisal farming, Cotton farming, Coffee farming, Livestock raising, Mixed farming, Forest cultivation, Game propagation, Hunting, Ocean fishing, Inland fishing, Diamond mining, Food industry, Printing industry, Shoe-making, Road transport, Water supply, Retail trade, Social work, Regional Administration, Education, Religious Organization, Recreation, Laundry service, etc. Very often the name of the establishment gives a good indication of type of businessl for example : Ministry of Regiona, Administration, National Bank of Commerce, Muhimbili Hospital, University College, Livingstone Hotel, Tanzania Bata Shoe Company Ltd., Tanzania Breweries, Ltd., etc. Such answers are, therefore, completely satisfactory. Meanwhile, it is not permitted to enter the names of establishment which do not indicate the type of establishment (Juma Haji & Sons, A. Kazimoto, Kilimanjaro Ltd.). Instead of such names, the type of business is to be indicated.

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Adarkar, B. P., 1938, 'The future trend of population growth in India', Sankhya, III.
2. Baines, J. A., 1893, Census of India, 1891, 'General Report',
3. Chand, Gyan, 1939, India's Teeming Millions—London—Allen & Unwin.
4. Chandra Sekharan, C., 1959, 'Survey of the Status of Demography in India'. (Hauser and Duncan—'The Study of Population'.)
5. Chandra Sekhar, A., 'Collection of Housing Data during houselisting operations in India in 1960 and proposals for next census'; lecture delivered to trainees for third short term training course on 'Sociological and Economical problems in the fields of housing'.
6. Chandra Sekhar, A., 1967, 'Field Organisation and Operations', Seminar on the Organisation and Conduct of Population Census—Bangkok, Thailand.
7. Chandra Sekhar, A., 1968, 'Population Census in India' (FAO training centre on Agricultural Census Techniques for countries in Asia and the Far East.)
8. Davis, K., 1951, 'The Population of India and Pakistan', Princeton, Princeton University Press.
9. Encylcopaedia America, Volume VI.
10. Encyclopaedia Britannica.
11. Gait, E. A., 1913, Census of India, 1911, Volume I, Part-I—Report.
12. Gopalaswami, R. A., 1953, Census of India, 1951, Volume I, Part I-A—Report.
13. Grebenik, E., 1959, 'The Development of Demography in Great Britain. (Hauser and Duncan, the Study of Population'.)
14. Hutton, J. H., 1933, Census of India, 1931, Vol. I, Part I—Report.
15. Marten, J. T., 1924, Census of India, 1921, Vol. I, Part I—Report.
16. Mitra, A., 'Article on the Census of India, 1961'.
17. Mitra, A., 1964, Census of India, 1961, Volume I, Part IV (i)—Housing Report.
18. Mitra, A., 1964, Census of India, 1961, 'A Guide to the 1961 Census Publication Programme'.
19. Peter, R. Cox, 1959, Demography.
20. Plowden, Sir William Chichele, Census of India, 1881—General Report.

21. Registrar General's, Office, India, 1961, 'Background paper—Use of Population Data in the Analysis of Economic Develoment Problems.

22. Registrar General's Office, India, Background paper. The Organisation of Census count of 1961.

23. Risley, H. H. and Gait, E. A., 1903, Census of India, 1901, Volume I, Part I —Report.

24. Singer, Milton and Berrard S. Cohn (Ed.), 1968, Structure and Change in Indian Society, Chicago.

25. Sovani, N. V., 1942. 'The Population Problem in India -A Regional approach, (Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics. Publication No. 8), Poona.

26. United Nations, Handbook of Population Census Methods, Volume I, General Aspect of a Population Census Series F., No. 5.

27. United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for the 1970, Population Censuses –Series M., No. 44.

28. United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for the 1970, Housing Census, Series M., No. 45.

29. Vance, R. B., The Development and Status of American Demography. (Hauser and Duncan, 1959, 'The Study of Population'.)

30. Yeatts, M. W. M., 1949, Census of India, 1941, Part I—Report and Tables.

MGIPRRND—8 RGI/70—12-1-72—1,000